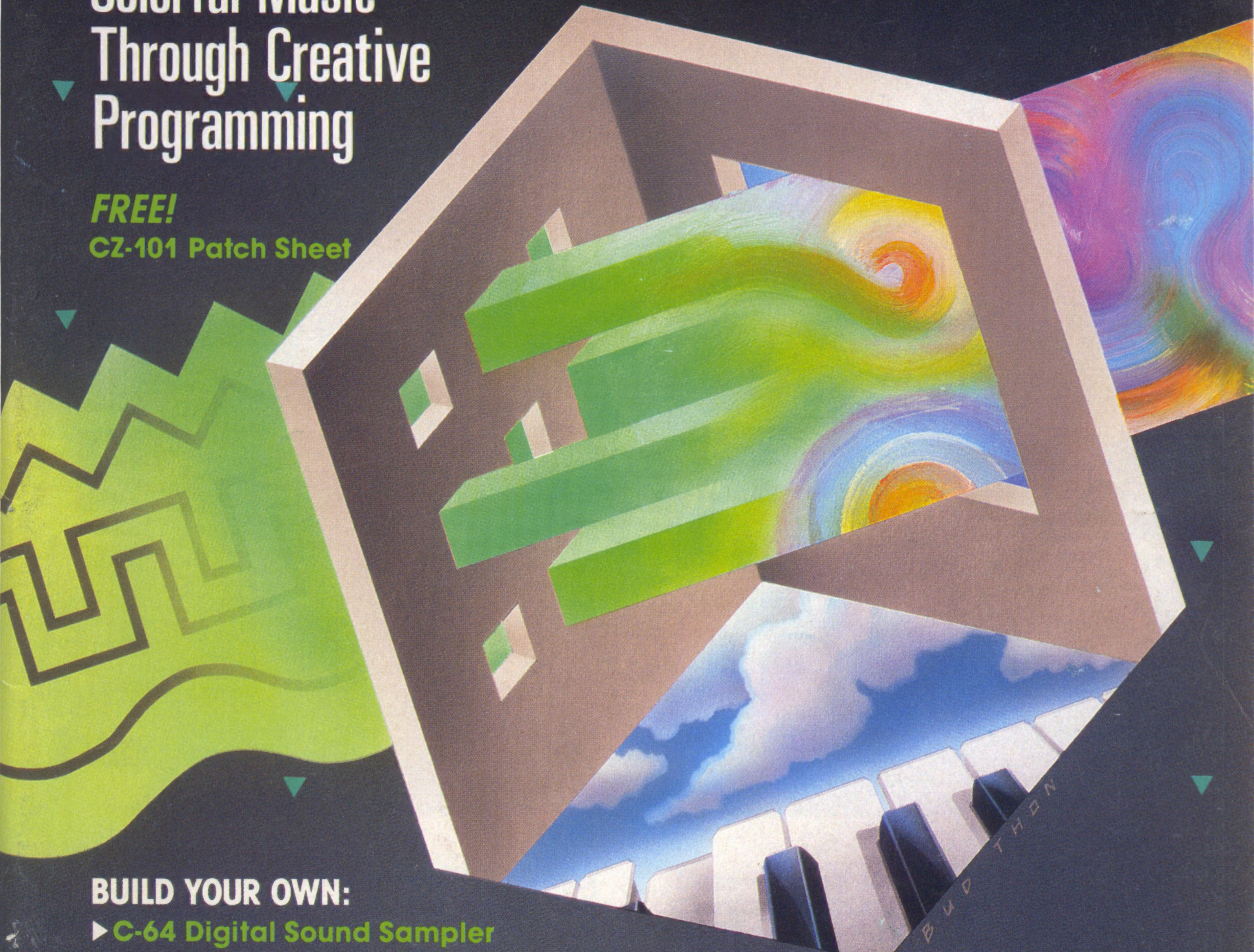
Tips for DX7II & S900

Electronic MUSICIAN

NOVEMBER 1987 A MIX PUBLICATION U.S. $2.50/CANADA $3.50

Colorful Music Through Creative Programming

FREE!
CZ-101 Patch Sheet



BUILD YOUR OWN:
- ▶C-64 Digital Sound Sampler
- ▶Multi-Purpose Power Supply

REVIEWS: Roland MKS-70 • Seck Mixer • Opcode Sequencer 2.5 • Dr. T's 4-Op Deluxe • Midi-Fader • Book: The Korg DSS-1 Sampler • UpBeat Rhythm Programmer • Synthetic Productions Casio Cartridge

11
0 76956 14050 3

A SYSTEM FOR MIDI

REMOTE CONTROL UNIT
DUAL DIGITAL EFFECT PROCESSOR DRV-3000 KORG
17
CONCERT HALL
KORG
DVP-1
DIGITAL VOICE PROCESSOR
37 11 -4
PROGRAM NUMBER 65
*REFLECTION 5 *
KORG
SDD-3300
TRIPLE DIGITAL DELAY
15
REVERB&ECHO
REV TIME= 2.6 s
DRV-2000 KORG
DIGITAL REVERB
KORG
KME-56
MULTI
GRAPHIC EQUALIZER
KORG KEYBOARD MIXER
KMX-62

A smoothly integrated, interactive signal processing system engineered to expand the programming and performance capability of any MIDI setup.

Nothing else does what Korg's MIDI Processing System does. Nothing else multiplies the processing power and raises the audio standard of MIDI instruments to these levels. Each device in our system stands alone with the best of them, but the idea was for all to function as one.

The Korg MIDI Processing System. Because no one else understands electronic music like Korg.

For a free catalog of Korg products, send your name
and address, plus $1.00 for postage and handling, to:
Korg U.S.A., 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590 or
Korg U.S.A. West, 7886 Deering Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91304

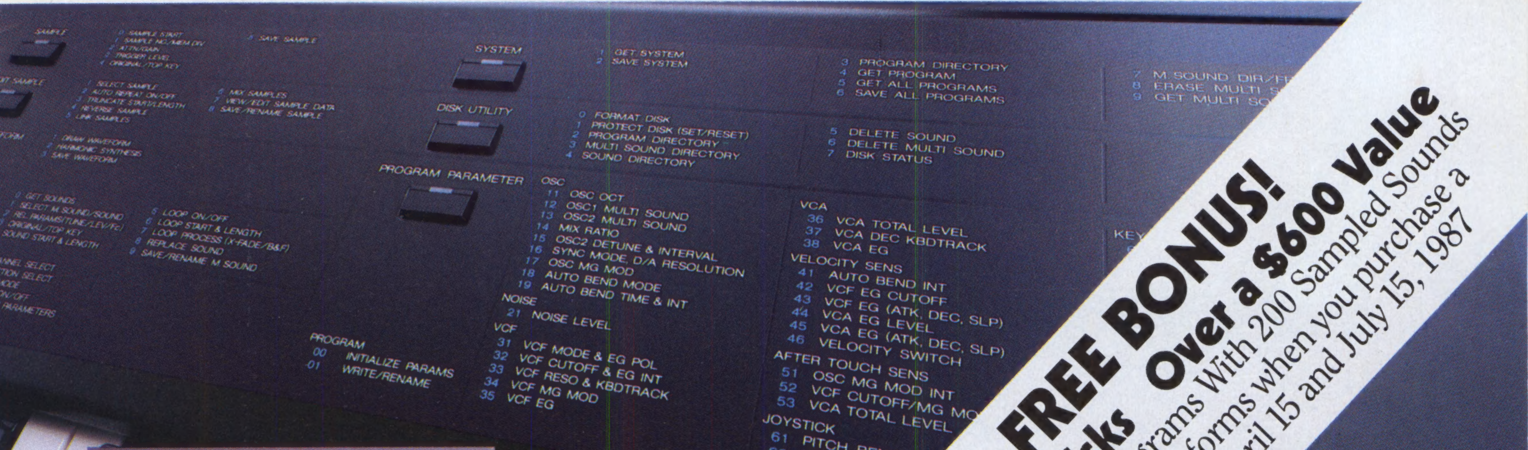
KORG®

© Korg USA 1987

Exclusively distributed in Canada by: Erikson Music, 378 Isabey Street, St. Laurent, Quebec H4T 1W1

Why should a sampler and a synthesizer be combined?

Experimentation.


SYSTEM
1 GET SYSTEM
2 SAVE SYSTEM
3 PROGRAM DIRECTORY
4 GET PROGRAM
5 GET ALL PROGRAMS
6 SAVE ALL PROGRAMS
DISK UTILITY
0 FORMAT DISK
1 PROTECT DISK (SET/RESET)
2 PROGRAM DIRECTORY
3 MULTI SOUND DIRECTORY
4 SOUND DIRECTORY
5 DELETE SOUND
6 DELETE MULTI SOUND
7 DISK STATUS
PROGRAM PARAMETER
OSC
11 OSC OCT
12 OSC1 MULTI SOUND
13 OSC2 MULTI SOUND
14 MIX RATIO
15 OSC2 DETUNE & INTERVAL
16 SYNC MODE, D/A RESOLUTION
17 OSC MG MOD
18 AUTO BEND MODE
19 AUTO BEND TIME & INT
NOISE
21 NOISE LEVEL
VCF
31 VCF MODE & EG POL
32 VCF CUTOFF & EG INT
33 VCF RESO & KBDTRACK
34 VCF MG MOD
35 VCF EG
VCA
36 VCA TOTAL LEVEL
37 VCA DEC KBDTRACK
38 VCA EG
VELOCITY SENS
41 AUTO BEND INT
42 VCF EG CUTOFF
43 VCF EG (ATK, DEC, SLP)
44 VCA EG LEVEL
45 VCA EG (ATK, DEC, SLP)
46 VELOCITY SWITCH
AFTER TOUCH SENS
51 OSC MG MOD INT
52 VCF CUTOFF/MG MO
53 VCA TOTAL LEVEL
JOYSTICK
61 PITCH BEND RA
62 VCF SWEEP
PROGRAM
00 INITIALIZE PARAMS
01 WRITE/RENAME

FREE BONUS!
31 DSS-1 Disks Over a $600 Value
Thousands of Programs With 200 Sampled Sounds
Plus DWGS Waveforms when you purchase a
DSS-1 between April 15 and July 15, 1987

I need to get to my sounds quickly and also create new patches when I'm on tour. The DSS-1 gives me that flexibility. It's a very responsive instrument.

Steve Winwood
Multi-Instrumentalist, Vocalist, Composer

Korg combines the realism of sampling with the flexible control of synthesis to create a new kind of keyboard with unlimited possibilities for musical experimentation: the DSS-1 Digital Sampling Synthesizer. The DSS-1 recreates sounds with digital precision. But it also shapes the complexity and variety of sampled sources into new dimensions of sound.

Exceptional Range The DSS-1's extraordinary potential for creating new sounds begins with three sound generation methods. Digital oscillators sample any sound with 12 bit resolution. Two sophisticated waveform creation methods — Harmonic Synthesis and Waveform Drawing — let you control the oscillators directly. Use each technique independently, or combine them in richly textured multisamples and wavetables. You edit samples and waveforms with powerful functions like Truncate, Mix, Link and Reverse, plus auto, back and forth or crossfade looping modes. Then apply a full set of synthesis parameters, including two-pole or four-pole filters and Korg's six-stage envelopes.

Exact Control Choose from four sampling rates between 16 and 48 KHz, with up to 16 seconds of sampling time. Configure the keyboard with 16 splits assignable over the full 127 note MIDI range. Layer or detune the two oscillators on each of eight voices. Then process your sounds with a complete synthesizer architecture and two programmable DDLs.

The DSS-1's power is easy to use, so you can work with sound and music, not programming manuals. The backlit 40 character LCD display takes you through the total sound generation process with options and instructions at every step. Software that talks your language and a logical front panel menu help you go beyond synthesis, beyond sampling — without dictating your direction.

Expression The DSS-1's five octave keyboard is velocity- and pressure-sensitive, for precise touch control of Autobend, VCF, VCA, envelope rates and other parameters. Velocity Switch lets you play completely different sounds as you change your attack.

Unlike other samplers, the DSS-1 lets you access 128 sounds without changing a disk. Each disk stores four Systems of 32 sounds. Within each System, your programs combine up to 16 sample groups and/or waveforms with complete sets of synthesis parameters and keyboard setups. In effect, the DSS-1 becomes a new instrument every time you call up a System. The library of easily available 3½″ disks is already substantial and growing fast. Four disks — each with 128 sounds — are supplied with the DSS-1 to start your comprehensive Korg sampling library.

By combining the best of digital sampling with familiar and flexible control of synthesis, the DSS-1 allows the modern synthesist to experiment with new sounds never before available.

Start exploring the fusion of sampling and synthesis now, at your authorized Korg Sampling Products dealer.

KORG® Sampling
Products
Division

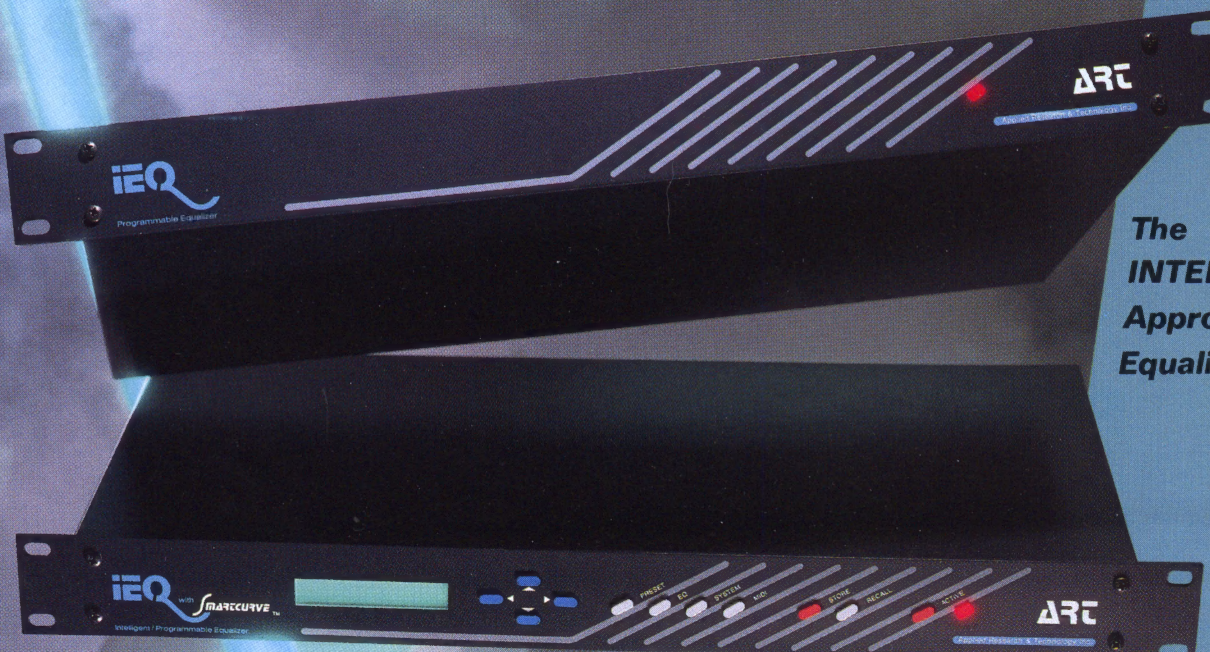
SAMPLING IS ONLY THE BEGINNING

For a free catalog of Korg products, send your name and address, plus $1.00 for postage and handling, to: Korg USA, 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590. © Korg USA 1986

DSS-1

COMING SOON:
DSS-1 MEMORY EXPANDER
Up to 2 megs memory
with hard disk port.

Introducing
ART's
IEQ
with
Smartcurve™


iEQ
Programmable Equalizer
ART
Applied Research & Technology Inc.
iEQ with Smartcurve™
Intelligent / Programmable Equalizer
PRESET
EQ
SYSTEM
MIDI
STORE
RECALL
ACTIVE
ART
Applied Research & Technology Inc.

The INTELLIGENT Approach to Equalization

- **Fully programmable,** *including Smartcurve™*
- **Superior audio performance**
  - *over 100dB dynamic range*
  - *less than .009% THD*
  - *± 15dB with ½dB steps*
- **Over 120 user presets**
  - *16 character user definable titles*
- **User-friendly alphanumeric LCD display**
- **Complete MIDI interface**
  - *Reassignable MIDI presets*
  - *Total computer control over all functions*
- **The composite video shows:**
  - *Actual frequency response*
  - *Slider positions*
  - *System and MIDI info*
- **Controls up to 15 other ART programmable EQ's**
- **Active balanced input**
- **Quick to set up, simple to use, rugged and reliable.**

It Has To Be A Work Of...

ART

Applied Research & Technology

215 Tremont Street
Rochester, New York 14608
716-436-2720
Telex: 4949793 ARTROC

Export Distributors:
THE NETHERLANDS/Audioscript B.V./Soest/02155-20400/FINLAND/MS-Audiotron/Helsinki/90-5664644/SWEDEN/Muskantor & Co./Molndal/031-878080/
FRANCE/High Fidelity Services SA/Paris/(1) 42.85.00.40/CANADA/Yorkville Sound LTD./Scarbrough/416-751-8481/ITALY/Ital C.I.D.A. SPA/Parma/0521 690158/
WEST GERMANY/PME Audio/Hauffweg/07136-6029/SWITZERLAND/Musikengros P. Gutter/Sissach/061-983757/NORWAY/Audiotron/Oslo/2 35 20 96/
HONG KONG/Audio Consultants LTD./Kowloon/3-7125251/JAPAN/Kanda Shokai Corp./Tokyo/(03) 254-3611/
THAILAND/Beh Ngiep Seng Musical Instruments/Bangkok/222-5281/INDONESIA/PT Kirana Yudha Teknik/Jakarta/487235-485308/
MALAYSIA/Lingtec PTE. LTD./Singapore/747 1951/SPAIN/Aplicaciones Electronicas Quasar SA/Madrid/686 13 00/TURKEY/Kadri Cadmak/Istanbul/(1) 1661672/
AUSTRALIA/Audio Logic PTY. LTD./Victoria/035872224/DENMARK/M.I. Musik/Kobenhavn/1-854800/ENGLAND/Bandive/London/01-202-4155/
ISRAEL/More Productions/Tel Aviv/03-454003 - 442697/NEW ZEALAND/Maser Broadcast Systems, LTD./Auckland/444-3583/4

VOL. 3, NO. 11 NOVEMBER 1987

Electronic MUSICIAN

A MIX PUBLICATION

DEPARTMENTS

6 Editor's Note
8 Letters
14 What's New
114 Advertiser Index

COVER

Patches can be dull or they can be dynamite; they can be washed-out or they can be colorful—the difference depends on your imagination and ability. This month, our cover represents how the creative process can turn an average synth sound into one of brilliance. Illustration by Bud Thon.

Electronic Musician is published at 2608 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710 and is © 1987 by Mix Publications, Inc. This is Volume Three, Number Eleven, November 1987. *Electronic Musician* (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly. Second Class postage paid at Berkeley, CA and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced, quoted in whole or in part by mimeograph or any other manner without written permission of the publishers.

Subscriptions are available for $22.00 per year (12 issues). Single or back issue price is $3.50. Subscription rates outside the U.S. are $34.00 per year.

Send subscription applications, subscription inquiries and changes of address to *Electronic Musician*, PO Box 3747, Escondido, CA 92025 or call one of these toll-free numbers: in CA, (800) 255-3305; outside CA, (800) 334-8152.

Address all other correspondence to *Electronic Musician*, 2608 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, (415) 843-7901, FAX: (415) 843-9540.

We are interested in receiving unsolicited manuscripts but cannot be responsible for them and cannot return them unless they are accompanied by a stamped, self-addressed envelope. We urge you to send for our "How to Write for EM" guidelines.

Display advertising rates, specs and closing dates are available upon request.

To the best of our knowledge the information contained herein is correct. However, Mix Publications, Inc., its editors and writers cannot be held responsible for the use of the information or any damages which may result.

ARTICLES

SYNTHESIS AND APPLICATIONS

Analog Synthesis Special by Craig Anderton
In this increasingly digital world there's still a need for the warm timbres of analog and hybrid synths. Here's how to tame these workhorses.
How Analog Synthesizers Work **50**
Shopping for a Synth: Sometimes the Little Things Count **63**
Customizing Canned Software and Factory Patches **64**

Optimizing S900 Samples Rates by David Kempton **26**
Achieve better sampling through mathematics.

Sampling Time-Varying Waveforms by Walter Daniel **32**
It is possible to meet the challenge of sampling signal-processed sounds.

The Continually Expanding Universe: Tips to Tame the DX7II by Kevin Stratton **38**
If you think the DX7II is hard to program, then you haven't read this article.

CZ-101 Patch Sheet by Craig Anderton **92**
Photocopy this page and record your patches for posterity.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Silicon Strollin' Through Telcom Terrain by Craig O'Donnell... **69**
Be your own bulletin board system.

Music Notation in ASCII by Leigh Ann Hussey **76**
Now you can send music notation via modem using standard ASCII characters.

DO-IT-YOURSELF

Service Clinic: Questions and Answers by Alan Gary Campbell **46**
Answers to questions about the Oberheim DX/DMX, SCI Prophet-5, Fender Chroma and Polaris.

Build SAM: A Simple Sound Sampler by Howard Cano **80**
With some hardware, some software, and a C-64 you can blow not only your mind, but EPROMs with sampled sounds.

Power to the People: Build a Bipolar Power Supply by Thomas Henry **94**
Almost every project needs a power supply, so here's one that's inexpensive, reliable, and short-circuit protected.

REVIEWS

First Take **22**
Dr. T Atari ST 4-Op Deluxe; Iota Systems Midi-Fader; Book: The Korg DSS-1 Sampler: Making It Happen; *Intelligent Music UpBeat Rhythm Programmer; Synthetic Productions "Cartridge 3" Casio RAM Cartridge with 64 Programs.*

Roland MKS-70 by Craig Anderton **101**

The Seck 1882 Mixer by Tim Tully **106**

Hill Audio Multimix by Craig Anderton **108**

Opcode MIDIMac Sequencer 2.5 by Geary Yelton **110**

Editor's Note

You just bought the synth of your dreams. It sounds great and will make a fine addition to your studio as well as your live act. Sure, it took two years to save up enough money, but you need to invest in your future, and this keyboard surely will take care of your needs for the next . . .

. . . Six weeks?!? You just found out that your machine has been replaced by something with twice the number of patches, better software, a neat-o arpeggiator, multi-timbrality, and a couple of more really nifty features. Is the manufacturer deliberately ripping you off? Is this planned obsolescence? Why, oh why, didn't you wait?

Many musicians (and computer owners) find themselves in this situation, and all too often assume this is some master plan on the part of an evil company that deliberately holds back on the goodies in order to stimulate more sales for a later model. But that's seldom the case. Manufacturers face the exact same "commit or wait" problem as we do; cheaper memory, a better microprocessor, or some other technological breakthrough is always "just around the corner." Yet the company must walk a tightrope between what's available now, their competitive position, and what the market needs. Engineers, lured by promises of technology yet to come, often have a reputation of being unable to "freeze" a design; this is usually when marketing gets into the picture, and points out that a company that doesn't ship products doesn't make money, doesn't satisfy customers, and therefore goes out of business.

How much of this obsolescence is planned? Interestingly enough, when the 1987 model synth comes out, you can bet the company is hard at work on the 1988 and 1989 models as well. Often they'll design these future projects based on certain assumptions (such as memory declining in cost enough to allow for 16-bit, instead of 8-bit, sampling). So in a sense, yes, the companies know that the 1988 model will blow the doors off the 1987 model. But there are lots of people who need to do a gig *today*, and you can't play an engineer's dream—hence the need to produce products today, using *today's* technology, for the needs of today's musicians.

You also should consider what you lose by *not* having a tool you might need. Suppose something costs you $1,300, and a year later, it costs $700. Essentially, you paid $50 a month for the privilege of having that piece of gear for a year—not a bad deal, really.

When you buy an instrument, you gamble. The people who bought a DX7, for example, watched their gamble pay off—the instrument became a huge success, lots of support programs became available, and those playing a DX7 had the latest "hot" sounds at their disposal. Those who gambled on the ARP Avatar, however, suffered a pretty ugly fate. Companies have to gamble, too; I remember the debates at one company concerning whether SMPTE or MIDI Song Pointer (neither of which were in common use at the time) would dominate the synchronization field.

Whatever piece of equipment you buy today, there will be something better tomorrow. Period. It's not a conspiracy; it's the nature of a free-market system coupled with exploding technological potential. Yes, it's painful to drop a couple grand only to helplessly stand by as a new, improved version comes out a few months later. Welcome to the world of future shock! Just remember, to paraphrase Bob Marley, that when the rain falls, it doesn't just fall on one person's house. Life in the modern world is just as tough on the people making these things as it is on the people buying them. A little more understanding on both sides (companies, how about more retrofits to older gear?) will go a long way towards helping everyone cope a little better.

Electronic MUSICIAN

Editor Craig Anderton
Associate Editor Vanessa Else
Assistant Editor Tim Tully

Art Director Kathy Marty
Design and Production Deborah Villa
Computer Illustrator Chuck Dahmer

Editorial Office Manager Barbara Garrison

Director of Advertising and Marketing Peter Hirschfeld
S. California/Southwest Advertising Manager Ken Rose
Northwest/North Central Advertising Manager Harton Firmin

Publisher Penny Riker Jacob
Asociate Publisher David Schwartz
Associate Publisher/Corporate Marketing Director Hillel Resner
General Manager Mark Gunther

MIX PUBLICATIONS STAFF

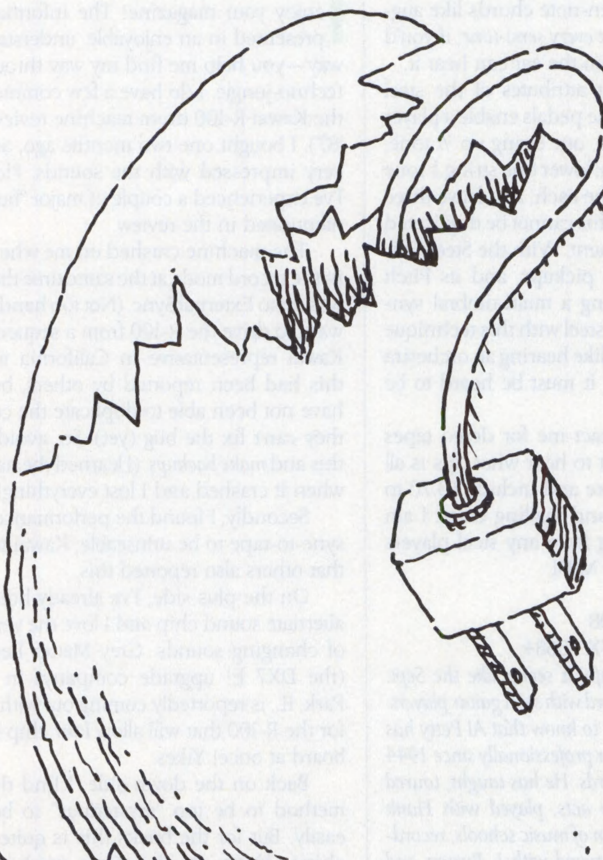
Editorial Assistants
George Petersen Karen Dunn
Linda Jacobson Josh Gressel
Sales Administrator
Neil McKamey
Marketing Assistant
Jane Byer
Sales Assistants
Randy Alberts Carol McMurray
Production Director
Anne Letsch
Production Assistant
Kathy Badertscher
Advertising Traffic Coordinator
Donna Burriston
Typesetting
Connie Wiggins Linda Dierking
Circulation Manager
Nick Clements
Circulation Assistant
Cindy Lukk
Controller
Jerry Cellilo
Credit Manager
Ann Cuadra
Accounting Staff
Linda Looper
Cathy Boyum Lisa Jensen
Mix Bookshelf
Craig Wingate Camille Coyne
George Keres Brad Smith Todd Souvignier
Office Manager
Rachel McBeth
Receptionist
Lea Lewis

MIX PUBLICATIONS INC.
Chairman/CEO Rudy Hurwich
President Penny Riker Jacob
Executive Vice-President David M. Schwartz
Vice-President Marketing Hillel Resner
Treasurer Mark Gunther

NATIONAL EDITORIAL, ADVERTISING and BUSINESS OFFICES
2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 843-7901, FAX: (415) 843-9540

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA ADVERTISING OFFICES
(818) 709-4662/4

The next breakthrough in recording technology is due any minute now.



The recording industry is changing so rapidly, that it can become a full-time job just to keep up with it.

At Martin Audio, however, it *is* our job. By keeping a constant ear on the very latest technologies available, we not only offer you a wider choice, but a wiser one.

Here, in a relaxed, professional setting, we can guide you from mics to MIDI, and from multitracks to mixers.

At Martin, our staff of experienced pros will help you find the solution that's exactly right for your plans and budget. And once you've found the right product, you'll find the right price as well.

We'll be right here for you after the sale, too. To continue to answer your questions. Solve your problems. And provide you with a level of technical service and training that's simply unmatched.

So speak to us soon. Whether your demands are large or small, you'll see how we've been keeping our customers up-to-date for over 22 years.

MARTIN
AUDIO VIDEO
CORPORATION

423 WEST 55TH STREET NEW YORK, N.Y. 10019-4490
(212) 541-5900

Letters

The Original "Electronic Musicians"

I was happy to see Ned Selfe's article on the IVL SteelRider in your September issue. I have been a steel guitarist for 43 years now, and I'm thankful to be part of this instrument's entry into the MIDI Age.

Contrary to popular belief, the keyboardist was not the first electronic musician. The Hammond Tone-Wheel and Wurlitzer Reed organs of the mid-thirties were the first keyboards totally dependent upon electronic amplification, but in 1931, four years before Hammond introduced its electronic tone-wheel organ, the Rickenbacker Co. created the first electronic musical instrument: the "Fry Pan" Steel Guitar. Steel players became the first "electronic musicians."

The steel has developed a lot since birth. There were the National double-neck and Fender three and four necks. Then Bud Isaacs popularized the pedal steel, developed by Paul Bigsby, in 1952. In 1955 Leo Fender began mass producing the famous "Fender 1,000" double-neck pedal steel, with two banks of eight strings each and eight pedals. I worked out the pedal setup used on the Fender 1,000 and wrote the book that presented its 48-pedal-combination chord structures.

During 1986 and 1987 I spent many futile attempts trying to get magnetic pickup systems to track a steel guitar successfully in order to get an accurate steel-to-MIDI interface, but as noted in a variety of articles, this is not an easy task. Add in false triggering caused by crosstalk and the erratic behavior of retriggering when the player is double-picking, and you present nothing but confusion to the MIDI converter.

When I met Kevin Kent and his talented staff at Photon in September '86, I was a despondent, discouraged and very nearly broke steel guitarist. Using their Photon converters, my engineers and I developed the "Steel Guitorchestra," a steel-to-MIDI system that uses *individually string-adjustable* infrared pickups—the only individually adjustable MIDI pickups available for string instruments. This technology puts that string in the center of the infrared beam, which greatly improves speed and accuracy, with *no* false triggering caused by crosstalk. This system lets the player adjust the conversion cycle for each string, individually, according to string gauge and technique. I feel the Steel Guitorchestra has brought some of the steel guitar's finest capabilities to the MIDI world, and immeasurably expanded the steel's repertoire.

What I have always considered the "curse of single note playing" on the steel—the steel bar—has become an unparalleled blessing. Until MIDI, playing single note passages with the steel bar could be compared to playing the keyboard with only your index finger. However, with the Steel Guitorchestra, thanks to its ability to quantize notes to the nearest half-step, a simple one octave slide with the "9th chord Pedal" held down produces a ninth chord—or even seven-note chords like augmented 11 +13th—*at every semi-tone*, if you'd like, more rapidly than the ear can hear it.

One of the great attributes of the steel guitar is its pedals. The pedals enable a player to move, for example, one string up ½ tone, another up 1-½ tones, lower one string 1 tone and two strings ½ tone each, and leave three other strings alone. This cannot be duplicated on any other instrument. With the Steel Guitorchestra's accurate pickups, and its Pitch Bend Mode, triggering a multi-timbral synthesizer by playing a steel with this technique is no problem, and is like hearing an orchestra with pedal voicings. It must be heard to be fully appreciated.

Feel free to contact me for demo tapes and info; if you want to hear what this is all about, send me a note and include $3.70 to help cover cassette and mailing costs. I am interested in hearing from any steel players who want to get into MIDI.

Al Petty
PO Box 308
Overton, TX 75684

Al—Thanks for the info, it seems like the Sept. issue really struck a chord with steel guitar players. Our readers might like to know that Al Petty has been playing steel guitar professionally since 1944 on radio, TV, and records. He has taught, toured with Grand Ole Opry acts, played with Hank Williams, owned a chain of music schools, recorded extensively in Hollywood with J. Burton and Glen Campbell, written books, worked with Fender Amps, and entered the ministry. He is a regular on the PTL and TBN Christian TV Networks; he plans to build a "Learning Center" for teaching the Bible and music, as well as doing research and development. We'd be interested in hearing from other steel players who have gone MIDI—is there electro-country in our future?

Power to the PZM

In reference to Mike Dwyer's article on page 20 of the Aug. '87 **EM** concerning Radio Shack's PZM microphone: on page six of the Radio Shack PZM manual, it's suggested that if the 1.5 Volt AA supply voltage does not deliver sufficient headroom, you can substitute two #23-469 6 Volt batteries in series to give a 12 Volt supply voltage. I would expect that the same 12 Volts could be obtained with our #23-144 12 Volt battery and a metal spring or proper length screw.

On another note, Radio Shack now has an isolation transformer (catalog #273-1374) with a 1:1 turns ratio and 600-900 Ohm impedance, which may solve some problems when feeding audio directly into consoles and other audio gear.

Bob Young
Iowa

On Kawai, the R-100, and Tape Sync

I enjoy your magazine! The information is presented in an enjoyable, understandable way—you help me find my way through the techno-jungle. I do have a few comments on the Kawai R-100 drum machine review (Aug. '87). I bought one two months ago, and was very impressed with the sounds. However, I've experienced a couple of major "bugs" not mentioned in the review.

The machine crashed on me when I was in the record mode at the same time the R-100 was set to External Sync. (Not too handy if you want to drive the R-100 from a sequencer.) A Kawai representative in California told me this had been reported by others, but they have not been able to duplicate the crash so they can't fix the bug (yet). So, avoid doing this and *make backups.* (I learned the hard way when it crashed and I lost everything!)

Secondly, I found the performance of the sync-to-tape to be unuseable; Kawai told me that others also reported this.

On the plus side, I've already bought an alternate sound chip and I love the versatility of changing sounds. Grey Matter Response (the DX7 E! upgrade company) in Tinley Park, IL, is reportedly coming out with a mod for the R-100 that will allow four chip sets on board at once! Yikes.

Back on the down side, I find the step method to be too "mysterious" to be used easily. But for the bucks this is quite a machine. Keep up the great work on the magazine!

Deb E. Danger
Illinois

Deb—Thanks for your comments; I would like to add a few comments of my own concerning sync-to-tape. Short of using SMPTE or SMPTE-like ap-

AKAI
professional

SAMPLING NEW WORLDS...

With clarity and brilliance that are indistinguishable from the original sound, the S900 Digital Multipoint Sampler gives you creative power and expressive controls that surpass all others.

The 32 multi sample points let you reproduce ANY sound across a 6-octave range with the original timbre and resonance.

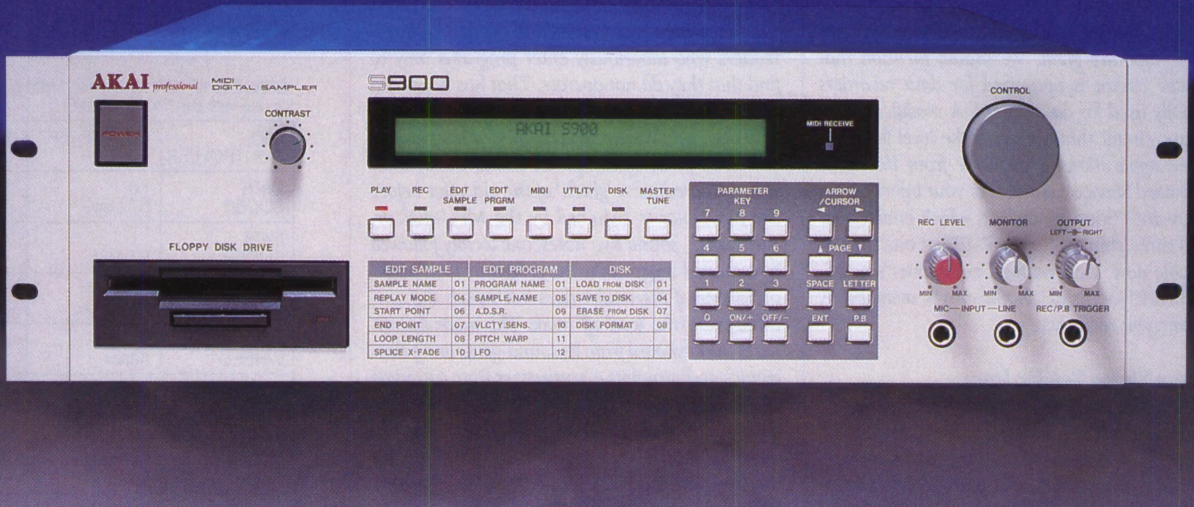
Each sample can be addressed via separate MIDI channel. When you combine a MIDI sequencer and the MIDI mono mode, you can control up to 8-voices simultaneously, greatly expanding the capabilities of any live or recording set-up.

The ASK90 Line Level Trigger Kit converts audio signal to MIDI information which makes the S900 the ultimate 12-bit percussion sampling instrument.

Put the sounds of sonic perfection into your music with the AKAI Professional S900 8-voice multipoint MIDI Sampler — THE NEW STANDARD IN HIGH QUALITY DIGITAL SAMPLING.

⋆ FOR A COMPLETE DEMONSTRATION, VISIT YOUR LOCAL AKAI PROFESSIONAL DEALER OR WRITE: AKAI PROFESSIONAL / P.O. BOX 2344 FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76113-2344.

Creative at Heart


AKAI professional
MIDI DIGITAL SAMPLER
S900
AKAI S900
MIDI RECEIVE
CONTROL
POWER
CONTRAST
FLOPPY DISK DRIVE
PLAY
REC
EDIT SAMPLE
EDIT PRGRM
MIDI
UTILITY
DISK
MASTER TUNE
PARAMETER KEY
ARROW /CURSOR
PAGE
SPACE
LETTER
ENT
P.B
ON/+
OFF/−
EDIT SAMPLE
SAMPLE NAME 01
REPLAY MODE 04
START POINT 06
END POINT 07
LOOP LENGTH 08
SPLICE X-FADE 10
EDIT PROGRAM
PROGRAM NAME 01
SAMPLE NAME 05
A.D.S.R. 09
VLCTY SENS. 10
PITCH WARP 11
LFO 12
DISK
LOAD FROM DISK 01
SAVE TO DISK 04
ERASE FROM DISK 07
DISK FORMAT 08
REC LEVEL
MONITOR
OUTPUT LEFT—RIGHT
MIN MAX
MIC—INPUT—LINE
REC/P.B TRIGGER

proaches to sync, tape sync is very much a hit-or-miss proposition until you hit on the right combination of level settings. Having spent close to a decade trying to get sync signals on tape and using them on playback to trigger various electronic music devices, I have noticed that level-setting—both on record and playback—is crucial. Also, leakage from other channels can cause tremendous problems. If possible, leave an empty guard track between the sync track and other audio tracks; if this isn't possible, record only low-level parts on the track adjacent to the sync track.

Also, some tape recorders don't deliver enough level to properly drive a sync-to-tape converter, in which case some kind of preamp is necessary. A phase reversal at the output of the recorder can also be a problem, as can non-defeatable signal processing. If possible, I suggest using a pulse generator to determine what signal levels work best with any sync-to-tape circuit, then looking at the sync signal coming from the tape through an oscilloscope and seeing how it differs compared to the pulse generator output. Then do what you can to make the tape sync signal resemble the pulse output as much as possible—raise or lower level if necessary. Remember also that too much level can be as bad as too little. The consolation to all this is that once you do find the "sweet spot" for the gain settings and so on, you usually won't have to vary them. So, when things do work, take notes so that you can duplicate these conditions whenever you use tape sync.

Regarding your other comments, a representative from Kawai offers the following:

"We have had exactly the software problems described in the letter. A new version of software has just been released that fixes this bug and several others, and also enables the R-100 to output MIDI clock while synching to tape.

"The hints Craig offers for achieving good sync-to-tape are great. We should mention that the tape circuit is optimized for data recorders normally used for data dumps. A modification of the tape circuit that optimizes the level for sync-to-tape applications is available from Kawai or Authorized Service Centers. For your information, Drumware's Soundswitcher, which enables the use of three chip sets in the R-100 at one time, is available now. Concerning Grey Matter's activities, their E! for the K3 should also be available by the time you read this."

Mystery Upset Reader from Jacksonville, Florida

I can't stand it any longer! The software you publish is totally useless (*that will sure surprise the many readers who use the stuff all the time in their work—Ed.*). It is consistently full of bugs and sloppy programming style. Surely there is no one at **EM** who actually bothers to enter it and use it. If there were, you wouldn't publish such trash.

Case in point: The July '87 article "Programming the MPU-401 Interface" includes the program "Poor Man's Split." It would be a poor, poor man indeed who might waste his time entering this program.

Alright (sic); I know that Mr. Penner warns us that "Of course, both voices can't actually sound simultaneously, but . . ." and that in all fairness his program does not set out to do what most people think of a split as doing; but it does a poor job of the task it does try to accomplish. In fact, no program could pull this trick off.

No matter how fast a program can process the MIDI stream, it can't process the data before it receives it. A synthesizer will sound a note long before the computer can react with the appropriate program change command (probably even before the synthesizer transmits the entire Note-On event sequence). This will result in glitches on the note attacks.

"Poor Man's Split" will also cause each note to sound twice, once when the synthesizer keyboard is played, and again as the MPU-401 echoes each command back to the synthesizer's MIDI input. This problem can be solved by sending the MIDI Thru Off command (hex 88) before entering the main program loop. There are other problems with "Poor Man's Split" but there seems little point in debugging a program which simply can never work.

I was a charter subscriber to **EM** because I thought it would uphold the same high standards of its parent magazine, Mix. Boy was I wrong!

(unsigned
no return address)

Unsigned—Well, we agree about one thing; Mix *does uphold high standards. Momentarily reserving some editorial comments, we first let Les Penner, the article's author, reply:*

"I certainly can understand the frustration of readers who laboriously enter programs only to find that they do not operate. That has happened to me. Had the letter writer included a name and address, I would have written him (or her) myself.

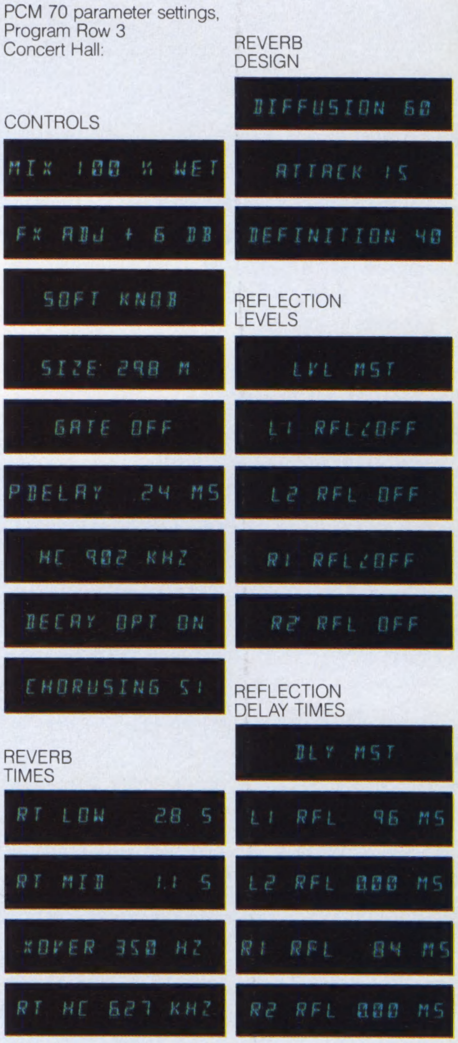
"The person's complaint is that the synthesizer will produce a 'glitch' of the old voice before the new voice is switched by the MPU-401 or, even worse, sound two notes, one locally followed by a second triggered by the program. That might occur only if the reader does not switch the synthesizer into the 'local off' mode. This mode disconnects the keyboard from its sound-generating electronics and prohibits a synthesizer from sounding a note from its own local keyboard. Perhaps the letter-writer's synth doesn't have that mode, but most do. My Roland Juno is not an expensive machine and it has the 'local off' mode. However, it was my oversight not to have pointed out in the article that glitches can occur if you don't turn local mode off. I should not have assumed that this setting would be obvious, nor that everyone would have such a mode on their synth. If the writer has 'local off' mode on his machine, it should be used.

"Regarding speed, I did point out in the article that the program would have a speed problem if it

ENVIR

INTEGRATING DIGITAL

PCM 70 parameter settings,
Program Row 3
Concert Hall:



REVERB
DESIGN

DIFFUSION 60

ATTACK 15

DEFINITION 40

CONTROLS

MIX 100 % WET

FX ADJ + 6 DB

SOFT KNOB

SIZE 29.8 M

GATE OFF

PDELAY 24 MS

HC 9.02 KHZ

DECAY OPT ON

CHORUSING S1

REFLECTION
LEVELS

LVL MST

L1 RFL<OFF

L2 RFL OFF

R1 RFL<OFF

R2 RFL OFF

REFLECTION
DELAY TIMES

DLY MST

L1 RFL 96 MS

L2 RFL 0.00 MS

R1 RFL 84 MS

R2 RFL 0.00 MS

REVERB
TIMES

RT LOW 2.8 S

RT MID 1.1 S

XOVER 350 HZ

RT HC 6.27 KHZ

"SPACE SHIFTER" *Dynamic MIDI* patches
for use with the YAMAHA DX7:

MIDI CONTROLLER	PARAMETER	SCALING	LIMIT VALUES
DATA SLIDER	1.0 RT Low	+13	2.8/ 52
DATA SLIDER	1.1 RT Mid	+22	1.1/ 26
MOD WHEEL	1.2 Crossover	+17	350 Hz/ 4.85 kHz
MOD WHEEL	2.1 Attack	+81	15/ 95
FOOT PEDAL	0.8 Chorusing	+17	51/ 68
LAST VELOCITY	3.1 Lt. V1 Reflection Level	+33	Off/ -8.5
LAST VELOCITY	3.3 Rt. V3 Reflection Level	+30	Off/ -6.5
MIDI CLOCK	0.3 Size	-33	29.8 @ 100 BPM
MIDI CLOCK	4.0 Delay Master	-110	0 @ 100 BPM

"Space Shifter" was written by Lexicon Applications Engineer Will Eggleston.

ONMENTAL IMPACT

EFFECTS INTO MUSICAL PERFORMANCE: A LEXICON APPLICATIONS BRIEF

We developed *Dynamic MIDI®* to take digital effects beyond static environments and flat textures. With it, you can use MIDI controllers to change your music's sonic space or texture as you're playing.

With the PCM 70 Digital Effects Processor, we pioneered the concept of parameter control through MIDI: it's still the most MIDI-responsive effects device available. Each program and register has 10 MIDI patches that assign any controller to any parameter. One controller can change two parameters, or two controllers can affect the same parameter. *Dynamic MIDI* makes possible dramatic unusual techniques that add impact to your music.

Why do we give you more MIDI patches than most effects have parameters? Because the PCM 70's algorithms (like the Concert Hall algorithm shown here) give you more parameters than some units have programs. Complex as it is, Concert Hall is only one of six (seven if you have optional Version 3.0 software) PCM 70 algorithms.

"Space Shifter" is based on Concert Hall: it's a good example of how *Dynamic MIDI* adds new dimensions to performance. The Data Entry slider lengthens the Mid and Low reverb times. The Mod Wheel moves your audience farther away by controlling two parameters at once. As it raises the Crossover frequency, sending more reverb energy into the longer RT Low decay, it lengthens Attack time. The foot pedal choruses the reverb, while keyboard velocity controls the level of left and right reflections.

MIDI clock (included as a controller in our optional Version 3.0 software) adjusts Room Size and Delay Master for different tempos. The chart at bottom left shows that most controllers are scaled to vary the effect from a "minimal" space to one with a powerful impact. But the MIDI Clock patches are negatively scaled: as tempo goes up, size and reflection levels go down, to keep the reverb from "washing over" the beat.

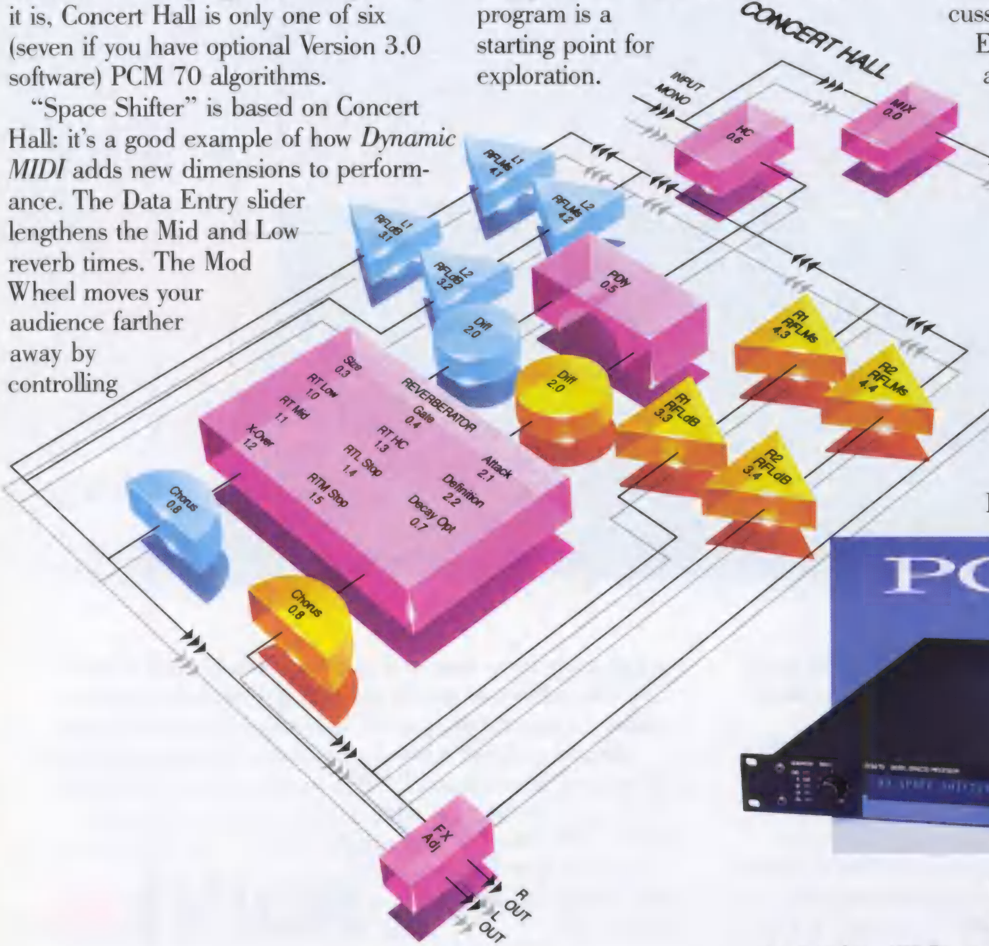
For PCM 70 owners, "Space Shifter's" parameter settings and MIDI patches are in the charts on the left. The tenth MIDI patch is empty: it's yours to experiment with. In fact, the whole program is a starting point for exploration.

Try adjusting the Scaling function to get the polarity and range of control you want. If you need a wider range than a controller offers, you can "double assign" it to the same parameter for up to twice the variation.

These are by no means the only controllers you can use. Pitch Wheels, Sustain pedals and over 120 others are included in *Dynamic MIDI*. Engineers often use Last Note when recording parameter changes to a MIDI sequencer for automated playback during mixdown.

Now a word of warning: If you don't yet own a PCM 70, don't drive yourself crazy trying to duplicate "Space Shifter" or other PCM 70 sounds using less advanced devices. With 30 to 45 parameters, every PCM 70 algorithm gives you multi-dimensional control that's simply not available in simpler units. Concert Hall alone generates many more sounds than we could discuss on one page.

Every PCM 70 has five more algorithms (six with optional Version 3.0 software, including Inverse Room). All of them are equally powerful, equally complex, equally ready to take you into new musical spaces. Which is why thousands of creative studios, innovative producers and productive musicians agree that the PCM 70 has no equal. If you think your music is something special, discover the PCM 70 at your Lexicon dealer.



PCM 70
lexicon

lexicon

Lexicon Inc., 100 Beaver Street, Waltham, MA 02154 (617) 891-6790

Stars shine brighter in Sunn light.

sunn
sunn spots
PLC816
NEXT
NOW
64 AP
FUNC
SONG
AUDIO SYNC
CHASE FWD
CHASE REV
CHASE SPLIT
FULL FLASH
USER 1
USER 2
BLACK
GO

In light of all the rehearsing, planning, and plain hard work you do for a live performance, wouldn't you like to be seen as well as heard? Sunn thinks you would.

So we developed the Sunn PLC 816 Programmable Lighting Controller to work as both an affordable and sophisticated member of your band. It addresses 16 independent lighting channels and stores 102 different lighting scenes. And in turn, these scenes can be arranged into songs—your songs—which can easily be triggered with the "GO" button, a remote footswitch, or through MIDI. MIDI IN, OUT, and THRU ports allow all PLC 816 parameters to be sent and received. And all you need is one mic cable to connect the PLC 816 and the dimmer packs for control of up to 32 individual lighting channels.

So give yourself a break—to be sure that someone else does—and get a Sunn PLC 816 as part of your complete Sunn system. Because while you're out there playing clubs and concerts, so are thousands of other bands. But as everyone knows, stars shine brightest in Sunn light.

sunn®

SUNN is a product line of Fender Musical Instruments Corp.
1130 Columbia Street, Brea, CA 92621 (714) 990-0909

was not compiled, and encouraged the reader to compile it if at all possible.

"Furthermore, the main thrust of the article was to tutor the reader on how to program for the MPU-401 interface. The program 'Poor Man's Split' was only meant to illustrate such techniques. (Nevertheless, I agree that it should work.) If any reader would like to avoid entering the program or would like the compiled version of it, I would be glad to send them a diskette containing both if they would send me a self-addressed, postage paid diskette mailer and diskette. My address is 25 Shadow Lane, Great Neck, NY 11021."

Additional comments from the editor:
We'd like to thank Les Penner for offering to copy his MPU-401 program for **EM** *readers. Although we try to check out programs that appear in the magazine, we don't have one of every computer/interface/synthesizer at our disposal, so we usually have to rely on our authors to provide us with accurate manuscripts and listings. However, authors are only human and on occasion, a mistake in a program listing will make it all the way to publication. In the event that this occurs we contact the author for a correction as soon as a reader alerts us to the problem; then we send a copy of the correction to all who contact us regarding the problem (provided they give us their address), publish the correction in* **EM** *as soon as possible, and include it in our "Corrections" listing which is enclosed when back issues are ordered. (Commercial software manufacturers have similar problems; totally bug-free software is rare indeed, and it is user feedback that often helps exterminate those bugs.)*

Regarding the usefulness of the programs published in **EM***: of course, any short program is bound to have some limitations, but many people use the free software in* **EM** *to great benefit and practical application. Occasionally, published programs are intended to be more educational than directly applicable. As was pointed out in Les's article, "***. . .** *The Poor Man's Split runs best when compiled under IBM's BASIC Compiler or Microsoft's QuickBasic. Without a compiler, the response will be slow, but you can still learn a lot about programming your MPU-401 from Poor Man's Split."* Electronic Musician *is always looking for good programs to publish and had the angry letter writer sent an address, we could have provided a copy of our author's guidelines in the hopes that the reader would take the positive step of contributing a program rather than merely putting down those who have taken the time and effort to make their own contributions.*

Regarding the unsigned negative letter: we welcome constructive criticism, suggestions for improvement, and differences of opinion, which we share with our readers. However, those who don't respect their own opinions enough to sign a letter don't inspire much respect at this end either. While there will always be some people who think that sending an angry, non-constructive letter somehow makes the world a better place, we're grateful that the overwhelming majority of **EM** *readers believe otherwise, and realize that cooperation, compassion, understanding, and open communication are the ticket to making life better for all of us.*

The Illegal Sweetener

Regarding Jules Ryckebusch's construction article "The $10 Harmonic Sweetener" in the September issue, aside from the circuit being almost identical to that of our patent and our old 602 Aural Exciter (less metering, I/O stages, etc.), there are a few points I believe your readers should be aware of before they rush out for their $10 of parts.

1. The Aphex Aural Exciter circuit is patented. There are *no* other processors, however they describe themselves, that generate new harmonics, so the circuit is not typical of the others, only Aphex. Importantly, *any commercial use* of the device shown violates our patent rights, including performing or selling a record or tape on which the device was used.

2. The clipping circuit shown will generate *odd* harmonics, the addition of which can lead to harsh sound and ear fatigue. Aphex adds only *even* harmonics (except for our Aphex II model, where it's adjustable) known for their warm, musically-rich qualities. Also, instead of clippers, Aural Exciters use a VCA to accurately produce harmonics dynamically proportional to the input, instead of at a fixed threshold.

3. Other "goodies" left out of the circuit (in comparison to our lowest-cost Type E Aural Exciter) include an instrument preamp, variable tuning, a control with metering to prevent overdriving the harmonic circuit (sounds terrible!), and sidechain signal conditioning including limiting and time-domain processing for a rich, airy sound.

It seems therefore that spending "$10" on a circuit that cannot legally be used for any commercial purpose and probably will sound fairly raspy may represent false economy, especially in light of the extremely low price of the newest version of the real thing.

Jon Sanserino
Product Manager
Aphex Systems, Ltd.

Jon—Thanks for the note; I always wondered why Aphex Aural Exciters sound the way they do, and the use of even harmonics makes a lot of sense (have you ever considered modifying that section of the circuit for use as a fuzztone?). Incidentally, Jules had no idea that the circuit he put together was so close to your patent that he was infringing on it, but I suppose that's what happens when you have intelligent people making educated guesses.

Jules Ryckebusch also comments:
"I didn't realize I was that close to your actual circuit as to infringe on your patent. Since I do not plan on manufacturing these, this should not be a

—continued on page 98

Roland
Not Copy Protected
ZERO ONE TM MEMORY CARD

D-50™
PATCH LIBRARIAN $49.95

- DA/Memory Resident
- Complete manipulation of Patches, Banks & Sets
- Runs concurrently with all Sequencers
- 64 New Patches

Available on the
MacIntosh™& IBM

D-50 EDITOR™
RANDOM PATCH GENERATION
PG-1000 FRONT PANEL SIMULATION
Available December '87

SAMPLERS
Emax,™ EII,™ Prophet™
Oberheim Reader™
Sound Designer™ Files

Drum Factory™
32 Snares $139
32 Kicks &Hats
32 Toms
32 Crash Cymbals
32 Ride Cymbals
32 Ethnic Percussion
12 DISK SET

D-50™ Samples
Killer in the House
Guitar From Hell
Movie Material
Future Cool
Galactia $179
+7 Other Disks
12 DISK SET

Send Check or Money Order to:
ZERO ONE RESEARCH
BOX 301
BRISBANE, CA. 94005
California Residents add 6.5% tax
Call for COD
(415) 467-5007
Dealer Inquires Welcome!

ACCESSORIES

▶**E!** ($399) for the DX7II series is a memory/function expansion retrofit for the DX7IIFD/D/S that adds 256 voice and 128 performance memories; multi-timbral operation with dynamic voice allocation; an internal 16-track sequencer with a 16,000-event capacity; and an advanced, 16-track, polyphonic arpeggiator and auto-chord player. Utilities include an editor for the sequencer and a MIDI monitor that uses the DX's LCD to display incoming MIDI data.

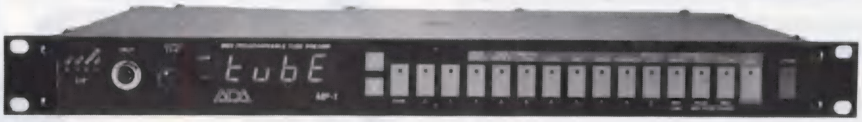
Grey Matter
(formerly Grey Matter Response)
15916 Haven Avenue
Tinley Park, IL 60477
☎ 312 / 349-1889

▶Volume I of the **Sound Sampling Collection** ($41.95) is the first in a series of sounds digitally recorded on compact disc (using Sony equipment) for use with digital samplers. Acoustic instruments are recorded twice each in mono at five-second intervals and include drums, percussion, string bass, violin, trumpet, trombone, flute, clarinet and piano. Melodic instruments are recorded in scalar steps over at least two octaves, and faded after reaching a peak. Instructions and acoustic data are included.

Korg USA, Inc.
89 Frost Street
Westbury, NY 11590
☎ 516 / 333-9100

▶Trigger your Casio SK-1 sampler from a drum machine, synthesizer, or any gate or trigger output with the **SKX Trigger Interface** modification kit ($16.25 incl. s/h). The kit can be wired to play samples at their original pitch for drum sounds, or to sync the SK-1 sequencer to external trigger for chordal or melodic patterns. Easy installation should take less than an hour, with no major surgery. Assembled and tested kits ($24.75 incl. s/h) are also available.

Mescal Music
PO Box 5372
Hercules, CA 94547
☎ 415 / 724-0804



ADA MP-1

AMPLIFIERS

▶The **MP-1** ($699.95) is a programmable tube preamp with 128 memory selections and full MIDI implementation. Voicing modes "Tube-Clean" and "Tube-Distortion" use two 12AX7A low-noise tubes for full compression or maximum saturation in four gain stages; the two-gain-stage Solid State mode bypasses the tubes for clean sounds. Each mode has three front-panel-programmable gain levels. Programmable MIDI parameters include program mapping, channel select, and MIDI In, Out, and Thru. The optional **MC-1 Universal MIDI Foot Controller** ($199.95) accesses all 128 programs.

ADA Signal Processors, Inc.
7303D Edgewater Drive
Oakland CA 94621
☎ 415 / 632-1323
☎ 800 / 241-8888 (outside California)

▶The **PMA™ 70+** 35/100 Watt Stereo Studio Monitor Amplifier ($179.50) for smaller, near-field reference monitors uses a new stepped power supply variation to produce 35 Watts of continuous power (4 to 8 Ohms) and instantaneous output of 100 Watts RMS. The amp measures 7 × 5.25 × 8.25 inches, so two can fit in a 3U rack space to provide four 100-Watt channels. A new design uses "over-sized" steel-case TO-3 output devices for cool operation. Level controls, ¼-inch output jacks, and connectors are rear-panel mounted to prevent accidental alteration; power mains and LED are front-mounted.

Audio Media Research
PO Box 1230
Meridian, MS 39301
☎ 601 / 483-5372

ELECTRONIC PERCUSSION

▶Two new versions of the **EP-1 Electronic Trigger Pedal** ($298) use its triggering mechanism and are compatible with most electronic drums and drum computers. The **EP-3** ($198) has a modified 300CX bass drum pedal mounted on it and the **EPR** ($139) is a non-skid electronic pedal plate that can convert most existing bass pedals into triggers.

Drum Workshop, Inc.
2697 Lavery Ct. Unit #16
Newbury Park, CA 91320
☎ 805 / 499-6863

INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO

▶**This Business of MIDI** ($39.95) is a 45-minute video tape (VHS or Beta) covering MIDI basics and uses. Topics include: terminology; binary and hex numbering in MIDI; MIDI language structure, decoding and use of MIDI messages; MIDI channels and modes; and a demo synth hook-up and computer-sequencer session. The material is supported with graphics, and an accompanying manual includes: MIDI implementation, message and mode charts; electronic music/MIDI glossary and a binary-decimal-hexidecimal-conversion table.

Soundware of Austin
PO Box 530242
Austin TX 78753
☎ 512 / 339-6502

MIDI ACCESSORIES

▶JLCooper offers three new additions to its **MidiMation** system. **MAGI,™** the Mixer Automation Gain Interface ($2,200 for 16 channels and VCAs) is a 3U rack-mount fader automation device for mixers. Configurable for from eight to 56 channels, it works with either an optional 1U VCA unit that can be patched anywhere into a mixer's audio path; without VCAs, as a control voltage source; or as an internal retrofit for specific boards. Its fader moves can be stored on SAM (see below) or any MIDI sequencer. A hand-held controller has eight fader controls that are bank-switchable to control up to 56 channels, and can perform sub-grouping and muting.

▶**SAM**, the SMPTE Automation Manager ($849), is a RAM-based, SMPTE-locked automation controller. It is a sequencer-like device, dedicated to MIDImute and MAGI, that stores and "plays back" your mixing moves. SAM will lock to tape already striped with any version of time code or lay its own stripe on tape and lock all of its automation memory to that. Automated functions include merging or updating previous moves, read-while-write for overdubs, start/stop information

AFTER TOUCH™

OFFICIAL NEWS FROM THE YAMAHA USERS GROUP NOVEMBER, 1987.

Build a better sequence.

THE QX3 DIGITAL SEQUENCE RECORDER is Yamaha's newest tool for MIDI sequencing. It offers many of the features of the QX1, along with several noticeable improvements.

To begin with, the QX3 has 16 tracks instead of 8, as well as a built-in 3.5″ disk drive. It receives and records all types of MIDI information, including aftertouch and System Exclusive data. And it works with MIDI Song Position Pointer, to allow sync with external clock or tape clock.

With 512K of internal memory, the QX3 almost completely eliminates the delays associated with disk access. And its new panel features make all operations easier and quicker.

There's a 40 x 2 LCD with variable contrast control, a numeric keypad, and keys for Note Value, Note Name and Track Select. There's an Editing Dial for setting tempo and moving through measures or events. Plus, there are two function keys that can be programmed as "key macros." So with one touch, you can execute the operations you use most—up to 128 keystrokes each.

The QX3 records in Real Time and Step Time. But you can also record using Punch-In, either manually or automatically, beginning anywhere—even in the middle of a measure. And this function can be used with the Auto-Locate feature.

It all adds up to a sequencer that combines the professional features of the QX1 with the ease of operation and flexibility of the QX5. And at a suggested list price of $1595.00, it adds up rather well.

Hot Tips

Some voicing tips for the DX7 & DX711D/FD.

1. To get a faster "attack" on string sounds, input a higher number for Rate 1 of the Carrier operators in the algorithm you're using.

2. To add a longer fade-away upon key release, input a lower number for Rate 4 of the Carrier operators in your algorithm.

3. To create "string pad" sounds, use the side-by-side algorithm stacks (numbers 1, 2, 14, 15, etc.). Try using a fixed frequency for one of the Carriers—this makes for good string chorusing.

YAMAHA QX3 DIGITAL SEQUENCE RECORDER.

Questions

Is there a way to save the memory of the MEP4 MIDI Event Processor to tape or disk?

The MEP4 has no cassette interface. But you can use its Bulk Dump function to save its memory to disk via MIDI. All you need is a unit that stores MIDI System Exclusive data, like a MDF1 MIDI Data Filer, or a DX7IIFD (which has a built-in disk drive). The basic operation is described on pages 42–43 of the MEP4 owner manual. Simply make the MIDI connection from the MEP4 to the storage unit—instead of to another MEP4, as described in the manual.

I have a DX100 and I'm having trouble with the saxophone voice in ROM. How do I get it to work?

You're probably referring to the ROM voice called SAX BC. The "BC" stands for "breath controller," and that means the voice has been set up to operate with that controller. If you want to use this voice without a breath controller, go into FUNCTION mode and set the EG BIAS for the BREATH CONTROLLER to OFF. Every internal voice in the DX100 with "BC" as part of its name is preset for the breath controller, and can be changed in this way.

AFTERTOUCH is a monthly newsletter filled with the latest on Yamaha products. Get a year's subscription free by writing to:

AFTERTOUCH,
P.O. Box 7938,
Northridge, CA
91327-7938.

YAMAHA®

Yamaha Music Corporation, USA,
Digital Musical Instrument
Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena
Park, CA 90622.

for effects, and support as an off-line computer for cue listing and editing. Memory is stored on the striped tape, SAM disk, or any MIDI mass storage device.

▶**SAM Disk** ($995), an automatic archive system, has four sectors of 11,000 moves each per 3½-inch disk, and automatically remembers the last four passes made on SAM. The remote unit saves, protects, aborts and loads moves to SAM. The 1U rack mount disk unit includes a disk drive and LED indicators.

JLCooper Electronics
1931 Pontius Avenue
West Los Angeles, CA 90025
☎ 213 / 473-8771

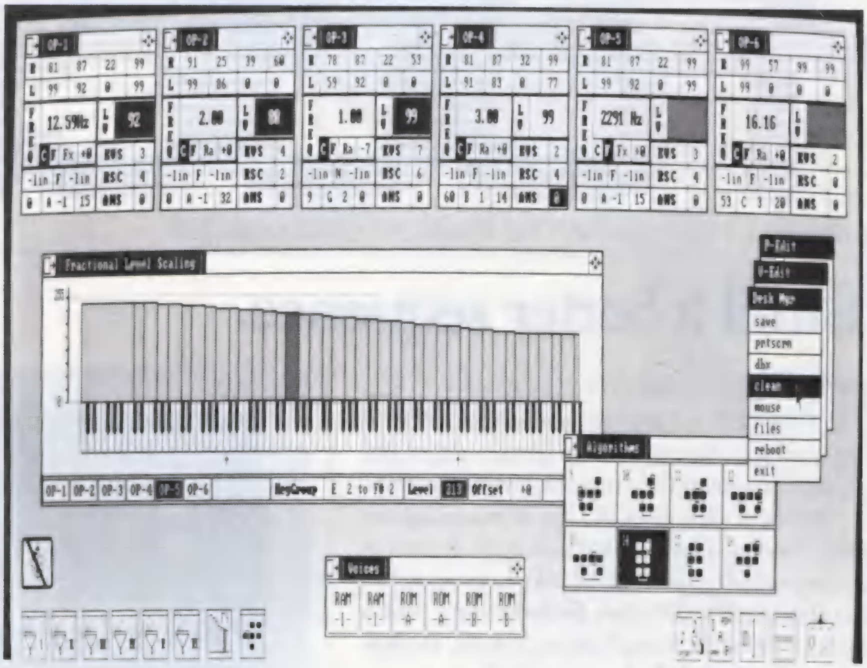
▶The **Studio Plus Two** two-in, six-out MIDI Interface ($275) for all software on the Mac II, Plus, SE or 512, has printer and modem port *thru* switches to obviate cable swapping when switching from MIDI operations to printing or telecommunication. As a MIDI Thru box (with or without the Mac), it allows two flexible configurations of MIDI/modem/printer ins and outs. Its front panel has red and yellow LEDs that show MIDI activity. Price *includes* Mac cables and an AC power converter.

Opcode Systems
444 Ramona
Palo Alto, CA 94301
☎ 415 / 321-8977

LIBRARIANS/PATCH EDITORS

▶The **TX802/DXII Graphic Editing System** for the IBM PC ($249.95) offers sophisticated editing with object-oriented graphics and all windows logically separated for maximum modularity. Graphic Fractional Level Scaling and envelope editors give detailed, visual information. Control multi-timbral capability with the Performance editor; link tone generators for 16-note chords; create microtonal scales; program Control Change and Program Change tables; and access all front-panel functions.

Bacchus Software Systems
2210 Wilshire Blvd. #330
Santa Monica, CA 90403
☎ 213 / 820-9145



Bacchus TX802 Editing System

▶**SPX90.COM** ($27.50 incl. s/h) is a librarian/editor for the Yamaha SPX90 and the IBM (and clones) using the Roland MPU-401 MIDI interface. Via an internal SPX90 switch, the program uses the SPX's MIDI Thru port as a MIDI Out, thus making system exclusive data communication possible.

Burt Fenner
PO Box 35
Lemont, PA 16851
☎ 814 / 863-4409

▶The **MSM 2000** Modular System Memory ($595) stores 2,048 sounds for the Yamaha DX5, DX1, DX7 and RX11. Fast Forward and Rewind buttons scroll through the 64 banks of 32 patches. Within each bank, the user calls up sounds from the keyboard or drum machine and saves a sound from an instrument to the MSM by pressing the Record button. Comes with automatic memory protection through rechargeable batteries, and 544 free sounds. Interfaces for Roland JX8P, JX-10 and Ensoniq ESQ-1 will be available in the near future.

Forat
11514 Ventura Blvd.
Studio City, CA 91604
☎ 818 / 763-3007

FORAT
msm2000
MODULAR SYSTEM MEMORY 2000
BANK SELECT
MEMORY
RECORD

Forat MSM 2000

The SP-1200 Sampling Percussion System.

Serious Repercussions.

SP 1200
E-mu Systems, Inc.
Master Control
Sample
Sync
Programming
Performance

Particularly among serious musicians. Because the new SP-1200™ Sampling Percussion System has more features for serious creative possibilities.

It's the latest refinement of the SP-12,™ the sampling percussion system by which all others are measured. Accordingly, the SP-1200 offers a full 10 seconds of sampling time. In a 12-bit linear data format for sounds of unsurpassed brightness and clarity.

Then the SP-1200 adds new features to make programming and performing go even faster and easier. There's an internal 3.5″ disk drive that loads sounds and sequences in seconds.

Which could significantly improve the rhythm of an entire performance. There's more flexible segment editing plus MIDI Song Pointer, so when you're running with an idea, you won't have to wait for your hardware to catch up. And there's an abundance of other features, too.

Not the least of which is the formidable and ever-expanding SP-1200 library of sounds. And complete compatibility with all SP-12 sounds, whether from E-mu or anyone else.

To fully appreciate the new SP-1200, you need to play it. You'll discover the SP-1200 has the power to send repercussions through the most important music you may ever hear.

Yours.

For more information, see the SP-1200 at your dealer. Or call E-mu Systems at 408-438-1921.

E-mu Systems, Inc.
1600 Green Hills Road
Scotts Valley, CA 95066

Applied Magic

Affordable Quality

SOUNDTRACS

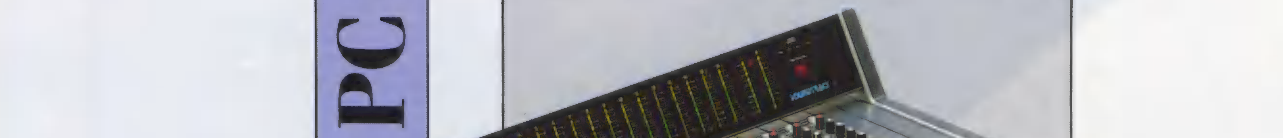
A British company dedicated to the design and manufacture of one of the broadest ranges of mixing consoles in the World. We offer ten individual models in over fifty versions to suit your specific requirements.

The choice is yours.

PC Midi SERIES

Exclusive U.S. distributor:

AKG ACOUSTICS, INC.
77 Selleck Street, Stamford, CT 06902
Telephone: (203) 348-2121


SOUNDTRACS
Midi PC SERIES
MIDI CONTROL KEYBOARD
PATCH No.
EXT
CHAN/PATCH
MIDI SPLIT
STORE
RESET
RECALL
UP
DUMP
DOWN

Applications: **8, 16 & 24 Track Recording;**
Keyboard Workshops;
Keyboard Mixing.

SEQUENCERS

▶**Performer Version 2** ($395 new, $95 as upgrade) is an update of the popular Macintosh sequencer, Performer 1.22. New tempo implementations include *Multiple Tempo Changes* in a sequence, changes on any tick in a measure, instantaneous or smooth change curves, and the ability to calculate smooth changes between two points. New edits are: *Snip* and *Splice*, which work like Cut and Paste but *move* non-selected data into or out of selected spaces; *Shift*, which moves regions forward or back in time; and *Repeat*, which makes a number of back-to-back copies of a region. Each track independently can have several *Loops* (and nested loops) that begin and end anywhere, regardless of where playback starts, and Version 2 allows you to record while looping. Other features include meter changes, simultaneous use of printer and modem ports allowing simultaneous recording on up to 32 tracks, more sophisticated quantization and other region editing, SMPTE real time display and locked hit points, and more.

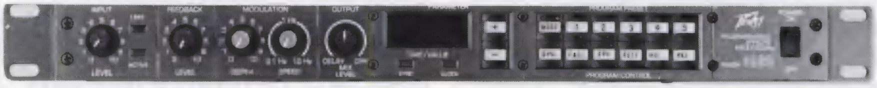
Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.
222 Third Street
Cambridge, MA 02142
☎ 617 / 576-2760

SIGNAL PROCESSORS

▶The 2U rack mount **SDD-3300** ($1,049) holds three 64-program, 500-ms digital delays and a programmable 36-channel mixer to route each delay independently: in series, in parallel, or otherwise. Input and output levels, two LFOs, delay time, and high- and low-cut filters also work with each delay independently. The LFOs can be synchronized with relative phase relationships of 60, 90, 120, 180, 210, or 240 degrees for three-phase effects. Each delay samples sounds of up to one second that, along with program select, are MIDI-triggerable.

Korg USA Inc.
89 Frost Street
Westbury, NY 11590
☎ 516 / 333-1900

LP Music Group Sound Studio™ 19



Peavey PEP™ 4530

▶The **Sound Studio™ 19** ($649.95) is a 1U rack unit that stores up to 100 programmable guitar effects, including stereo chorus and delay, distortion, six-band EQ, compression, two external effects loops (stereo and mono), and an A-440 tone generator. The different parameter combinations are recallable by a front panel button or with four standard footswitches. All effects are adjustable, programmable, and may be used simultaneously. The unit will drive any guitar amp, power amp, mixing board, or headphones, and comes with a AC power adapter.

LP Music Group
160 Belmont Avenue
Garfield, NJ 07026
☎ 201 / 478-6903

▶The **PEP™ 4530** programmable digital effects processor ($699.50) features continuously adjustable delay from 0.1 to 4095 ms and stores 530 programs. The unit syncs to MIDI clock and accepts external sync signals from drum machines, footswitches, and click tracks, and can be controlled by the Peavey **RMC™ 2000** or **RMC™ 4512** footswitches.

Peavey Electronics Corporation
711 A Street
Meridian, MS 39301
☎ 601 / 483-5365

▶The **SPX90II** ($845) is an upgraded version of the original SPX90 unit that offers 30 highly programmable digital effects including reverb, delay and sampling ("freeze") of available reverb delay, and enhanced modulation. The initial delay has been increased for six program types, including reverb (to 1 sec from 50 ms) and freeze and delay (to 2 seconds from 500 ms). Kits to upgrade SPX90s are available; contact authorized dealers for installation price.

Yamaha Music Corporation, USA
Pro Audio Division
PO Box 6600
Buena Park, CA 90622-6600
☎ 714 / 522-9011

SOFTWARE

▶**ECS** now offers two instructional software series supporting the new IBM Music Feature. *The Beginning Musician Series* ($39.95/course) and *The Intermediate Musician Series* ($39.95 and $79.95/course) are student-tested for clarity and reliability. They both use color graphics and the capabilities of the Music Feature to assist teaching. Beginning courses include pitch memory, keyboard skills, and interval recognition. Intermediate courses address intro to blues, reading, keyboard interval training, fingerings, harmonies, chords, and arpeggios. Programs run on the IBM PC or PC Jr. with 128K RAM, 360K double-sided drive, Music Feature, and a MIDI keyboard.

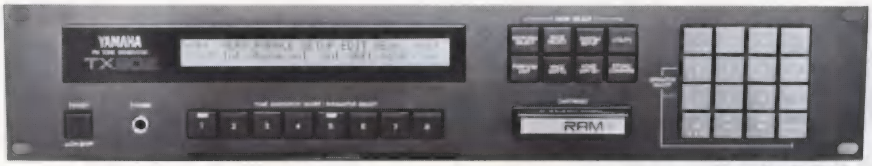
ECS
1210 Lancaster Drive
Champaign, Illinois 61821
☎ 217 / 359-7099

▶**Convertifile Plus** ($75) is a file conversion utility that converts Dr. T's *KCS* and Passport *MIDI 4+/8+* files to and from *Music Shop* and *Music Shop for MIDI* files, and converts KCS files to and from MIDI 4+/8+ files, to allow budget music transcription and editing, notational entry of music, and the use of Dr. T's *Algorithmic Composer* software with other products. It is compatible with the Commodore 64/128.

Dr. T's Music Software
220 Boylston Street, Suite 306
Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
☎ 617 / 244-6954

▶The **Synth Factory** disk ($34.95) for the Emax sampler features 95 performance presets using 50 different short, sustained, digital waveforms. These waveforms essentially turn the Emax into a "wavetable" synthesizer; dynamic shaping of the final patch is provided solely by the analog processing on the Emax.

Sound Hound Software
5339 Prospect Rd, Suite 141
San Jose, CA 95129
☎ 408 / 866-0805



Yamaha TX802

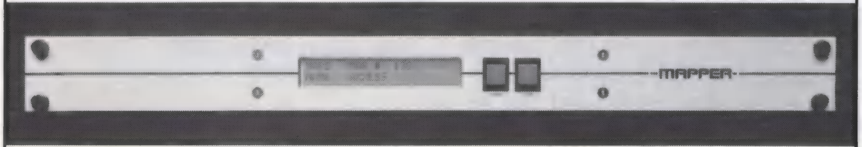
SYNTHESIZERS

▶The 2U rack unit, multi-timbral **TX802 FM Tone Generator** ($1,895) is a rack version of the new six-operator, LSI-technology DX7IID. The unit's 128 preset voices can be edited to create new sounds for storage in 64 user memory locations. Optional RAM cartridge adds 64 voices. All are playable in 16-note polyphony. Up to eight voices can be assigned to a performance; the number of notes playable by each voice and output is selectable. Each of the eight voices has an individual audio output in addition to stereo. Other features include variable random pitch for "analog-rich" sounds, microtuning, fractional scaling, alternative assign mode, level scaling, and more.

Yamaha Music Corporation, USA
DMI Division
PO Box 6600
Buena Park, CA 90622-6600
☎ 714 / 522-9011

This Box Will Bring Music To Your Tears.

The Mapper, by Axxess. The box designed to integrate your entire MIDI system.



Use The Mapper and get it all together. No chaos. No confusion. No tears.

Control your MIDI system as if it were one instrument. Initialize your synths by touching a button on your master keyboard. Hear your notes echoed as chords or transpositions, on any MIDI channel. Use your keyboard's mod wheel, pitch wheel or aftertouch to slave your system's controllers.

Make up to 128 maps using a keyboard, two buttons, and a foot pedal. Or use our Mapper editing software for the Atari ST.

Bring music to your tears. With The Mapper. "Pound for pound, dollar for dollar, the best box in the MIDI world today." — Frank Zappa.

Visit your local dealer or contact us for more information.

Intelligent Music
P.O. Box 8748
Albany, NY 12208
518-434-4110

Intelligent Music is a trademark of Intelligent Computer Music Systems, Inc. The Mapper is a trademark of Axxess Unlimited, Inc. Atari ST is a trademark of Atari, Inc.

CALENDAR

▶**SCREAM**, the Southern California Resource for Electro-Acoustic Music, is sponsoring three concerts: *music for real time computer*—a network of synthesizers and computer-controlled audio digitizers played by the composer—by Roger Bourland, Barry Schrader, Carl Stone and Mark Waldrep; *music for live instrument(s) and tape* by Ivan Tcherepnin, Robert Ceely, Samuel Magrill, David Ward-Steinman, Scott Wyatt, Stanley Levine, Beverly Grigsby and Donald Andrus; *tape music* by Paul Lansky, Frederick Lesemann, Wade Perkins, Carla Scaletti, Rodney Oakes and William Schottstaedt; and *tape and robot dancers* (robots choreographed by Margo Apostolos). November 7, 1987 at 1, 4 and 8 p.m., Schoenberg Auditorium at UCLA.

SCREAM
UCLA Department of Music
☎ 213 / 825-4760, 213 / 650-3940

OTHER NEWS

▶**Sharp Corporation** has released the first eraseable optical drive system that uses removeable media. Reported to be the first time such a product has been offered to general users, the Sharp system is based on reinforced glass substrates that supposedly lengthen the life of a disc to about ten years. Each optical disk holds 640 Megabytes of data, has a 2.5 second load/unload time, and can withstand more than one million write/erase cycles. It is expected to be available in November at a price of 1,000,000 Yen (about $7,150 at current exchange rates).

All prices are suggested retail prices, as supplied by the manufacturers. All prices and specifications are subject to change without notice. Inclusion of product information and manufacturers in this magazine does not necessarily constitute a recommendation by **Electronic Musician** *magazine or its staff; we suggest that all mail order purchases be COD. Contact manufacturers for further information.* EM

VALHALA

The sound choice of professionals!

Toll Free ORDER LINE: 1-800-648-6434

Information/Customer Service: 1-313-548-9360

The first professional ROMs for the ESQ1 offering real creative power from 320 excellently programmed sounds.

VALHALA's 320 voice ROM is currently being used by musicians such as world famous jazz pianist OSCAR PETERSON and the ever popular French synthesist JEAN-MICHEL JARRE.

"We were quite impressed with the quality of the sounds." (KEYBOARD magazine: July, 1987)

Experience the ultimate in sounds from VALHALA, where tomorrow's technology is here today!

160 Voice ROM

320 Voice ROM
Now Only
$139.95

ESQ1 ROM CARTRIDGES

80 Voice $37.95 each	160 Voice $74.95 each	320 Voice $139.95
☐ ROM 801	☐ ROM 1601	☐ ROM 3201
☐ ROM 802	☐ ROM 1602	
☐ ROM 803		
☐ ROM 804		

Our ROM's contain traditional sounds for use when playing live or recording, together with a collection of keyboard like sounds, such as Moog, OBX, Juno along with some classic sound effects. Whether your tastes are more 'traditional' or leans towards 'New Age' Valhala's the ultimate in sound support.

Orchestral Sounds • Bass Guitars • Percussion
Acoustic Pianos • Electric Pianos • Woodwinds
Brass • Sound Effects • Synth Sounds • Strings
and many more!

- Gold-Plated Contacts ● Visual LED bank display* ● 'Feather-touch' electronic switching* ● Hi-Reliability ●

Books

The standard in DX7 sound patch books!

The ESQ1 Bible (A programmers guide)

C64 Librarians

Available for most Yamaha FM Synths & the ESQ1. Holds 10-banks of sounds in memory. The ultimate in C64 storage programs.

Cassette Sound Libraries

757 different & new voices. Also available as split vols. For: TX7, DX21, DX27, DX100 and TX81Z.

Drum Rhythm Patterns

Spice up your drum machine with original rhythm patterns. For: RX11, RX15, RX21 & TR707.

Please send for complete product line information and price list.

If not available thru your music dealer, order direct:

VALHALA Box 20157-EM Ferndale, MI 48220

320 voice ESQ-1 audio demo cassette tape $7.50 P/P (Refundable towards any ROM Cartridge purchased directly from Valhala).

ESQ1™ of Ensoniq, Inc.

** 160 & 320 voice cartridges only.*

Continental USA add $3.00 Shipping/Handling. Mich. residents add 4% sales tax. Canada, Alaska and Hawaii add $7.50 S/H for surface, $12.00 for airmail. All other countries add $10.00 S/H for surface, $15.00 for airmail plus $3.00 for each additional item. Payments must be in USA Funds-drawn on a USA bank!

VISA MasterCard

First Take *is just that—people's first impressions of some of the latest products. Ratings are provided by each reviewer according to the following standards:*

★★★★★	*The cream of the crop—offers exceptional value or vision*
★★★★	*Very good product with few, if any, limitations*
★★★	*Solid, workmanlike product*
★★	*Below-average for its field; often flawed in some way*
★	*Has serious problems—try before you buy!*

We would like to remind you that these are opinions, not gospel, and as always, **EM** *is a communications medium that welcomes opposing viewpoints.*

▶Dr. T's Atari ST 4-Op Deluxe ($129)

★★★★

Programmer Bob Melvin has done it again: 4-Op Deluxe, a patch editor/librarian for Yamaha's current crop of four-operator FM synths, maintains the solid feel and affordable price of his other Atari ST patch editor/librarians. The program is not high on visual stimulation due to its basic columnar arrangements of data, but clever use of the mouse, multiple screens, and "mouseable" envelope generator graphs combine to get the job done.

The 4-Op Deluxe disk actually contains three main programs: one for the DX21/27/100, one for the FB-01, and one for the TX81Z. All include a *voice bank* screen, a *voice edit* screen, and a *system setup* screen. The FB-01 and TX81Z programs have extra screens for each synth's additional capabilities. A utility program for converting DX21/27/100 voices to FB-01 voices is also included.

Rearranging voices into custom banks is easy, although it would be nice if more than one TX81Z or DX21/27/100 bank could be displayed at a time (as is the case with the FB-01 program). Up to eight banks (depending on which program you're using) can be loaded into RAM for fast access.

The voice edit screen is a simple, but well-arranged, display of all the voice parameters for a patch. Bob uses the mouse very effectively; it can select a parameter to change, raise or lower the number, and play any note at any velocity level to hear the effects of changes (fun stuff). The four envelope generator graphs are superimposed for easy comparison, with the active operator distinguished by color, or with a monochrome monitor, by the type of line used. The mouse can grab and move points on the graphs for very fast editing. When using a keyboardless expander module like the TX81Z or FB-01, a flexible "merge" feature allows a master keyboard to sound the synth you're editing.

A randomizing function can generate automatic patch variations; any combination of parameters can be randomized, and the percentage of deviation from the original settings is controllable.

The FB-01 and TX81Z programs also allow editing and storing of performance parameters. These include multi-timbral "instrument" assignments (by number only, not by name); upper and lower limits of each voice for splits; the number of notes each instrument claims; and detune, volume, and octave shift settings for each instrument. The TX81Z's program has additional screens for working with microtonal tuning, and for setting delay, pan, and chord mapping effects.

4-Op Deluxe is copy-protected, and it does not present the user with standard GEM desktop menus. Because of the latter, desk accessories will not work with this program. However, users of Dr. T's Keyboard-Controlled Sequencer will be glad to know that plans are afoot to allow Bob's programs to run inside KCS.

It's difficult (and in the case of the FB-01, impossible) to program the Yamaha four-operator synths from their own front panels. 4-Op Deluxe comes to the rescue in a sensible and straightforward manner. With its clever mouse control, and ability to store patches, performance parameters, and microtonal tunings on inexpensive diskettes, this is a program that really opens up the four-operator Yamaha synths for sonic experimentation.

—Jamie Krutz

Dr. T's Music Software
220 Boylston St., Suite 306
Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
☎ 617 / 244-6954

Midi-Fader™
iota systems
SOLO
MUTE
ENTER
UP
MODE
DOWN
POWER

Iota Systems Midi-Fader

▶Iota Systems Midi-Fader ($499) ★★★★★

MIDI-controlled mixing automation is finally coming of age. Unfortunately, many existing MIDI mixers are either limited in scope (they only do mutes and routings, or "snapshot" levels), or are relatively expensive. The Midi-Fader, however, manages to be both comprehensive and reasonably priced.

Midi-Fader is not a mixer itself, but a rack mount accessory used in conjunction with a conventional mixer. The unit's eight MIDI-controlled attenuators, each with its own audio input and output, can patch between an audio source and its associated mixer channel or into each mixer channel's "insert" loop. The "faders" (not physical faders, but graphic representations of level settings of the unit's electronic attenuators, displayed on an LCD) can be operated manually (one at a time) from a front-panel knob, or via MIDI program changes, controller changes, or notes. Midi-Fader offers *snapshot* mode, in which MIDI program changes cause all eight faders to move to new settings simultaneously (128 program snapshots can be stored in RAM); and *real time* mode, in which controller values and/or note velocities can be used to move faders individually. Both modes can be used at the same time, which provides great flexibility and makes very efficient use of the MIDI data stream.

The rear panel includes eight three-conductor jacks; the "tip" connector of each jack feeds the corresponding fader's input, while the "ring" connector carries the output. This corresponds with the way insert jacks are wired on some popular mixers, so with these mixers, all you need to hook up the Midi-Fader is eight stereo cables. For mixers with a different insert setup (or none at all), other cables can be purchased from the manufacturer, or you can make your own cables (the latter is a pain, but you only have to do it once). The front panel contains a continuous knob with adjustable sensitivity, a two-line-by-16-character LCD, a power switch, and six programming buttons. Like most MIDI devices, the buttons have multiple functions, and their purpose changes with context. The LCD indicates parameters as you do your programming, and also provides a "bar-graph" display showing the levels of the eight "faders."

Setting up the Midi-Fader is fairly complex, but the manual helps a lot. First you set two software switches that tell the unit to accept program change or level data, or both, over MIDI. Then you choose a MIDI channel over which the unit will receive program changes. Next, you choose MIDI channels for each of the faders, over which they will accept controller or note data. Finally, you assign a particular controller number or note number to each fader—if you assign a controller, the fader level will correspond to the controller value. If you assign a note, the fader will read the note's velocity. In addition, a second controller can be assigned to each fader to mute it.

Each attenuator divides its overall level range into 128 steps. A controller or velocity value of 128 gives zero attenuation, while a value of 0 gives 80 dB of attenuation. At the top 16 dB of each fader's range, the attenuation progresses in ¼-dB steps; the next 16 dB are in ½-dB steps; the next 24 dB in 1-dB steps, and the bottom 24 dB in steps ranging from 2 dB to 8 dB.

Other features of note include a "fader change rate" control that determines how quickly a move will be carried out—whether it's a scene change or an individual event—over a range of 1 to 128 milliseconds. Any fader can be muted or soloed at any time using front panel controls.

In addition to receiving data, Midi-Fader can *send* MIDI data, which is useful in several ways. The contents of the program memories can be sent over System Exclusive, either one at a time or all together. There is also a command for sending the setup data itself, so that with appropriate software, a user can keep a library of programs and setups on disk. If you are using more than one Midi-Fader, you can assign a different unit number to each, to ensure that each one gets the right System Exclusive data. When a program is recalled or a fader is operated from the front panel, the corresponding MIDI information can be sent by the unit, so that front panel moves can be recorded by a sequencer.

Speaking of sequencers, a unique feature allows the unit to send all eight fader values (notes or controllers) over MIDI once every second, so they can be recorded. Very few sequencers have the ability to "chase" controller values (i.e., if a sequence is started in the middle, the sequencer will find the last value of every controller and execute it prior to starting), so this option insures that the level settings are part of the sequence, and the proper settings are never more than a second away from any starting point.

The low price necessitates some design trade-offs, but they all make sense. Since the faders are not continuous but rather jump from level to level, a certain amount of garbage (sometimes called "zipper noise") is generated whenever a fader is moved. It is possible to hear this noise if you monitor a simple waveform (like a sustained FM bell) at very high gain, but under normal circumstances, especially with multiple voices or any kind of reverb, the sound is inaudible. Residual noise, on the other hand, is for all practical purposes nonexistent.

What I'd like to see next is an inexpensive control box for the device (and others like it) that does nothing but generate controller data. Meanwhile, for an inexpensive unit, the Midi-Fader is exceptionally well-designed, and the MIDI implementation, which lends itself to effective use with just about any sequencer or live situation, is brilliant. At this price, most studios will want to buy two.

(Author's note: during the R&D phase of Midi-Fader, the manufacturer issued a public call, over the PAN telecommunications network, for input regarding features that potential users would like to see in the device. I responded to that invitation, and contributed

Julian Music Systems ....

Selected software/hardware for your Audio & Visual needs

StratoMac
2/4/8 Meg Upgrades for the Plus/SE/Mac II

Q-Sheet ***Jam Box 4+*** **available**

- *DigiDesign*
- *Intelligent Music*
- *Mark of the Unicorn*
- *Opcode Systems*
- *Passport Designs*
- *Southworth Music Systems*

• Macintosh II Audio/Visual Workstations •

Specializing **in Professional Systems that Work!**

Digital Enhancement Systems for:

• SMPTE/MIDI Synchronization •
• Programmable Audio Mixing •
• Digital Direct to Disk Recording •
• Existing Studio/Macintosh Upgrade & Enhancement •
• Programmable Digital Matrix Patch Bays for Audio & Video •

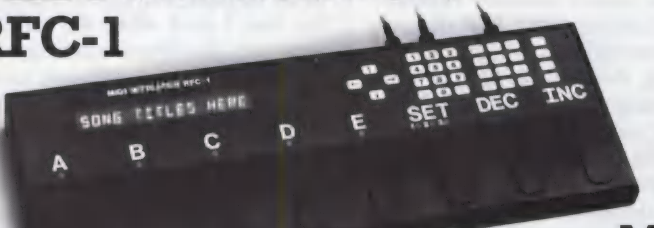
For more information or Demo on Q-Sheet or Akai Professional Products Please call:

Julian Music Systems
2280 Bates Ave, Suite J
Concord, CA 94520
415/686-4400

AKAI Professional Dealer
Authorized Value Added Reseller

StratoMac IV is a trademark of Julian Systems, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Q-Sheet is a trademark of Degidesign. Jam Box 4+ is a trademark of Southworth Music Systems, Inc

MIDI MITIGATOR™
RFC-1



MIDI
FOOT CONTROLLER

☐ COMPLETE MIDI IMPLEMENTATION
Generates and stores any command string, up to 255 bytes, allowed by the MIDI specification, providing foot operated control over any MIDI compatible device.

☐ LARGE 16 DIGIT ALPHA NUMERIC DISPLAY
Allows you to organize your MIDI system by song titles instead of bank numbers, and simplifies operation by prompting for all MIDI values in plain English.

☐ 640 'LOGICAL' FOOTSWITCHES
Each of 5 footswitches access a different command string for each of 128 songs.

Other features include: A pedal input assignable to a different controller in each command string, chaining of songs into 3 sets, external control and backup, and more.

List Price $395.00. For complete information on the RFC-1 contact:
Lake Butler Sound Co., Inc.
5331 W. Lake Butler Rd., Windermere, FL 32786 (305) 656-5515
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

several ideas. I was subsequently a Beta tester for the product, and for my troubles, got to keep the Beta test unit. The editor has worked with the unit, agrees with my conclusions, and does not consider my situation a conflict of interest.) *—Paul D. Lehrman*

Iota Systems
PO Box 8987
Incline Village, NV 89450
☎ 702 / 831-6302

▶*The Korg DSS-1 Sampler: Making It Happen*, by Lorenz M. Rychner and Charles Mead, Alexander Publishing, 1987 ($34.95) ★★★★★

One of the drawbacks of technical sophistication is often complexity, and Korg's DSS-1 Digital Sampling Synthesizer is a sophisticated instrument. It's a full-featured synthesizer *and* a no-kidding 12-bit sampler that stores its samples in a clever hierarchy to maximize their potential in a number of ways. This makes the DSS—especially for the computer-innocent—kind of tricky to learn and use.

This book, though, lifts the veil from the DSS's secrets to give even the novice access to the instrument's full potential. The readable (ring-bound, so it lays flat), 212-page guide explains all the DSS functions in an order that makes sense and clears the user's way through the trickier operations involved in sampling sounds and processing them into musicality. Starting by admitting the DSS is in fact a computer, the authors introduce hardware/software basics (input, output, RAM, disk storage, etc.) and an intelligent approach to memory limitations, then offer the first of many lucid sound sampling primers that cover rate, frequency response, and the like. By the end of chapter four, even a slow learner would have a good idea of what was going on.

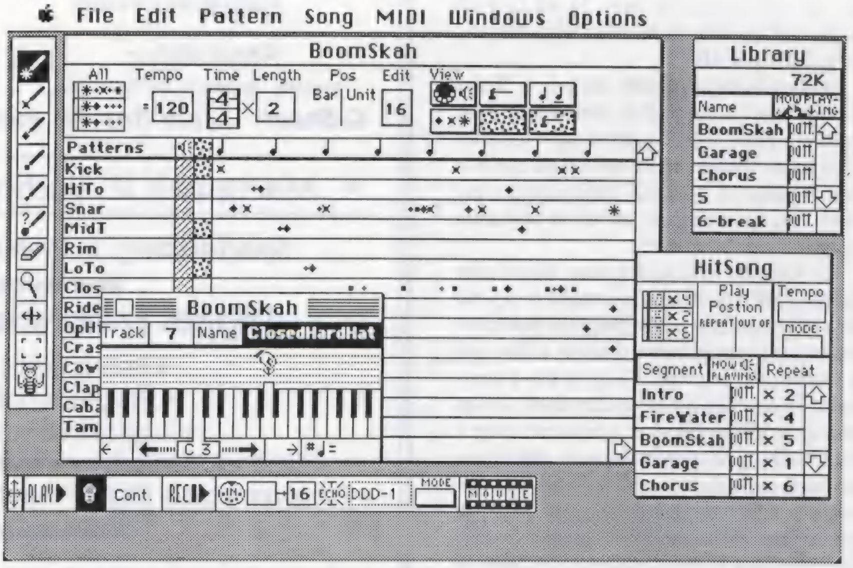
A helpful discussion of the complex way the DSS's sounds are organized, stored, shared, labeled, programmed (i.e. shaped by the synthesizer) and called out to play precedes a concrete explication of these ideas through analysis of a Korg factory disk. Six chapters (11-16) detail a much-needed tutorial on getting sounds onto and off of disk (despite all the funny disguises the DSS makes them wear and the aliases they use). Lorenz and Rychner put the third degree to Sounds, Systems and Multi Sounds and end up with a full confession of their hideouts and operations.

If this sounds like a lot of theory, it is. But the authors present these absolutely necessary concepts and housekeeping tidbits in a colloquial, amusing style and honest, straightforward manner—almost sinking to outright DSS-bashing in discussing the unit's limitations. It keeps a reader's attitude in good humor to be in the middle of a lesson on sample editing and see a line like, "It turns out the process of 'getting' a sound from within a multi sound caused the DSS-1 brain to 'forget' that it has the complete multi sound in memory. . . ." Yeah . . . if I had this book when I got my DSS I could have avoided a lot of lonely winter nights in a small drafty room trying to figure *that* one out.

The manual does get to operating the DSS, including everything from sampling to saving. It offers nice, friendly, step-by-step walk-throughs of the trickier stuff, hints and tips on disk labeling, sound gathering (record a drum in the fireplace, but "please—extinguish the fire first, I can't afford the liability insurance . . ."), the numerous editing tricks of the DSS, and using the synthesizer and subtractive synthesis functions. It includes useful outlines of the physics of sound, the DSS's harmonic synthesis function (and its limitations) and the nature of the instrument's five on-board waveforms. The book finishes up with quick discussions of disks, MIDI, and some handy reference tables.

Whether you already own a DSS-1 or are considering buying one of these flexible machines, go for this guide. *—Tim Tully*

Alexander Publishing
14536 Roscoe Blvd., Suite 110
Panorama City, CA 91402
☎ 818 / 892-0111



Intelligent Music UpBeat Rhythm Programmer

▶Intelligent Music UpBeat Rhythm Programmer for MIDI Drum Machines and Synthesizers ($150) ★★★★

UpBeat is a novel, Macintosh-based sequencer from Intelligent Music (who also make *M* and *Jam Factory*) for MIDI drum machines (and synths). Imagine splitting off the sound generators from the programming section of your drum machine, and using full-feature Mac computer software to help you do the programming—or even generate random fills. The result is a package that's part sequencer, part drum machine programmer, and part "intelligent instrument" that is going to give a lot of people a lot of fun. Do we really *need* a sequencer dedicated to drum sounds? I didn't think so until UpBeat came along, but this program makes drum programming fun and adds an element of instant gratification not found when endlessly switching functions with conventional drum machines.

The manual contains a "Jumping Right In" section that in minutes has you pointing-and-clicking out drum patterns that your drum machine plays as soon as you click, complete with mute, solo, dynamics (velocity sensitivity) and some pretty nifty automatic fill functions. Not only can you *see* more of the pattern you're programming than with any drum machine I know of, but the range of control UpBeat offers is most impressive. Take the automatic fills, for example. You can control which instrument does the fill ("fill" a snare pattern with toms, for instance, or a kick drum with handclaps), the probability with which fill notes will occur, the number of beats on which a fill can play between written drum notes, the speed of the fill notes, their quantization, the probability of *five* different volumes of fill occurring, and on and on. For the regular, non-fill beats, you can "paint" them on a clear, readable track sheet-like *Pattern Window* as your drumbox (or synth) plays. The same volume levels are available, as are controls for tempo, meter, measure length, number of sub-beats per measure, and more. Rhythmic subtleties come easy: you can cut and paste or *shift* notes or whole tracks by as little as 1/384th of a measure (at 120 BPM, that's 5 milliseconds), to put that backbeat *right* where you want it.

Linking the patterns you create into a *song* is easy in two ways: easy to do, via the standard Macintosh click-and-drag process; and easy to see and modify, by dint of a song window that, for your compositional pleasure, arranges in a column all the patterns and numbers of times they each repeat. Much of the ease of use can be attributed to the manual, which is readable, logical, well-indexed (!), and complete.

My only reservation concerns the linking of UpBeat to the rest of the world. It is an intelligent instrument in itself, but it is also a sequencer. It saves its performances according to the recent MIDI file specification, so files can be moved into and out of the tracks of other sequencers that support the specification. (You would save your drum sequence on disk and then recall that file when running a different sequencer program—so make sure your general purpose MIDI sequencer can read MIDI file spec sequences.) Yet composers with only one computer cannot create or edit UpBeat sequences *simultaneously* with other tracks of their usual sequencer. I'm not sure whether UpBeat thinks it's an intelligent instrument or a sequencer, but it generally is so full of good stuff, I'm sure it will find a comfortable niche next to a lot of drum machines.

—Tim Tully

Intelligent Music
PO Box 8748
Albany, NY 12208
☎ 518 / 434-4110

▶Synthetic Productions "Cartridge 3" Casio RAM Cartridge with 64 Programs ($69.95) ★★★★★

Andrew Schlesinger's latest cartridge for the CZ-101 maintains the same high standards evidenced in Cartridge 2 of the series (reviewed, with Cartridge 1, in the Feb. '87 issue). I would rate at least half the sounds in each of the four 16-patch banks as *outstanding*, and nothing sounds even remotely like "filler." I immediately went and killed the vibrato on some patches, of course, but that's standard operating procedure for my musical tastes with the CZ-101.

The selection doesn't include a lot of imitative synthesis voices; even the "New Acoustic Grand" patch, for example, doesn't sound much like an acoustic grand—but that doesn't make the sound that *is* there any less useable. There are the usual Casio struck/plucked types of sounds, but also some gentler timbres that recall analog synthesizers. Of the basses, the "TX Bass" and "Upright" patches are particularly strong. Save for "Overdrive" and a couple others, there are not a lot of lead voices; the collection definitely favors chordal/pad/percussive voicings for the first three banks.

The fourth bank has an offbeat collection of novelty sounds, special effects, and even an "I" sound that you'd swear was sampled. While I don't see a lot of musical use for "Sick Cat" or the sound of a bouncing ping-pong ball (and I almost took off one star in the ratings because of this), there's no denying that even these sounds are solid examples of unusual programming techniques. Besides, for those who use the CZ for jingles and such, these effects might actually be the major attraction.

The patches come in an EZ-CZ RAM cartridge, which is larger and heavier than competing cartridges. While not my first choice for a CZ cartridge, so far it (and its predecessors) have worked as advertised; I do feel a little insecure about the weight it puts on the CZ connector, though. *(Editor's note: Andrew Schlesinger reports that he has sold over 2,000 of these cartridges with no reported problems.)*

But the star of this show are the sounds, and they reflect a lot of programming experience. These are as good as any set of sounds I've heard for the CZ-101.

—Craig Anderton

Synthetic Productions
545 West End Ave.
New York, NY 10024
☎ 212 / 787-3544

EM

MegaMix™

MOVING FADER GRAPHICS

- Uses MTA 1537 VCA
- Low noise high quality audio specs
- Easily interfaces to any console
- 16-40 Channels in one 3 space rack. 80 Channel capability
- Software runs on IBM and Mac PC (Atari ST available soon)
- Full Fader Automation
- Mute and Solo
- 8 Subgroups
- Real time and step edit, copy, bounce, delete, mix merge, auto pan
- SMPTE compatible

NEW! IFI-8
Intelligent Fader Interface

- 8 ALPS 100mm Studio Faders
- Individual LED switches for Read/Write, Mute, Solo and Group
- Each fader completely assignable to any channel or group

MIDI BASED MIXING BOARD AUTOMATION ON YOUR PC

Musically Intelligent Devices
(P.O. Box 682) 6 Brian St., Commack, NY 11725
516 864-1683

"MegaMix made easy what could have been a potentially difficult mix"
Kurt Munkacsi and Philip Glass

"LISZTRONIQUE" Digital Audio gives it 9 out of 10 for audio quality "...With MegaMix...All I used was a $1250.00 mixing console"
Jeffrey Reid Baker

"The MegaMix system has given my studio a whole new meaning"
Frank Serafine

"I am very excited about incorporating MegaMix into my system"
Herbie Hancock

Why do some samples sound cleaner than others? A lot of it has to do with choosing the right sampling rate—and we're gonna tell you how to find that exact right sampling rate when you're sampling into the Akai S900.

Optimizing S900 Sample Rates

BY DAVID KEMPTON

Akai's S900 is a wonderful sampler with all kinds of features for the samplist who wants a powerful yet easy-to-use package. For example, since the technical aspects of sampling may be confusing to a beginner, Akai has tried to make life a little easier by defining the sampling *rate* (the number of times per second at which the sampled sound is converted into digital information) in terms of *bandwidth*, expressed in Hertz. This way, a musician can continue to think of sounds in familiar terms, and not have to translate bandwidth to sample rate when it's time to sample. This design is a real help, but still leaves us with a bit of a problem.

Sampling theory states that any sample rate faster than the Nyquist limit (twice the highest frequency present in the sampled sound) will generate an acceptable sample. Experience, however, shows that to optimize the quality of a sample, the rate should also be a whole-number multiple of the fundamental frequency of the sampled tone (440 Hz × 2, 3, 4 . . . etc.), in order to avoid harmonic distortion of the sample (see sidebar). Problematically, the S900 displays only the bandwidth, and not the actual sample rate. There *is*, however, a way to get the information we need. Examine the functions available from the *sample edit* menu on the S900 and you'll see that the *end-point-page* displays the actual *number* of samples generated. So if we create a sample, for example, with a sample length that is exactly 1,000 milliseconds (one second) long, and the *end-point-page* displays the number of samples, we then know the *number of samples per second*! Problem solved.

***David Kempton** studied synthesis in the early '70s at Mills College in Oakland after studying sarod with Ali Akbar Khan. He has performed or recorded with artists as diverse as Willie Bobo, Sonny Simmons, Mike Nesmith, Sam and Dave, and Essra Mohawk. He owns The Soundsmith, a MIDI-SMPTE-digital (PCM 2-track) electronic music production facility in Monterey, CA; recently released a cassette album* The Primary Trigrams of the I Ching; *and performs regularly with the Roger Eddy Band, a fusion group.*

If we go a step further, and make some more one-second-long samples, first at a 16,000 Hz bandwidth, then at 15,999, 15,998 and so forth, we discover that the S900 does *not* in fact generate a fully continuous stream of sample rates, but a set of rates, eight Hz apart. It samples at whichever of these rates is closest to 2.5 × the stated bandwidth.

SO WHAT?

The S900 allows over 4,000 sample rates, so you might wonder—considering that most samplers get along just fine with two or three rates—why we need to set the sample rate so precisely. As it turns out, picking the optimum sample rate becomes pretty important when you're trying to squeeze a few more bytes out of memory to make room for that Tyrannosaurus-Rex-meets-Froggy-the-Gremlin sound in the program with your favorite Crumbhorn and slide pickle duet, and even more so when mysterious distortion ruins an exquisite wind chime. We know frequency response is more limited, and the quality of sound deteriorates, when the bandwidth is lowered. (Though for lower-pitched sounds this is not usually a problem because a relatively low bandwidth can still capture 64 or 100 harmonics, which is more than most sounds need to sound natural.) The sound will also be adversely affected if the sampling rate is not a multiple of the period of the sample; the solution is to sample at a rate that's an exact multiple of the sample's fundamental frequency. This causes the aliasing frequencies to fall within the harmonic spectrum of the original sound, which effectively causes them to go away. See **Fig. 1** in the sidebar.

In order to sample at the most appropriate rate, we need to know which sample rates are exact multiples of the fundamental frequency of a given pitch, and which bandwidths cause the S900 to sample at those rates. Some pitches (like low A) happen to have many exact multiples among the S900 sample rates, while some pitches (like A-440) have *no* directly corresponding sample rate. What we need is a table of frequencies and associated sample rates. I'm far too lazy to hand-calculate all that nonsense, so I created a Turbo Pascal program to do it for me. For

Formerly Performance MIDI!

Introducing...

Concepts: One

Beyond State of the Art!

For IBM PC/XTs, PC/ATs, '386 machines and most compatibles
and a MPU-401 compatible interface

Concepts: One represents the beginning of our new line of professional MIDI software and hardware products. The Concepts: One sequencing system is designed for performers, musicians, audio/film production, and studio applications, with features that you, the serious professional DEMAND from your MIDI sequencing software!

The Concepts: One (version 1.5) sequencing system is the result of more than two and a half years of intense research and development. We asked professionals what they needed in high performance MIDI software. Their answers led us to incorporate many features including:

- Support for up to 15 megabytes of extended memory on AT models
- The ability to record and play 16 MIDI channels simultaneously on each track
- Facilities for recording, playback, and editing of System Exclusive messages
- Real time muting, tempo, and All Notes Off commands
- Quantization available in three types: Note on, Note Off, or both. The quantize value may range from two clock ticks to a quarter note!
- Scrolling of note and controller displays in playback
- Automatic downloading of up to 16 sets of Bulk data (patches, etc.) before sequence playback
- Track lengths of up to 206,400 bytes each
- Full Song Position Pointer implementation
- Mix, Unmix, Split, Load, Save, and Copy individual tracks
- Cut, Paste, Copy, Remove, Replace, Delete, Transpose, Quantize, or change MIDI channels in a phrase of music
- Scaling, modification, or replacement of Note Velocity, controllers, Pitch bend, etc. within a phrase
- Loading of sequences automatically from a song list. Load any sequence within the list via MIDI Program changes from your MIDI master keyboard.
- Saving each Punch In to a different track while looping

In order to find out more about the unique features of Concepts: One, and order your **Free demo diskette,** call toll free **1-800-451-7973,** or in California **1-800-227-8218.**

See for yourself how Concepts: One is "Beyond State of the Art," the MIDI sequencing software professionals prefer.

midi
CONCEPTS, INC.

7657 Winnetka Ave., Suite 327, Canoga Park, CA 91306
Pan ID: MIDICONCEPTS

MICRO
MUSIC

THE MUSICIAN'S
COMPUTER
CONNECTION.℠

Our business is helping you design your ideal MIDI Computer System. We carry all major brands of music software and the computers interfaces and printers that make them work. So our packaged systems are tailored to your music and your budget. That's why MICRO MUSIC is the place to come to MAKE YOUR MIDI MOVE!

PERSONAL COMPUTERS

MICRO MUSIC	PC/XT/AT Compatables
APPLE	Macintosh
ATARI	1040ST
COMMODORE	Amiga

MUSIC SOFTWARE

BACCHUS	Voice Manager, TX81Z Editor
BEAM TEAM	Transform, Xnotes
BLANK SOFTWARE	Drum File
CLUB MIDI	Prolib
DIGIDESIGN	Sound Designer, Softsynth
DIGITAL MUSIC SERVICES	DX-Pro, FB-Pro
DR. T's	Music Sequencer, KCS, Copyist
ELECTRONIC ARTS	Deluxe Music
ELECTRONIC COURSEWARE SYSTEMS	Call
HARMONY	MTS1, Voice Vault
J. L. COOPER	MSB Plus
JIM MILLER	Personal Composer
KEY CLIQUE	SYS/EX
MARK OF THE UNICORN	Performer, Composer
MAGNETIC MUSIC	Texture I,II
MIMETICS	Soundscape, Digitizer
VOYETRA	Sequencer Plus, OP-4001
OPCODE	Midimac Series
PASSPORT	MasterTracks
ROLAND	Musicom, Mesa, MPU-401
SONUS	Super Sequencer 128, Masterpiece
STEINBERG RESEARCH	Pro 24
SYSTEMS DESIGN ASSOCIATES	Pro Midi
TURTLE BEACH SOFTWARE	Vision

ACCESSORIES

We have all the Printers and Accessories you need including Interfaces, Cables and Switches.

MICRO MUSIC℠
(404) 454-9646
MIDI Bulletin Board: (404) 454-8059

MICRO MUSIC, Inc.
Pinetree Plaza, 5269-20 Buford Highway
Atlanta, Georgia 30340

each note, the program determines which of the S900's sample rates are exact or nearly exact (it's an imperfect world, you know) multiples of the note, and at what bandwidth you must sample to use that rate.

We felt publishing the *results* of the program (**Fig. 2**) was much more generally useful than publishing the program listing, but if anyone feels the need to check my logic or modify the routine, see the mailing information at the end of the article. The data shown represents the "best" values, defined as those with the least possible error at the highest and lowest bandwidth, for each frequency, along with a middle frequency if justified. Notice how a low note may only need a very limited bandwidth to get over 100 harmonics, while a high pitch may only be able to reach the second or third harmonic at even full bandwidth. In reducing the information from the 50-page printed listing, I've kept the lowest frequency that produces a specific number of harmonics (typically 16, 64, or 100). Nothing is gained by sampling at a faster rate unless it reduces distortion (lower error factor) or increases the number of harmonics that are included.

SO WHAT DO I DO WITH IT?

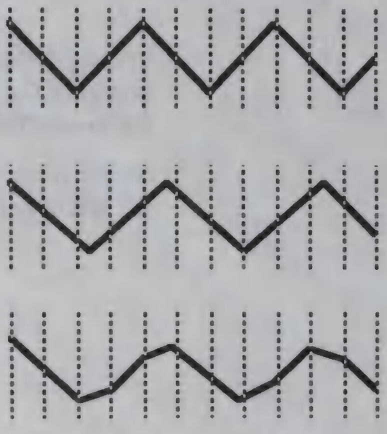
Using the table is really simple, if your sample is in tune. Just listen to the sound to decide how high the bandwidth needs to be, check the table, find the fundamental pitch, and select the lowest bandwidth that is as high or higher than the bandwidth you need. Set the bandwidth in the *sample* page and proceed to create your sample. You should find it a little easier to get good loops, and the aliasing distortion should be noticably reduced. If the frequency you are sampling is *not* in tune, you can either re-tune the sample

Sampling Distortion: Why Exact Sample Rate is Important

The sampling process takes a real-world (analog) sound, which it sees as a continuous, smooth voltage (a signal) and converts it into a set of binary numbers. These numbers represent the signal as a set of whole numbers that are as close as the sampler can get to the original. In the real world, numbers like 2.6, 3.3333333 or 2.003 lie "in the cracks." The sampler can only represent these as integers, so they become 3, 3 and 2, respectively.

This "error" information causes the least distortion when the sample can complete exactly one cycle as the sampler is retrieving another "slice" of the sound. The distortion is more evident as the difference gets greater, until eventually the signal starts to approach another synchronizing point. In **Fig. 1**, vertical lines are sample points and the wavy lines are the waveforms of a signal or sample.

—D.K.



Properly synchronized signal: the "peak" and "trough" of the wave are aligned with the sample times, so distortion is minimized.

Improperly synchronized signal: the "peak" and "trough" often fall between the sample points, so an inaccurate waveform results.

Waveform resulting from the samples (above). Note the way the wave has become irregularly distorted.

Fig. 1 *How sampling rate affects distortion.*

Akai S900 Bandwidth-to-Sample-Rate Converter and Optimizer Chart

Pitch	Freq. (Hz)	Key #	Band-width	Sample Rate	Harmonics
A 0	27.50	21	3036	7590	110 Exact
A 0	27.50	21	3080	7700	112 Exact
A 0	27.50	21	15972	39930	580 Exact
Bb0	29.13	22	4662	11654	160 Exact
Bb0	29.13	22	9323	23308	319 Exact
Bb0	29.13	22	13985	34962	480 Exact
B 0	30.87	23	6174	15434	200 Exact
B 0	30.87	23	12347	30868	399 Exact
C 1	32.70	24	4801	12002	146
C 1	32.70	24	14402	36006	440
Db1	34.65	25	3465	8662	100 Exact
Db1	34.65	25	6930	17324	200 Exact
Db1	34.65	25	10394	25986	299 Exact
Db1	34.65	25	13859	34648	399 Exact
D 1	36.71	26	7342	18354	200 Exact
D 1	36.71	26	14683	36708	399 Exact
Eb1	38.89	27	3282	8206	84
Eb1	38.89	27	6565	16412	168
Eb1	38.89	27	14701	36752	378
E 1	41.20	28	4384	10960	106
E 1	41.20	28	8768	21920	212
E 1	41.20	28	15426	38566	374
F 1	43.65	29	4138	10346	94
F 1	43.65	29	9185	22962	210
F 1	43.65	29	14231	35578	325
Gb1	46.29	30	3203	8008	69
Gb1	46.29	30	9610	24024	207
Gb1	46.29	30	14479	36198	312
G 1	49.00	31	3018	7546	61
G 1	49.00	31	15895	39738	324
Ab1	51.91	32	3343	8358	64
Ab1	51.91	32	6686	16716	128
Ab1	51.91	32	13850	34626	266
A 1	55.00	33	3036	7590	55 Exact
A 1	55.00	33	5500	13750	100 Exact
A 1	55.00	33	11000	27500	200 Exact
A 1	55.00	33	15972	39930	290 Exact
Bb1	58.27	34	4662	11654	80 Exact
Bb1	58.27	34	9323	23308	159 Exact
Bb1	58.27	34	13985	34962	240 Exact
B 1	61.73	35	9878	24694	160 Exact
B 1	61.73	35	13977	34942	226
C 2	65.41	36	6959	17398	106
C 2	65.41	36	13918	34796	212
Db2	69.30	37	3465	8662	50 Exact
Db2	69.30	37	6930	17324	100 Exact
Db2	69.30	37	10394	25986	149 Exact
Db2	69.30	37	13859	34648	199 Exact
D 2	73.42	38	7342	18354	100 Exact
D 2	73.42	38	14683	36708	199 Exact
Eb2	77.78	39	4854	12134	62
Eb2	77.78	39	14841	37102	190
E 2	82.41	40	3725	9312	45
E 2	82.41	40	9394	23486	113
E 2	82.41	40	15064	37660	182
F 2	87.31	41	3527	8818	40
F 2	87.31	41	11490	28724	131
F 2	87.31	41	15925	39812	182
Gb2	92.50	42	15577	38942	168
G 2	98.00	43	3018	7546	30
G 2	98.00	43	6272	15680	64
G 2	98.00	43	12073	30184	123
Ab2	103.83	44	3821	9552	36
Ab2	103.83	44	6686	16716	64
Ab2	103.83	44	13373	33432	128
A 2	110.00	45	3080	7700	28 Exact
A 2	110.00	45	7084	17710	64 Exact
A 2	110.00	45	15972	39930	145 Exact
Bb2	116.54	46	5687	14218	48
Bb2	116.54	46	11374	28436	97
Bb2	116.54	46	15337	38342	131
B 2	123.47	47	5976	14940	48
B 2	123.47	47	15310	38276	123
C 3	130.81	48	6436	16090	49
C 3	130.81	48	12872	32180	98
Db3	138.59	49	4878	12196	35
Db3	138.59	49	7318	18294	52
Db3	138.59	49	12196	30490	87
D 3	146.83	50	7342	18354	50 Exact
D 3	146.83	50	14683	36708	99 Exact
Eb3	155.56	51	7405	18512	47
Eb3	155.56	51	14810	37024	95
E 3	164.81	52	5670	14174	34
E 3	164.81	52	13119	32798	79
F 3	174.61	53	7962	19906	45
F 3	174.61	53	15925	39812	91
Gb3	185.00	54	3108	7770	16
Gb3	185.00	54	8732	21830	47
Gb3	185.00	54	15910	39774	86
G 3	196.00	55	3136	7840	16
G 3	196.00	55	11995	29988	61
Ab3	207.65	56	3821	9552	18
Ab3	207.65	56	7642	19104	36
Ab3	207.65	56	13373	33432	64
A 3	220.00	57	3608	9020	16 Exact
A 3	220.00	57	14168	35420	64 Exact
Bb3	233.08	58	5687	14218	24
Bb3	233.08	58	13612	34030	58
B 3	246.94	59	15310	38276	61
C 4	261.63	60	12872	32180	49
Db4	277.18	61	7872	19680	28
Db4	277.18	61	15744	39360	56
D 4	293.66	62	3524	8810	12
D 4	293.66	62	15388	38470	52
Eb4	311.13	63	15681	39202	50
E 4	329.63	64	5670	14174	17
E 4	329.63	64	14899	37248	45
F 4	349.23	65	7962	19906	22
F 4	349.23	65	15925	39812	45
Gb4	369.99	66	3108	7770	8
Gb4	369.99	66	5920	14800	16
Gb4	369.99	66	12284	30710	33
G 4	391.99	67	3136	7840	8
G 4	391.99	67	11760	29400	30
Ab4	415.30	68	15782	39454	38
A4	NO MATCHING RATE				
Bb4	466.16	70	13612	34030	29
B 4	493.88	71	3358	8396	6
B 4	493.88	71	13631	34078	27
C 5	523.25	72	3349	8372	6
C 5	523.25	72	15070	37674	28
Db5	554.36	73	4878	12196	8
Db5	554.36	73	12196	30490	21
D 5	587.33	74	3524	8810	6
D 5	587.33	74	9867	24668	16
D 5	587.33	74	12686	31716	21
Eb5	622.25	75	15681	39202	25
E 5	659.25	76	13449	33622	20
F 5	698.46	77	15925	39812	22
Gb5	739.99	78	3256	8140	4
Gb5	739.99	78	11840	29600	16
G 5	783.99	79	3136	7840	4
G 5	783.99	79	11917	29792	15
Ab5	830.61	80	11961	29902	14
A5	NO MATCHING RATE				
Bb5	932.33	82	4475	11188	4
Bb5	932.33	82	13426	33564	14
B 5	987.77	83	3556	8890	3
B 5	987.77	83	10273	25682	10
B 5	987.77	83	13829	34572	14
C 6	1046.50	84	3349	8372	3
C 6	1046.50	84	15070	37674	14
Db6	1108.73	85	4878	12196	4
Db6	1108.73	85	13305	33262	12
D 6	1174.66	86	4229	10572	3
D 6	1174.66	86	12686	31716	10
Eb6	1244.51	87	3982	9956	3
Eb6	1244.51	87	13938	34846	11
E 6	1318.51	88	4219	10548	3
E 6	1318.51	88	14240	35600	10
F 6	1396.91	89	6146	15366	4
F 6	1396.91	89	13410	33526	9
Gb6	1479.98	90	3552	8880	2
Gb6	1479.98	90	11840	29600	8
G 6	1567.98	91	3136	7840	2
G 6	1567.98	91	12544	31360	8
Ab6	1661.22	92	11961	29902	7
A6	NO MATCHING RATE				
Bb6	1864.65	94	4475	11188	2
Bb6	1864.65	94	13426	33564	7
B 6	1975.33	95	4741	11852	2
B 6	1975.33	95	14222	35556	7
C 7	2093.00	96	5023	12558	2
C 7	2093.00	96	15070	37674	7
Db7	2217.46	97	13305	33262	6
D 7	2349.32	98	5638	14096	2
D 7	2349.32	98	14096	35240	6
Eb7	2489.02	99	5974	14934	2
Eb7	2489.02	99	13938	34846	5
E 7	2637.02	100	6329	15822	2
E 7	2637.02	100	12658	31644	4
F 7	2793.83	101	12293	30732	4
Gb7	2959.95	102	5920	14800	2
Gb7	2959.95	102	11840	29600	4
G 7	3135.96	103	6272	15680	2
G 7	3135.96	103	12544	31360	4
Ab7	3322.44	104	11961	29902	3
Ab7	3322.44	104	15948	39869	4
A7	NO MATCHING RATE				
Bb7	3729.31	106	8950	22376	2
Bb7	3729.31	106	13426	33564	3
B 7	3951.07	107	9483	23706	2
B 7	3951.07	107	14224	35560	3
C 8	4186.01	108	5023	12558	1
C 8	4186.01	108	10046	25116	2
C 8	4186.01	108	15070	37674	3

Fig. 2 *Bandwidth-to-Sample Rate Converter and Optimizer Chart*

NEW!

ROLAND D-50

ROM Card #1, 2: w/64 sounds in each. $99.95 ea.
RAM Card: w/64 sounds. $149.95
RAM Card Blank. $129.95

ENSONIQ ESQ-1

CASSETTE #1, 2, 3, 4: w/40 sounds in each. $24.95 ea.
ROM #1, 2: w/80 sounds in each. $59.95 ea.
ROM 80/RAM 80 Combo: w/160 sounds. $129.95
RAM w/160 sounds. $149.95
RAM 160 blank $109.95

SONIC*FLIGHT*™ SOFTWARE

ATARI ST

FAST TRACKS™ ST

An easy to use, full featured, user friendly sequencer. Featuring exclusive Performance Song Mode™. $129.95

MATRIX 12/ EXPANDER LIBRARIAN

$49.95 including 100 sounds.

C-64, 128

FB-01 VOICE MASTER

Superb Editor/Librarian supporting all FB-01 features plus a random patch generator. Includes 96 sounds. $99.95

NEW SOUNDS!

FB-01
- DATA SHEETS OR DISK (C-64, ATARI ST). NO LIBRARIAN NEEDED. Volume 1: 96 sounds $24.95

TX81Z
- CASSETTE Volume 1, 2: 64 sounds/volume. $24.95 ea.

MATRIX 6/6R
- CASSETTE: 100 sounds $24.95

MATRIX 12/EXPANDER
- CASSETTE: 100 sounds $24.95

CASIO

CZ-101 • 1000 • 3000 • 5000 • CZ-1

Cartridge #1, #2: 64 Pro-sounds in each.
$69.95 ea. Blank 64 RAM cart. $48.95
CZ-1 RAM CARTRIDGE (Blank) $69.95
CZ DEMO $5.00 (post. included)

DIGITAL HORIZON™ SAMPLES

MIRAGE • PROPHET 2000 • E II • EMAX • AKAI S900 • S-50

"EXPERIENCE PERFECTION"

DIGITAL HORIZON™ Samples feature advanced, state-of-the-art computer editing techniques.

NEW! SAMPLES OF THE MONTH™

#11 Vibraphone, Marimba, Percussion
#12 Acoustic Guitar
#13 Techno Percussion: New Age
#14 Hot Brass
#15 Female Voices
#16 Male Voices
#17 Special Movie Effects
#18 Party Time
#19 Organ

Disks ea. $24.95 / 10 or more $19.95 ea.
Disks also available in Digidesign format.

DIGITAL/SAMPLING SOUND CASSETTE

16 BIT PCM DIGITALLY MASTERED! FOR ANY SAMPLER

- #1 SYNTHESIZER COMPLETE. Dynamic collection of 125 synthesized sounds.

STUDIO MASTER SERIES

ACOUSTIC MULTI-SAMPLED PRO SOUND LIBRARIES

- #2 ORCHESTRAL INSTRUMENTS
- #3 PIANOS & CLASSIC KEYBOARDS

Digitally mastered chrome cassettes: $24.95 ea.

- **Write or call:**
Complete sound lists, information (specify item).
Software catalog for all computers.
Shipping: U.S. & Canada $3.00. Foreign $10.00
Order by check or M.O. Call for MC/VISA, COD

Mon-Fri 9-5 PM PST (503) 622-4034

Dealer Inquiries Welcome!

MIDIMOUSE™ MUSIC
Box 272-EB
Rhododendron, OR 97049

CALL THE MOUSE (503) 622-4034

or get the program, enter the sample's actual frequency into the program, and run it just for that frequency.

To use the table with the just intonation scale or random values, it would only be necessary to replace the values in the table with the appropriate new frequencies.

This should clear up some of the confusion about sample rates and input frequencies on the Akai S900. It's a beautiful tool for the beginner as well as the experienced electronic musician looking to add really high-quality samples or *musique concrete* capabilities to a system.

(Note: A copy of the full 50-page printout from the program is available for $15. The program listing is available now for IBM PC and will be soon for the Mac. Each listing goes for $10. Send check or money order only, please, to: The Soundsmith, 1576 Kenneth St., Seaside, CA 93955; Attn.: David Kempton.) EM

Output Oddities of the Akai S900

In the course of my research for this piece—always looking to push my S900 to its limits—I found some interesting and undocumented functions in its output section.

If you connect all 11 of the S900's outputs (eight mono outs, a Left and a Right Stereo out and one "MIX" out) to independent console channels, hoping to get simultaneous, multi-timbral output, you may be surprised. It will seem at first as though the output assignment you've set up is being ignored, and sounds are just winging their way through any handy output. Experimenting further with keygroup assignments and observing the results will show the following (undocumented, though confirmed by an Akai service tech) output assignment:

1. All sounds go out the MIX output (as would be expected).
2. Sounds assigned to outputs one through four also appear at the Left output.
3. Sounds assigned to outputs five through eight also appear at the Right output.
4. Sounds assigned to outputs one through eight are MONOPHONIC (only one note at a time may be heard, even through the Left/Right outputs).
5. Sounds assigned to the Left output (output nine) appear quasi-randomly at outputs one through four. That is, the first note goes out channel one, and succeeding notes make a good try at following a lowest output priority assignment. It appears that:
- If channel one is in use (including completing a decay cycle), the next note goes to channel two.
- If channel two is in use, the note will go to three, even if channel one has become available.
- If channel four is in use, the note will try channels one to three, and if none are available, the note will not play.

6. Sounds assigned to the Right output (ten) appear quasi-randomly at outputs five through eight (see above).
7. Sounds assigned to outputs nine or ten can play a maximum of four notes at a time.

What all this amounts to is that the following assignments are all reliable, and the only recommended way to set up the instrument for multitimbral output.

1. Any system with all keygroups set to output zero will play up to eight polyphonic voices through the MIX output. This is the only reliable way to get more than four-part harmony.
2. Assign a polyphonic (up to four-voice) part through the Left output (nine), and from one to four monophonic keygroups through outputs five to eight. Ignore the MIX output and mono outs one to four.
3. Ditto through the Right out (number ten), and mono outs one to four. Ignore MIX output and outputs five through eight.
4. Assign two different four-part polyphonic voices to the Left and Right outputs. Ignore MIX output and outputs one to eight.
5. Assign up to eight monophonic keygroups through individual outs one to eight. Ignore the Left and Right outputs, and the MIX out.

—D.K.

ADOBE, APPLE, ATARI, BEAVERTON MUSIC SYSTEMS, COMMODORE, BACCHUS, BEAM TEAM, BLANK SOFTWARE, ULTIMATE SUPPORT, CLUB MIDI, DIGIDESIGN, DIGITAL MUSIC SERVICES, DR T'S, ELECTRONIC ARTS, ELECTRONIC COURSEWARE SYSTEMS, HARMONY, HYBRID ARTS, INTELLIGENT MUSIC, J.L. COOPER, JIM MILLER, KEY CLIQUE, MARK OF THE UNICORN, MAGNETIC MUSIC, MIMETICS, VOYETRA, OPCODE, PASSPORT, ROLAND, SONUS, STEINBERG RESEARCH, SYSTEMS DESIGN ASSOCIATES, TURTLE BEACH SOFTWARE, TWELVE TONE SYSTEMS, ADOBE, APPLE, ATARI, BEAVERTON MUSIC SYSTEMS, COMMODORE, BACCHUS, BEAM TEAM, BLANK SOFTWARE, CLIMATE SUPPORT, CLUB MIDI, DIGIDESIGN, DIGITAL MUSIC SERVICES, DR T'S, ELECTRONIC ARTS, ELECTRONIC COURSEWARE SYSTEMS, HARMONY, HYBRID ARTS, INTELL

WEIRD SYSTEMS.

Let's face it. There's a lot of weird MIDI stuff out there. So, to eliminate any confusion, CompuSound has agreed to set a few exceptional standards. CompuSound Computer MIDI Systems are set-up and ready-to-go. All you do is plug them in. All you need is one low price. We warranty our systems for a full year. And we service everything we sell. This is anything but your standard weird system.

Macintosh Plus Music Publishing System

- Apple Macintosh Plus computer
- Opcode Studio Plus II interface
- Mark/Unicorn Performer sequencer
- Mark/Unicorn Pro Composer score pgm.
- Apple Imagewriter II printer w/cable
- 2 10-Foot MIDI cables

Package Price $3195

Macintosh Plus Music Sequencing System

- Apple Macintosh Plus computer
- Opcode Professional Plus interface
- Passport Mastertracks Pro sequencer
- 2 10-Foot MIDI cables

Package Price $2295

IBM PC/XT Compatible System

CompuSound personal computer
- 100% IBM compatible
- 2 drives, monochrome monitor
- 640K memory, turbo-speed motherboard
- Key lock, one year warranty

Voyetra OP-4001 Interface
YOUR CHOICE of:
- Voyetra Sequencer Plus MKIII
- Jim Miller Personal Composer
- Passport Mastertracks-PC
- Texture 2.5

2 10-Foot MIDI cables

Package Price $1495

ATARI 1040ST Monochrome System

Atari 1040ST Mono computer
- 1 megabyte memory
- 1 800K disk drive
- 2-button mouse
- Atari monochrome monitor
- Built-in MIDI interface

Dr. T's Keyboard Controlled Sequencer
2 10-Foot MIDI cables

Package Price $999

ATARI 1040ST Professional Color System

Atari 1040ST color computer
- 1 megabyte memory
- 1 800K disk drive
- 2-button mouse
- Atari SC 1224 color monitor
- Built-in MIDI interface

Hybrid Arts SMPTE Track Software
- 60 track sequencer
- SMPTE read/write/chase

Hybrid Arts Genpatch librarian
2 10-Foot MIDI cables

Package Price $1695

System Add-On Specials

• Mac 20 megabyte hard disc by Rodime	$650
• Citizen MSP 10 printer	250
• Casio CZ 101 synthesizer	275
• Casio TB-1 thru box	75
• 5-Foot MIDI cable	10.00
• 10-Foot MIDI cable	12.00

Call for our special on Personal Composer!

CompuSound™

1-800-443-7069

Suite 201, 5715 Buford Highway, Atlanta, GA 30340

Sampling Time-Varying Waveforms

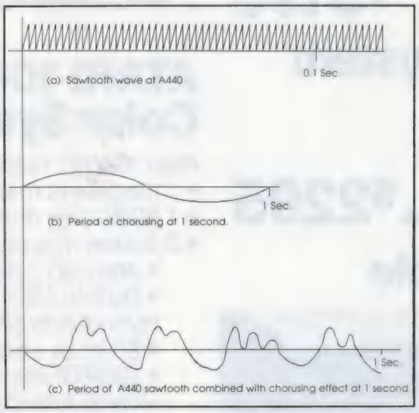
BY WALTER DANIEL

Sampling synthesizers and other keyboards is a valuable technique for anyone who uses a digital sampler (see "Sampanalog Synthesis," May '86 EM). Unfortunately, some of these sounds are difficult to sample effectively—ever tried to sample a non-static waveform that varies over time, and still have memory left when you're done? Still, why take signal processors with you on stage when you can just sample the *processed* sound you want in the first place? And why not put that nice, old-fashioned pulse-width modulation sound into your new digital sampler?

TIME-VARYING WAVEFORMS

Of the many types of waveforms that vary over time, *pulse-width modulation* (PWM), created by modulating an oscillator's pulse-width with an LFO, is probably most familiar to analog synthesists. Also, effects such as flanging and phasing can alter a wave's harmonic content, and hence shape, over time. Even the chorusing of detuned oscillators creates a periodic "beating" of the two frequencies.

This means processed waves repeat themselves *less* often than simple synth waves, so their loop points occur less frequently. **Fig. 1** shows the difference between a standard synthesizer sawtooth wave at A440 and the same wave processed through a phaser modulating once every 0.5 seconds. You only need *one* of the sawtooth periods (1/440th of a second) to create a loop point, but the phased sawtooth has to go through a *number* of periods before it looks like it did at its beginning and therefore offers a good loop point.



(a) Sawtooth wave at A440

(b) Period of chorusing at 1 second.

(c) Period of A440 sawtooth combined with chorusing effect at 1 second.

Fig. 1 *Effect of chorusing on a sawtooth wave.*

THE SOLUTION

The solution is to make the sample's *loop time* identical to the period (time) of the modulating wave's variance. (This period is the reciprocal of the frequency of the variance.) With many samplers, the parameters of sample rate and sample time can be altered, but I usually prefer to use the maximum sampling rate to capture as much of the high frequency content as possible. Incidentally, note that this method applies only to sounds with *one* type of waveform variance. For example, if you're using an outboard effect such as flanging, use a *single* oscillator; adding a detuned second oscillator greatly complicates matters by adding a second frequency variance.

At the synth end of things, the LFO controls the frequency of the waveform variance. If an analog synthesizer's square wave output is processed with a flanger or other outboard unit, the square wave itself is static, but the flanger has a control that sets the rate of its sweep, and hence, the frequency of the waveform variance. You may find no markings as to the number of cycles per second on the panel of an effects device. If so, determine the period of the waveform variance by timing ten cycles of the sweep, then dividing that time by ten.

PROCEDURE

To match the sample time with the waveform variance period, choose a sample time, then adjust the frequency of the effect or synthesizer LFO to match. If the waveform variance is fixed, determine the variance period, then adjust the sample time to match. In both cases, it is best to set the sample time just a bit longer than the waveform variance period since capturing a few more cycles of the sound provides more choices of loop points. Since the static waveform's frequency will usually be in the hundreds of Hz while the frequency of the variance is often less than 10 Hz, capturing a few extra cycles of the static waveform will not use much memory and is a good precaution. Besides, the excess sample may be truncated after looping in order to free that memory.

After matching the sample time and variance period, sample the sound. Now the loop search begins. I use a visual editing program for the Ensoniq Mirage sampler (see "Making Waves: Visual Editing Basics," July '86 **EM**) with my computer to find loops. I look at the beginning of the sample, then examine the end of the sample for a location where the sampled waveform is identical to that at the beginning. If the sample time and variance period have been matched closely, such a location should be quite near the end of the sample. It sometimes takes a little tweaking to match the times, then a resampling of the waveform, but that in itself is no major problem. I believe that for this application the human eye, rather than any type of automated loop search function, is more adept at finding a good loop splice point. A human can view a plot of two waveforms and judge rather easily whether the two are similar, but an automated loop search may look only for a zero crossing and perhaps a slope match. The computer may find a zero crossing, but this might loop to a waveform not quite the same as at the beginning, and cause a discontinuity in the sound.

Figs. 2 through **5** represent a sawtooth wave processed through a phaser and filtered to prevent aliasing. **Fig. 2** is the plot of the beginning of a sound; I used the Mirage's Rotate Sample function to make the sample wrap around so the zero crossing point would be at the beginning of the sample. The sound in the middle portion of the phaser sweep (**Fig. 3**) is quite different from that at the beginning. Typically, loop endpoint searches would begin around the location represented by **Fig. 4**. The outline of the plot is

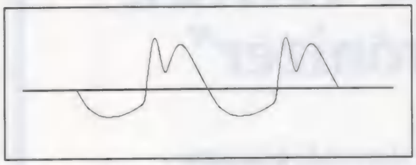


Fig. 2 *Begining portion of a phased sawtooth sound.*

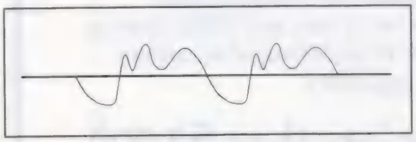
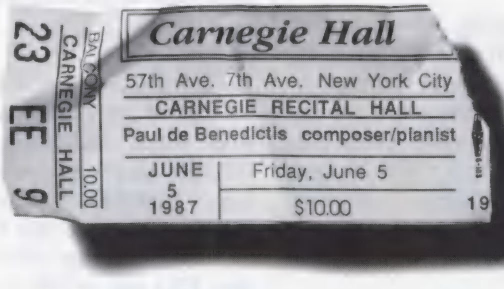


Fig. 3 *Middle portion of the sound.*

You don't have to wait till you get here


Carnegie Hall
57th Ave. 7th Ave. New York City
CARNEGIE RECITAL HALL
Paul de Benedictis composer/pianist
JUNE 5 1987
Friday, June 5
$10.00
19
23 EE 9
BALCONY CARNEGIE HALL 10.00

to make great music.

The critically acclaimed Music Mouse™ software program turns your Macintosh or Amiga computer into a phenomenal musical instrument. And turns the performer in you loose.

> *"The computer can now be a live performance instrument that is totally unique... Music Mouse might qualify as my choice for Music Product of the Year."*
>
> —MACazine

The program doesn't rely on keyboard skills or knowledge of musical notation, but on your desire to make music. All you do is push the music around using the computer's keyboard and mouse. Your musical intuition guides you through richly structured melody, harmony, transposition, counterpoint, articulation and rhythmic patterning.

> *"Music Mouse charts a unique course in music software and cannot be compared with anything currently available."*
>
> —EAR Magazine

Don't wait till your next big event. To find out why so many music professionals rely on Music Mouse for concerts, recordings and soundtracks, pick up your copy today.

Sequencers, Editors, Librarians and more from Opcode Systems.

Ask your music dealer about Opcode's Sequencer 2.5, a MIDI recording studio environment with transcription abilities; Editors and Librarians for storing and editing synthesizer sounds; Cue—The Film Music System for professional film composers and editors; and Studio Plus Two and Professional Plus MIDI interfaces for the Macintosh. Also ask about OvalTune, a new innovation for the Mac that generates both music and images.

Look for Opcode Musicware at your music store or software dealer. For more information, call Opcode Systems.

Opcode Systems
1024 Hamilton Court
Menlo Park
CA 94025
(415) 321-8977

Music Mouse is a trademark of Laurie Spiegel licensed to Opcode Systems. Macintosh and Amiga are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. and Commodore Business Machines, respectively. Sequencer 2.5, Editors, Librarians, Cue and OvalTune are trademarks of Opcode Systems.

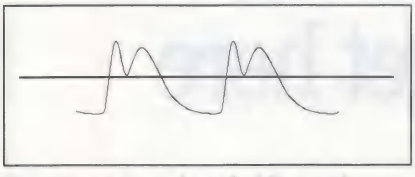


Fig. 4 *Portion near the end of the sound.*

similar to the one in **Fig. 1**, but not close enough to loop; after the waveform in **Fig. 4** rises from negative to positive values, it falls back to momentarily touch the zero level before rising again, but in **Fig. 2**, the waveform does not touch the zero level and remains positive. I searched further along into the sample and was rewarded with a good loop point (**Fig. 5**).

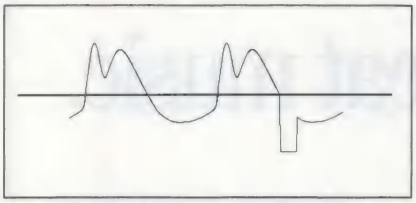


Fig. 5 *Loop end display.*

My visual editing program overlays a grid on the plot to indicate numerical values which helps to decide where the waveform most closely matches the one in **Fig. 2**. The sudden negative jump near the end of the waveform in **Fig. 5** is the loop end marker—from this point, the loop goes back to the beginning (**Fig. 2**).

EXAMPLES

My first illustration of this technique is a sample of an analog synthesizer with pulse-width modulation. I allotted 64K (65,536 bytes) memory with a sampling rate of 30,000 Hz (30 kHz), so the sample time is 65,536/30,000 Hz or 2.18 seconds. To match the pulse-width modulation LFO rate to this, I chose an LFO frequency of 1/2.18 seconds or 0.46 Hz. My synthesizer's frequency control is labeled, so finding this setting was pretty straightforward; with a little LFO tweaking, I found a good loop on my second sample.

The second example is a synthesizer with a fixed 2 Hz chorusing effect. The period of this effect is 1 divided by 2 Hz, or 0.5 seconds. With a sampling rate of 30,000 Hz, the sample memory will be 0.5 seconds × 30,000 Hz, or 15,000 bytes. I set up the parameters as calculated, made the sample, then found a loop point.

For the simple, punch-into-your-calculator formulas:

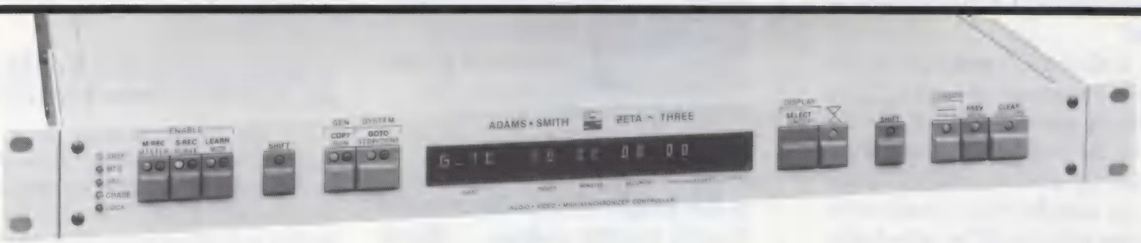
$$\text{Sample size} = \frac{1}{\text{Freq. of mod. effect}} \times \text{Sample rate}$$

which is the same as:

$$\text{Freq. of mod. effect} = \frac{\text{Sample rate}}{\text{Sample size}}$$

THE PROCESSED SOUND

To get a chorused, flanged, or phased timbre out of your sampler, take a simple one-oscillator waveform, process it with an outboard device, then sample the output with this technique. With judicious allocation of memory, one can store several processed sounds in memory at once for instant recall. That sure can simplify



"More for less . . . the ZETA~THREE audio-video-MIDI synchronizer"

All in one small, neat package—

- **Audio/video tape synchronizer**
  Slave chase, offset, resolve
  Master/slave GO-TO, loop, rehearse, record
  Menu-driven set-up and transport selection
  Factory cables for most transports
- **MIDI-SMPTE synchronizer**
  Outputs MIDI sync, song pointer, time code
- **Two full-range time code readers**
  1/10 - 100 x play speed
  Auto CTL/tach pulse updating
- **SMPTE/EBU time code generator**
  Int/ext reference, drop/non-drop frame
  Jam, copy, video sync TC and UB
- **RS-232/422/MIDI communications**
  PC control of recorders and MIDI devices
  Serial control of professional recorders
  MIDI merge capability

—All for less than $3,000.

Write or call for details.
Tel: 617-562-3801 • NYC: 516-365-6664
TWX: 710-347-0096 • FAX 617-568-0404
LA Rep: 213-876-9164 • UK: 0223-410104

ADAMS•SMITH
34 Tower St., Hudson, MA 01749 USA

patch changes and disk loadings during a performance!

A MEMORY-SAVING TRICK

I specified a fair amount of memory in the examples mainly so that the numbers would come out nicely. In actual practice, one could use less memory by allocating fewer bytes and sampling at higher pitches, then letting the sampler transpose the signal back down to the desired range. Transposing these kinds of waveforms over large intervals usually does not distort the sounds as with acoustic samples (an effect often referred to as "munchkinization"). For example, I wanted to sample a bass sound with PWM, and have the PWM frequency be around 1 Hz in the two octaves of the keyboard where the sample would be assigned. I sampled a note *higher* in pitch than desired with a PWM frequency of 8 Hz to use less memory, then transposed the sample down two octaves or so. I set up the transposition so that the PWM varied from 0.5 Hz at the lowest note to 2 Hz at the highest, certainly an acceptable range for the sound I was after. Sure, I lost some definition of the sound by using less memory, but for a simple pulse wave it made no significant difference.

> **Any type of periodic time-varying sound can be sampled with this technique.**

CONCLUSIONS

This method has worked really well for me. Any type of periodic time-varying sound (string machines, organs with rotating speakers, you name it) can be sampled with this technique. One of my favorite sounds is a sample of an analog sawtooth wave through a phaser, played with the oscillators of my sampling keyboard detuned—so go add some new sounds to your instrument. **EM**

***Walter Daniel**, full-time student, part-time writer, and sometime musician, does his sampling in Atlanta, Georgia.*

SERIOUS SAMPLE EDITING for ATARI ST

SOUNDFILER™

Digital EQ
Digital Enveloping
Visual Looping
Crossfade Looping
Digital Splicing
Waveform Drawing
Keymapping

For AKAI Samplers
S612 $199.00
X7000/S700 $249.00
S900 $299.00

coming soon for Emax, P-2002 and FZ-1

DRUMWARE
12077 Wilshire Blvd. #515
Los Angeles, CA 90025
213.478.3956
File
Akai
Voice
Wave
EQ
Loop/Draw
Envelope
LFO Speed
LFO Depth
LFO Delay
Filter
Release
Volume
Vel/Filter
Vel/Release
Tune
OneShot
Loop
Alt
Trig

When your sequencer has run out of steam...

Syncopation

An affordable feature filled 2nd generation
MIDI Sequencer for the Commodore® C64/128

Real or Step time Record • 26 Sequences • 16 MIDI Channels per sequence • Sequences can be programmatically linked, paralleled, offset, and looped • Editing at the event level • Auto Correct • MIDI data filters • Over 5300 Notes • Records and Dumps Sys-Ex (non-handshaking only) • Fast and easy to use Record/Playback modes

Only $39.95!

To order send check or money order.
Georgia residents add $1.60 tax.

Software 22
4842 Scotts Mill Way
Duluth, Ga. 30136

Requires Disk Drive and Passport® Compatible Midi Interface

SERIOUS SOFTWARE FOR

HEADQUARTERS
220 BOYLSTON STREET
SUITE 306
CHESTNUT HILL, MA 02167
(617) 244-6954

WESTERN U.S.
IMAGINE COMPUTERS
SANTA BARBARA, CA
(805) 683-3340

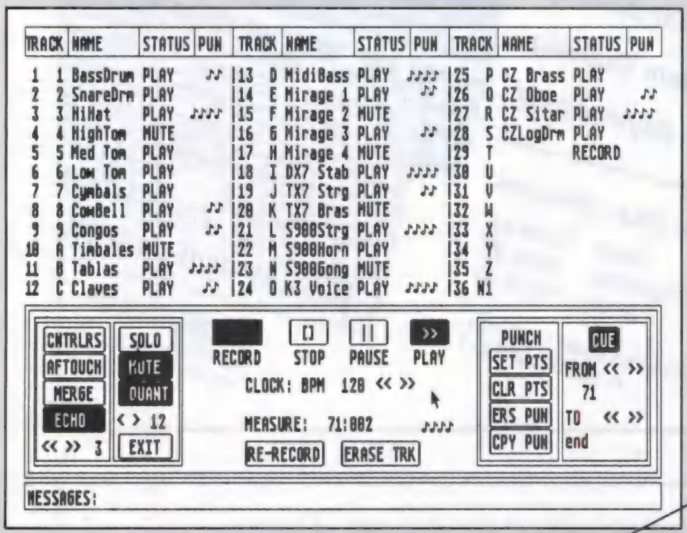
CANADA
MUSIC WARE
TORONTO
(416) 785-3311

AUSTRALIA
ASEACO AUSTRALIA
SPRINGVALE, VICTORIA
(03) 587-2224

FINLAND
FASER MUSIC INC.
HELSINKI
(0)-56011

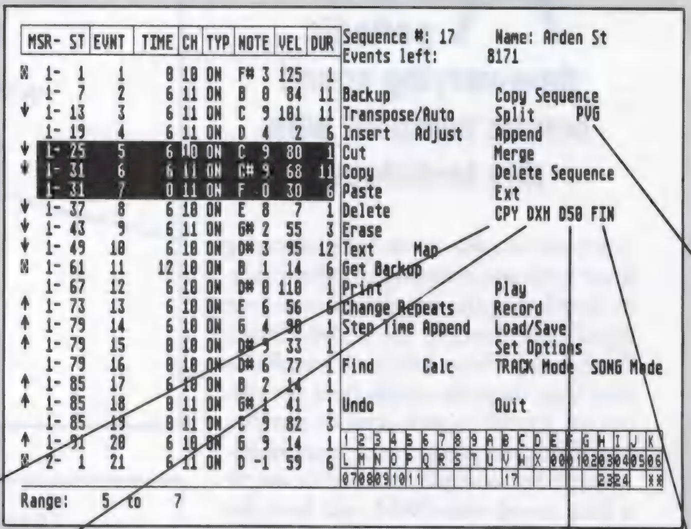
FRANCE
NUMERA
PARIS
(01)-45-87-17-56

ATARI ST KEYBOARD CONTROLLED SEQUENCER WITH PVG



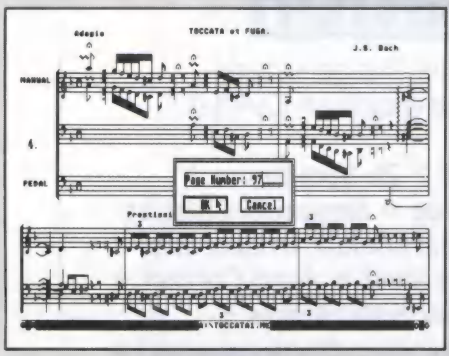
```
TRACK NAME      STATUS PUN   TRACK NAME      STATUS PUN   TRACK NAME      STATUS PUN
 1  1 BassDrum PLAY     ♪♪ |13   D MidiBass PLAY  ♪♪♪♪ |25  P CZ Brass PLAY
 2  2 SnareDrm PLAY        |14   E Mirage 1 PLAY    ♪♪ |26  Q CZ Oboe  PLAY     ♪♪
 3  3 HiHat    PLAY   ♪♪♪♪ |15   F Mirage 2 MUTE       |27  R CZ Sitar PLAY   ♪♪♪♪
 4  4 HighTom  MUTE        |16   G Mirage 3 PLAY    ♪♪ |28  S CZLogDrm PLAY
 5  5 Med Tom  PLAY        |17   H Mirage 4 MUTE       |29  T          RECORD
 6  6 Low Tom  PLAY        |18   I DX7 Stab PLAY  ♪♪♪♪ |30  U
 7  7 Cymbals  PLAY        |19   J TX7 Strg PLAY    ♪♪ |31  V
 8  8 CowBell  PLAY     ♪♪ |20   K TX7 Bras MUTE       |32  W
 9  9 Congos   PLAY     ♪♪ |21   L S900Strg PLAY  ♪♪♪♪ |33  X
10  A Timbales MUTE        |22   M S900Horn PLAY       |34  Y
11  B Tablas   PLAY   ♪♪♪♪ |23   N S900Gong MUTE       |35  Z
12  C Claves   PLAY     ♪♪ |24   O K3 Voice PLAY  ♪♪♪♪ |36 N1

CNTRLRS   SOLO              []     ||     >>           PUNCH     CUE
AFTOUCH   MUTE    RECORD   STOP  PAUSE   PLAY          SET PTS   FROM << >>
MERGE     QUANT        CLOCK: BPM  120 << >>           CLR PTS     71
ECHO      < > 12                                       ERS PUN   TO   << >>
<< >> 3   EXIT         MEASURE:  71:002      ♪♪♪♪      CPY PUN   end
                   RE-RECORD   ERASE TRK
MESSAGES:
```

TRACK-MODE RECORD/PLAY



```
MSR- ST EVNT  TIME CH TYP NOTE   VEL DUR  Sequence #: 17     Name: Arden St
                                          Events left:      8171
   1-  1   1     0 10 ON  F# 3  125   1
   1-  7   2     6 11 ON  B  0   84  11   Backup             Copy Sequence
↓  1- 13   3     6 11 ON  C  9  101  11   Transpose/Auto     Split      PVG
   1- 19   4     6 11 ON  D  4    2   6   Insert   Adjust    Append
↓  1- 25   5     6 10 ON  C  9   80   1   Cut                Merge
↓  1- 31   6     6 11 ON  C# 9   68  11   Copy               Delete Sequence
   1- 31   7     0 11 ON  F  0   30   6   Paste              Ext
↓  1- 37   8     6 10 ON  E  8    7   1   Delete             CPY DXH D50 FIN
↓  1- 43   9     6 11 ON  G# 2   55   3   Erase
↓  1- 49  10     6 10 ON  D# 3   95  12   Text     Map
   1- 61  11    12 10 ON  B  1   14   6   Get Backup
   1- 67  12     6 10 ON  D# 0  110   1   Print              Play
↑  1- 73  13     6 10 ON  E  6   56   6   Change Repeats     Record
↑  1- 79  14     6 10 ON  G  4   90   1   Step Time Append   Load/Save
↑  1- 79  15     0 10 ON  D# 9   33   1                      Set Options
   1- 79  16     0 10 ON  D# 6   77   1   Find     Calc      TRACK Mode  SONG Mode
↑  1- 85  17     6 10 ON  B  2   14   1
↑  1- 85  18     0 11 ON  G# 1   41   1   Undo               Quit
   1- 85  19     0 11 ON  C  9   82   3
↑  1- 91  20     6 10 ON  G  9   14   1   1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F G H I J K
   2-  1  21     6 11 ON  D -1   59   6   L M N O P Q R S T U V W X 00 01 02 03 04 05 06
                                          07 08 09 10 11 17 23 24 XX
Range:    5  to    7
```

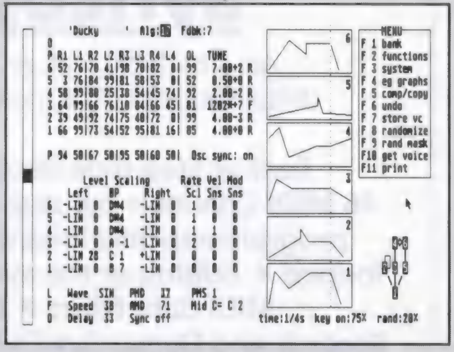
OPEN-MODE EDIT



Adagio
TOCCATA et FUGA.
J.S. Bach
MANUAL
4.
PEDAL
Prestissi
3
OK
Cancel
\TOCCATA1.M

Page Number: 97

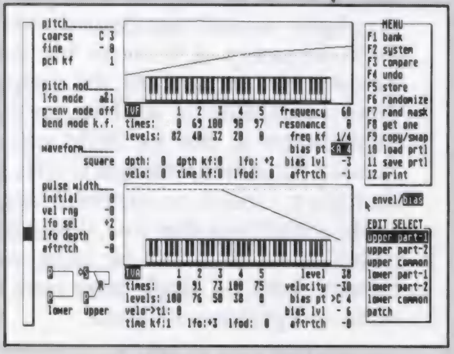
COPYIST V1.4



```
'Ducky      '  Alg:17  Fdbk:7
O
P R1 L1 R2 L2 R3 L3 R4 L4  OL   TUNE
6 52 76|70 41|98 70|82  0|  99   7.00+2 R
5  3 76|84 99|81 58|53  0|  52   0.50+0 R
4 58 99|80 25|38 54|45 74|  92   2.00-2 R
3 64 79|66 76|10 84|66 45|  81  1282*+7 F
2 39 49|92 74|75 40|72  0|  99   4.00-3 R
1 66 99|73 54|52 95|81 16|  85   4.00+0 R

P 94 50|67 50|95 50|60 50|  Osc sync: on

     Level Scaling      Rate Vel Mod
   Left    BP    Right   Scl Sns Sns
6  -LIN  0  DM4  -LIN  0   1   0   0
5  -LIN  0  DM4  -LIN  0   1   0   0
4  -LIN  0  DM4  -LIN  0   1   1   0
3  -LIN  0  A -1 -LIN  0   2   0   0
2  -LIN 20  C 1  +LIN  0   0   0   0
1  -LIN  0  B 7  -LIN  0   0   0   0

L  Wave  SIN   PMD   17   PMS 1
F  Speed  38   AMD   71   Mid C= C 2
O  Delay  33   Sync off

time:1/4s  key on:75%  rand:20%
```

MENU
F 1 bank
F 2 functions
F 3 system
F 4 eg graphs
F 5 comp/copy
F 6 undo
F 7 store vc
F 8 randomize
F 9 rand mask
F10 get voice
F11 print
6
5
4
3
2
1

DX-HEAVEN



```
pitch________
coarse     C 3
fine       - 0
pch kf       1

pitch mod____
lfo mode   a&1
p-env mode off
bend mode k.f.

waveform_____
        square

pulse width__
initial      0
vel rng     -0
lfo sel     +2
lfo depth    0
aftrtch     -0

TVF   1   2   3   4   5   frequency  60
times:    0  69 100  90  97   resonance   0
levels:  82  40  32  20   0     freq kf 1/4
                                bias pt <A 4
dpth: 0  dpth kf:0  lfo: +2   bias lvl   -3
velo: 0  time kf:0  lfod:  0   aftrtch   -1

TVA   1   2   3   4   5       level  38
times:    0  91  73 100  75    velocity -30
levels: 100  76  50  38   0     bias pt >C 4
velo->t1: 0                    bias lvl - 6
time kf:1   lfo:+3  lfod:  0   aftrtch   -0
```

MENU
F1 bank
F2 system
F3 compare
F4 undo
F5 store
F6 randomize
F7 rand mask
F8 get one
F9 copy/swap
10 load prtl
11 save prtl
12 print
envel/bias
EDIT SELECT
upper part-1
upper part-2
upper common
lower part-1
lower part-2
lower common
patch
P
S
R
lower
upper

ROLAND D-50

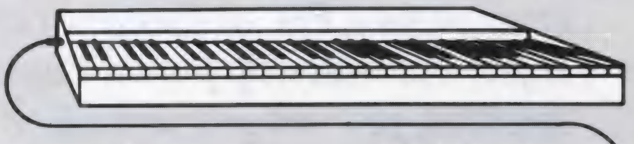
MODEL-S MIDI SYNC BOX

The Model-S MIDI Sync Box does everything you need in a sync box, and more. Designed for use with **ANY** sequencer capable of sending and receiving MIDI Song Pointer, the Model-S allows you to locate to any point on your tape in a matter of seconds. It has its own MIDI-IN to allow you to play along with your sequence and tape, while automatically merging your performance with the MIDI Song Pointer data. A convenient switch allows you to quickly move between slave and stripe modes. **This is the box you have been waiting for, at a price you can afford.**

LIMITED ONLY BY YOUR IMAGINATION!

THE THINKING MUSICIAN

Dr. T's™ MUSIC SOFTWARE



GERMANY
MEV GMBH
MUNICH
(089)-83-5031

ITALY
MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
MILAN
(2) 9075230

THE NETHERLANDS
AMAZING ENTERPRISES S.S.
THE HAGUE
(07)-65-38-39

SCANDINAVIA
GREG FITZPATRICK
STOCKHOLM
(8)-328017

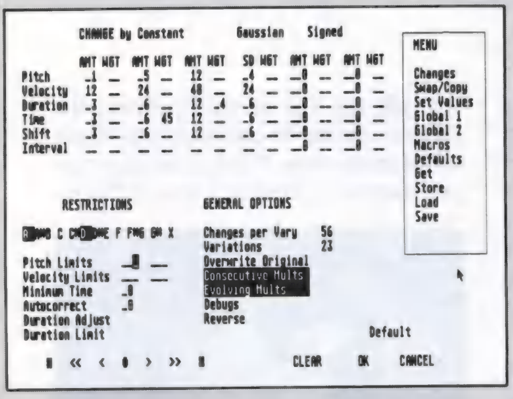
UNITED KINGDOM
TAKE NOTE, LTD.
LONDON
(01)-4852988

MULTI-PROGRAMMING ENVIRONMENT (MPE)™

Your personal computer is now a digital workstation with Dr. T's Atari **Multi Programming Environment (MPE)™.** Load the Keyboard Controlled Sequencer with PVG option into your 1040 or Mega ST. then load Fingers, any of your Caged Artist Editors, or The Copyist scoring program; up to four additional programs, **SIMULTANEOUSLY!** Flip between each program and access features of the KCS from the others. This is the integrated system that you wanted when you bought your computer. Once you try it you will never want to work any other way!

PROGRAMMABLE VARIATIONS GENERATOR (PVG)™

A revolutionary tool that creates variations from any previously recorded musical part. The program can produce changes or permutations in pitch, dynamics, rhythm, and expression according to the user's detailed specifications. Either individual variations, or a series of variations that evolve over time can be produced. Variations can use randomness or be FULLY determined.



CHANGE by Constant Gaussian Signed

	AMT	WGT	AMT	WGT	AMT	WGT	SD	WGT	AMT	WGT	AMT	WGT
Pitch	_1	_	_5	_	12	_	_4	_	_0	_	_0	_
Velocity	12	_	24	_	48	_	24	_	_0	_	_0	_
Duration	_3	_	_6	_	12	_4	_6	_	_0	_	_0	_
Time	_3	_	_6	45	12	_	_6	_	_0	_	_0	_
Shift	_3	_	_6	_	12	_	_6	_	_0	_	_0	_
Interval	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_0	_	_0	_

RESTRICTIONS

A A#B C C#D D#E F F#G G# X

Pitch Limits _0 _
Velocity Limits _ _
Minimum Time _0
Autocorrect _0
Duration Adjust
Duration Limit

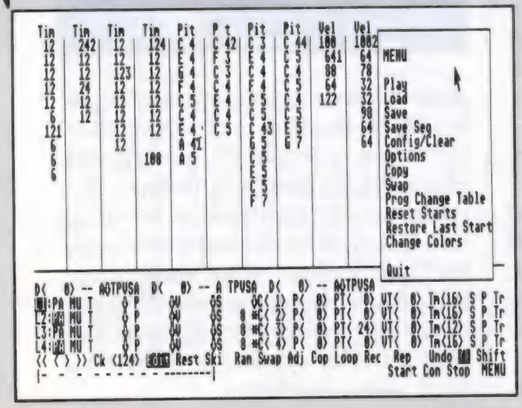
GENERAL OPTIONS

Changes per Vary 56
Variations 23
Overwrite Original
Consecutive Mults
Evolving Mults
Debugs
Reverse

The PVG is also an editing and orchestrating tool of unprecedented power and flexibility. Notes can be selected for editing operations using a wide range of criteria, including pitch, velocity, interval from last note, and position in pattern. Different parts of a phrase pattern or different scale positions can be independently accented, de-accented, or muted completely. Controller values that depend on the pitch, dynamics, or position of a note can be added. Selected notes can be doubled on another channel, echoed, pitch shifted, or turned into simple riffs or chords of ANY type. Swing can be added to a part recorded in straight time, and the amount of swing can vary from measure to measure.

FINGERS™

A brand new concept in MIDI software! Fingers™ is an interactive algorithmic composition, performance, and improvisation tool that is as easy to use as a video game, and a lot more fun! Based on our acclaimed Commodore 64 Algorithmic Composer package, it uses the concept of "Parameter Series" generating up to four simulataneous lines of music. Each line uses a separate series for rhythm, pitch, dynamics, and stacatto/legato. By using different length series, patterns can be created that evolve for many measures before repeating. Series are entered and edited with the computer keyboard or mouse, and pitch and velocity values can be recorded via MIDI. Screen display shows all series entries and the current positions of each line. Users can interact with the music as it plays! Playback is through any MIDI instrument, the ST's sound chip, or both at once. It records its own output, saving disk files that can be read by the MRS or KCS.



Tim	Tim	Tim	Tim	Pit	P t	Pit	Pit	Vel	Vel
12	242	12	124	C 4	C 42	C 3	C 44	100	1002
12	12	12	12	E 4	F 3	E 4	C 5	641	64
12	12	123	12	G 4	C 3	C 4	C 4	88	78
12	24	12	12	F 4	C 4	F 4	C 5	64	32
12	12	12	12	C 5	E 4	C 5	C 4	122	32
6	12	12	12	C 4	C 4	C 5	C 5		98
121		12	12	E 4	C 5	C 43	E 5		64
6		12		A 41		G 5	G 7		64
6			108	A 5		C 5			
6						E 5			
						C 5			
						F 7			

```
D(   0) -- A0TPUSA  D(   0) -- A TPUSA  D(   0) -- A0TPUSA
L1:PA MU T      0 P      0W      0S     0C( 1) P(  0) PT(  0) VT(  0) Tm(16) S P Tr
L2:PA MU T      0 P      0W      0S   8 *C( 2) P(  0) PT(  0) VT(  0) Tm(16) S P Tr
L3:PA MU T      0 P      0W      0S   8 *C( 3) P(  0) PT( 24) VT(  0) Tm(12) S P Tr
L4:PA MU T      0 P      0W      0S   8 *C( 4) P(  0) PT(  0) VT(  0) Tm(16) S P Tr
<< < > >> Ck (124) Edit Rest Ski  Ran Swap Adj Cop Loop Rec  Rep   Undo    Shift
|- -  -  - - - - - --------|                                Start Con Stop  MENU
```

CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR FREE BROCHURE

Programming FM synthesizers can be confusing at first but with help from a Yamaha product specialist, you can program effects from vocal synthesis to reverb—and have a lot of fun.

The Continually Expanding Universe:

Tips to Tame the DX7II

BY KEVIN STRATTON

As a product specialist with Yamaha, I'm often asked whether programming the DX7II is more difficult than programming the original DX7. The truth of the matter is that most of the new features don't add any more surprises to the elusive "Edit Zone," but do give more of the features we asked for: better MIDI control, alternate tunings, stereo, more memory, better sound quality, and so on (see sidebar).

Contrary to myth, programming the DX7II is not at all impossible for mere mortals. In this article, we'll cover a few of my favorite programming tips, and open the doors to a more realistic approach to achieving the sounds of FM never before heard.

HEARING FUNDAMENTALS—HOW FM CREATES SOUND

Before we can understand FM we must first understand how our ears perceive sound. In looking at how humans hear, we'll see that the DX creates sounds according to these very laws.

In the human hearing process, our ears are sensitive to only two acoustic qualities: *pitch* and *level* (volume). In the DX, most of the parameters will control one of these two qualities. For example, pitch is affected by parameters such as Tune, Ratio, and Fixed; level is affected by the Output, Scaling, and Amplitude parameters. Changing one of these parameters will affect Pitch or Volume accordingly.

No matter what word describes the particular kind of pitch or level change taking place, *any sound editing parameter change is going to represent either a change in pitch or a change in level.* This has always been helpful for me in understanding what is going on inside the DX.

The DX uses "sonic building blocks" called *Operators*. Each Operator (Op. for short) consists of a sine-wave generator (with an associated envelope generator to control the sine-wave generator's output); the Operator can serve as either a *carrier* or a *modulator*. A carrier provides us with an audio output. A modulator injects rapid frequency fluctuations into the carrier, which affects the output and imparts a particular tone color, or *timbre*. Changing either the amplitude or frequency of the modulator affects the timbre of the carrier output.

Multiple Operators (FM instruments typically use four or six Operators; the DX uses six) can be combined into what's called an *algorithm*. Think of the algorithm as a number of vertical stacks of Opera-

***Kevin Stratton** is currently a product specialist with Yamaha Music Corp.'s Digital Musical Instrument Division. Founder of the first Electronic Musician's Group in Illinois, Kevin has done a great deal of research involving both vocal synthesis and reverberation using FM Digital Synthesis. He has developed original software programs, performed and produced music for television using the YCAMS system, and has appeared in concerts and clinics across the country.*

Desktop Music Publishing has arrived!

F
E
String Trio
Leland Smith
Ludwig van Beethoven
Symphony No. 9
545

SCORE™

SCORE™ from Passport is the only computerized music printing system to seriously address the needs of high quality music publishing. Developed over the last 15 years at Stanford University, SCORE provides complete control over placement, size, shape, spacing and output resolution of printed music notation. If you have been frustrated with previous computer generated music printing, if you require a music printing system with answers, not excuses, then SCORE for the IBM pc is the solution.

Input to SCORE via PC keyboard, mouse or MIDI keyboard.

- Input pitches, rhythms, marks, beams and slurs independently
- Write music in any rhythm including arbitrary tuplets of any kind
- Automatic or manual beaming including partial and complex beams
- Completely adjustable slur curvature, height and direction
- Engrave staffs of any size or length
- Standard clefs including Treble, Bass, Tenor and Alto
- Complete glossary of dynamic, accent, articulation, pedal, octave
- Supports text of any size or font for lyrics or cues

SCORE gives you complete control of on-screen editing

- Move any object, anywhere, anytime or change its size or shape
- Edit individual objects or use powerful group edit commands
- Copy, move, delete, alter or justify any section
- View music as an entire page or zoom in on objects
- Mouse and keyboard macro support for easy editing

With SCORE you can produce camera-ready output

- Print your entire Score or individual parts transposed to their proper keys
- Justify based on music or lyrics
- Automatically format parts based on page turns or other activity
- Support multiple custom symbol libraries
- Print up to 4000 dots per inch
- Supports laser printers, Postscript™ and dot matrix

This is only a sample of SCORE's innovative and powerful music publishing capabilities. Check it out at the Passport Dealer nearest you or call (415) 726-0280 today to receive a complete catalog of Passport products.

Music publishing demands more . . . demand SCORE™ from Passport.

Coming soon for the IBM pc Music Feature.

Passport Designs, Inc.
625 Miramontes Street
Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 USA

(415) 726-0280

Requirements:
IBM pc, XT, AT or compatible computer system; supports Postscript,™ laser and dot matrix printers; MPU-401 or compatible MIDI Interface Card. Contact Passport for printer details.

Passport® and SCORE™ are trademarks of Passport Designs, Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Postscript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

PASSPORT®
The Speed of Sound.™

tors. Carriers, the Operators at the bottom of the algorithm (**Fig. 1**), have their outputs mixed together to provide the audio output and constitute the fundamentals of our sound. Modulators are stacked vertically on top of the carriers, or on top of other modulators. In **Fig. 1**, Operators 1 and 3 are carriers. Op. 1 is modulated by Op. 2, and Op. 3 is modulated by Operators 4 *and* 5. In addition, Op. 5 is being modulated by Op. 6. (That line around Op. 2 indicates a feedback path, yet another way to create timbral changes.)

Now let's consider what happens when we change the frequency of the carrier or modulator. Changing the *carrier's* frequency will change the perceived pitch of the sound. Changing the *modulator's* frequency doesn't change the perceived pitch, but does change the harmonics that will be emphasized. Regard-

Yamaha DX7IID Mini-Review

BY DON SLEPIAN

The DX7IID is Yamaha's update to the popular DX7 digital synth. (Another model, the DX7IIFD, includes an on-board disk drive for patch and MIDI data storage; however, the DX7IID can use Yamaha's MDF1 external disk drive to provide similar capabilities.) The DX7IID incorporates many of the most popular features of the enhancement kits offered for the DX7 (micro-tuning capabilities, extra memory) and then makes some significant departures (such as dual/split modes and panning). It still, however, maintains compatibility with existing voice libraries. All in all, in the time that I've had my DX7IID it has become one of my favorite keyboards.

For me the DX7IID was like finding a long lost friend. During 1980 I left Bell Labs (where I had been voicing their real time digital synthesizer, the "Alles machine") to spend a week, at Yamaha's invitation, at their research and development center. I was to voice one of Yamaha's earliest digital synths, the GS-1—which weighed over 200 lbs., had a $16,000 price tag, and offered no user programming (I worked with a separate programming device). I remember the GS-1 as having a single fixed algorithm consisting of six FM triplets, a total of 18 operators split symmetrically (nine per channel in stereo). Its system clock ran at 67 kHz, and I fell in love with the clean, detailed, glorious stereo sound.

I was sorely disappointed by the original DX7 because I felt it didn't uphold this high sonic standard. Yamaha seems to downplay the improvement in sound in their new line yet I find the difference so remarkable that I wish they had given the DX7IID a new name. They took what I perceived as the thin, flat, mono sound of a DX7 and gave me back the clear, clean, true stereo sound I thought had been lost forever with the GS-1. It's like switching from a cassette deck to a CD player—not a subtle evolution, but a clear and obvious departure in sound quality.

The DX7IID is also very performance-oriented. Both internal and cartridge memories are doubled, and a whole new set of powerful playing combinations called *Performance Memories* are now available. Features such as *two independent* eight-voice tone generators, sophisticated stereo and pan features, and a backlit LCD display make the machine more versatile and convenient.

So what is there to criticize? Certainly not the price or value of the instrument. However, those who expect to use the unit "right out of the box" may be disappointed, since I feel that the performance presets of the instrument as shipped are designed to best display the DX7II's versatility in the context of a sales demo in a store, and are not designed with any particular musical application in mind. Don't let this put you off, though; the performance presets are all editable, and taking the effort to program presets that fit your music will be time well spent.

I found it best to always leave the instrument's volume control on full and control my level at the mixer; when the volume slider is set to less than full, the digital noise level rises noticeably. Also, the LFO-driven pan function is noisier than it should be, so I tend not to use it. I feel the mechanical design is not at the same level of excellence as the electronics; my unit arrived with one broken key, and I had to do a fair bit of disassembly to remove the keyboard. (*Editor's note: we asked Yamaha about this; according to a company spokesman, "all he had to do was to take it back to the dealer he bought it from, or any other authorized Yamaha DMI retailer, for a quick, free fix." Unless you are extremely pressed for time—e.g., you have a gig that night—and are a competent technician, we advise leaving servicing to authorized service centers, especially if the unit is under warranty.*) For professional use, a detached-style power cord is essential—the standard integral power cord is too vulnerable to damage during cartage. And I'd love software control over the pedal and footswitch connections so one could use Japanese-style normally closed-circuit accessories as well as the American and European normally open-circuit types.

Overall, however, I can enthusiastically recommend the instrument. I suggest buying a good case with the instrument, and having a detachable power cord installed by an authorized repair shop. Like all these new instruments, a few hours working at the keyboard with the manual in hand really pays off, since many functions and features are neither intuitive nor obvious. Try doing some voice editing, and get clear on the difference between voice and performance editing. Features such as aftertouch and parameter changing sliders take some practice to master, but are well worth the effort.

I would happily take the DX7IID over most any other electronic keyboard . . . now it's time to think about adding a TX802 as an expander.

ing level, increasing the *carrier's* level increases the overall level of that Operator or stack of Operators. Increasing the *modulator's* level increases the amount of Frequency Modulation that takes place, and therefore increases the *amount* of harmonics (also known as sidebands) produced by the carrier. These are really the only major rules of thumb you need to know when forming a sound on the DX. There's a good reason why the algorithms are printed on the DX panel; they give you an idea of how the sound is constructed, not unlike the block diagram for an electronic circuit.

FOUR BASIC FOOD GROUPS, FIVE BASIC WAVEFORMS

Let's go back for just a moment to the years when giant subtractive modular synthesizers roamed the earth, in the days of Voltage Controlled Oscillators and Filters. In those days, tweaking the knob of a filter or changing the waveform of an oscillator gave us timbral changes. Today, we can still obtain these kinds of sounds with ease, and this is a good place to begin your experiments in FM programming.

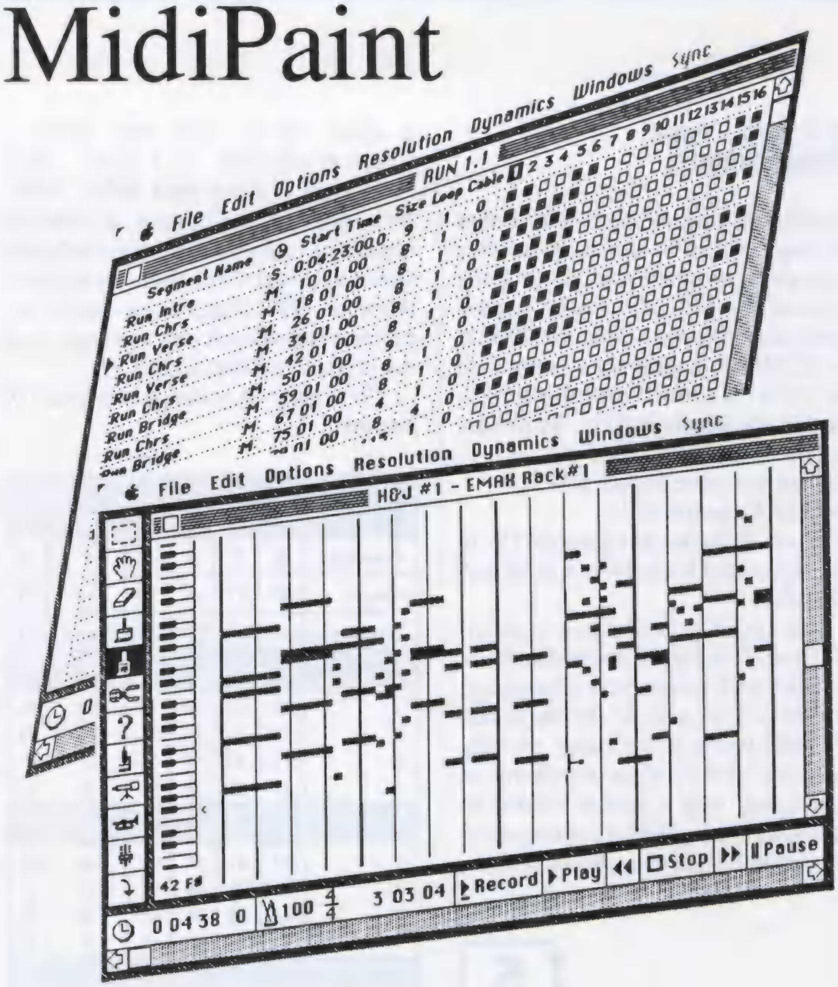
In creating the five basic waveforms (sine, triangle, sawtooth, square, and noise), the only components needed are a single carrier and a modulator stacked right above the carrier. By placing the DX into *initialize voice*, you are ready to go; here's the "template" from which we can create the five basic waveforms.

Algorithm : 1
Feedback : Z
Operator 1 (carrier) output level : 99
Operator 2 (modulator) output level : XX
Operator 1 frequency ratio : 1.00
Operator 2 frequency ratio : Y.YY

Now all we have to do is plug different numbers into Z, XX, and Y.YY according to the following table:

Waveform	XX value	Y.YY value	Z value
Sine	40 or lower	Any value	0
Triangle	40 to 70	1.00	0
FM Sawtooth	70 or higher	1.00	Any value
Square	40 or higher	2.00, 3.00 5.00, etc.	0
Noise	93 or higher	Any value	7

MidiPaint



MidiPaint is a sophisticated, high performance professional sequencer for the Apple Macintosh. It's designed to bring you the full power of the Macintosh II, and Apple's new MultiFinder multi-tasking operating system. When used with our JamBox/4 MIDI Processor, MidiPaint provides the most accurate timing and SMPTE lock of any sequencer you can buy.

As well as the features you expect from any sequencer, MidiPaint brings you the technical innovation you expect from us. MidiPaint lets you compose naturally and edit graphically. Faster than you ever thought possible.

Don't take our word for it. Ask a friend who has it, or check it out at your dealer. You owe it to your music.

SOUTHWORTH
MUSIC SYSTEMS INC.

Southworth Music Systems, Inc. • 91 Ann Lee Road • Harvard MA 01451 • (617) 772-9471

THE PSEUDO-TX81Z SAWTOOTH TRICK

Note that the third waveform is labeled as "FM Sawtooth"; this is because *another* sawtooth exists inside the DX—not one generated by FM, but actually, a pure digital sawtooth wave. Like the TX81Z, the DX7II has a different waveform to add to the FM process, and this wave is found in the Feedback loop. Try this for yourself:

1. Initialize a voice in your DX.
2. Set the Algorithm to 32.
3. Turn off all Operators except for Op. 6.
4. Set the output level of Op. 6 to 99 and feedback to 7.

This sound is unlike any standard FM sound. Thinking of the feedback as a separate waveform can be very helpful on Algorithms 4, 6, and 32. Try them out, and while you're at it, change the Key Mode (button #23) from polyphonic to Unison Poly with a unison detune of your choice. Thoughtful use of this waveform can embellish and thicken sounds.

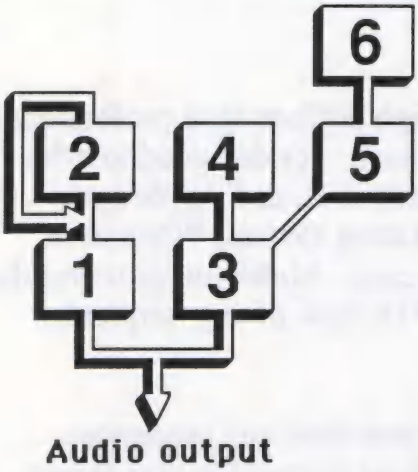


Fig. 1 *Algorithm 9 for the DX7II (and other six-operator synthesizers)*

FM REVERB

In more complex FM configurations, where there is more than one modulator, all the above rules still apply. The versatility of a complex stack can even help place your sounds in an *environment*, so get ready to extend your sound into space as well as time.

First, let's look at two effects that play a big role in the ambience component of a sound: *diffusion* and *delay*. When a sound reverberates in a room, waves bounce off of every hard surface there, and return to the listener at different times. The final effect causes the reflected waves to cancel themselves out at different times. This happens so quickly we perceive the delayed part as a shadow of the original or direct sound.

To see this in action set up your DX like this:

Algorithm = 9 Feedback = 7						
Operators	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
Output	99	77	98	77	84	85
Frequency	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	Fixed*	2.00
Envelope Rates						
1	58	48	50	42	50	50
2	52	32	75	30	75	75
3	11	20	10	15	10	10
4	57	46	39	58	8	0
Levels						
1	99	95	99	95	99	99
2	95	95	94	97	96	0
3	33	84	35	85	38	36
4	0	0	0	0	0	0
Velocity						
	3	3	3	4	2	2
*Note: Op. 5 is in Fixed mode and can have a Frequency from 1.000 to 2.884.						

We have yet to talk about envelopes generators, but bear with me and just enter the numbers as shown.

If you look at Algorithm 9 (**Fig. 1**) you will notice that there are two basic stacks; Operators 1 and 2, and Operators 3, 4, 5, and 6. The first stack (1 and 2) provides a basic FM sawtooth, with the modulator's envelope acting like the envelope of a filter as it varies the effect of the modulator on the carrier. This creates a simple brass voice. The second stack (3, 4, 5, and 6) contains an identical frequency ratio between Op. 3 and Op. 6, with a fixed frequency sandwiched in between. The fixed frequency causes the harmonics generated by the 1:1 ratio (Op. 3 and 6) to wash out, thus leaving a mirrored, diffused version of the first stack that works well to create our "ambience." Envelope generators in the second stack create the exact types of delay properties desired. For example, you can change Rate 4 of Op. 3 to lengthen or shorten the reverb time, and change the Fine Frequency of Op. 5 to alter the pre-delay. With a little time and effort, you'll be adding reverb to any waveform you like.

FM WAVETABLE SYNTHESIS: THE HUMAN VOICE

A *wavetable* is nothing more than a specific waveform(s) that precisely duplicates a sampled or acoustic event. So far we have seen how to create basic waveforms, which can be considered wavetables in their own right. What we're about to cover forms the foundation of an acoustic sound—the human voice. This particular sound, as most programmers agree, is one of the most difficult to master and always sounds different to the next listener. The wavetable of this sound is not a patch, but a structured foundation with which to begin your own patch.

The vocal wavetable requires a minimum of two Operators, and a maximum of three Operators if you desire a broader bandwidth. First let's start by initializing voice, selecting Algorithm 3 (**Fig. 2**), and shutting off Operators 4, 5, and 6. Next, raise the output level of Op. 1 to 99 and the output of Op. 2 to 87. Set the frequency ratio to 2:1 (in other words, the carrier, Op. 1, to 2.00 and the modulator, Op. 2, to 1.00). This creates the resonance of the throat. By adding a Pitch Modulation sensitivity of 2 and Pitch Modulation depth of 9, and selecting a triangle wave LFO in multi-LFO mode with a speed of 29, we add movement to this static wave-

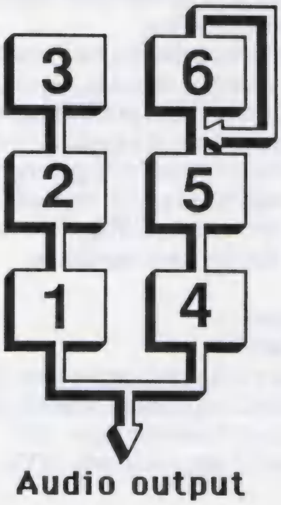
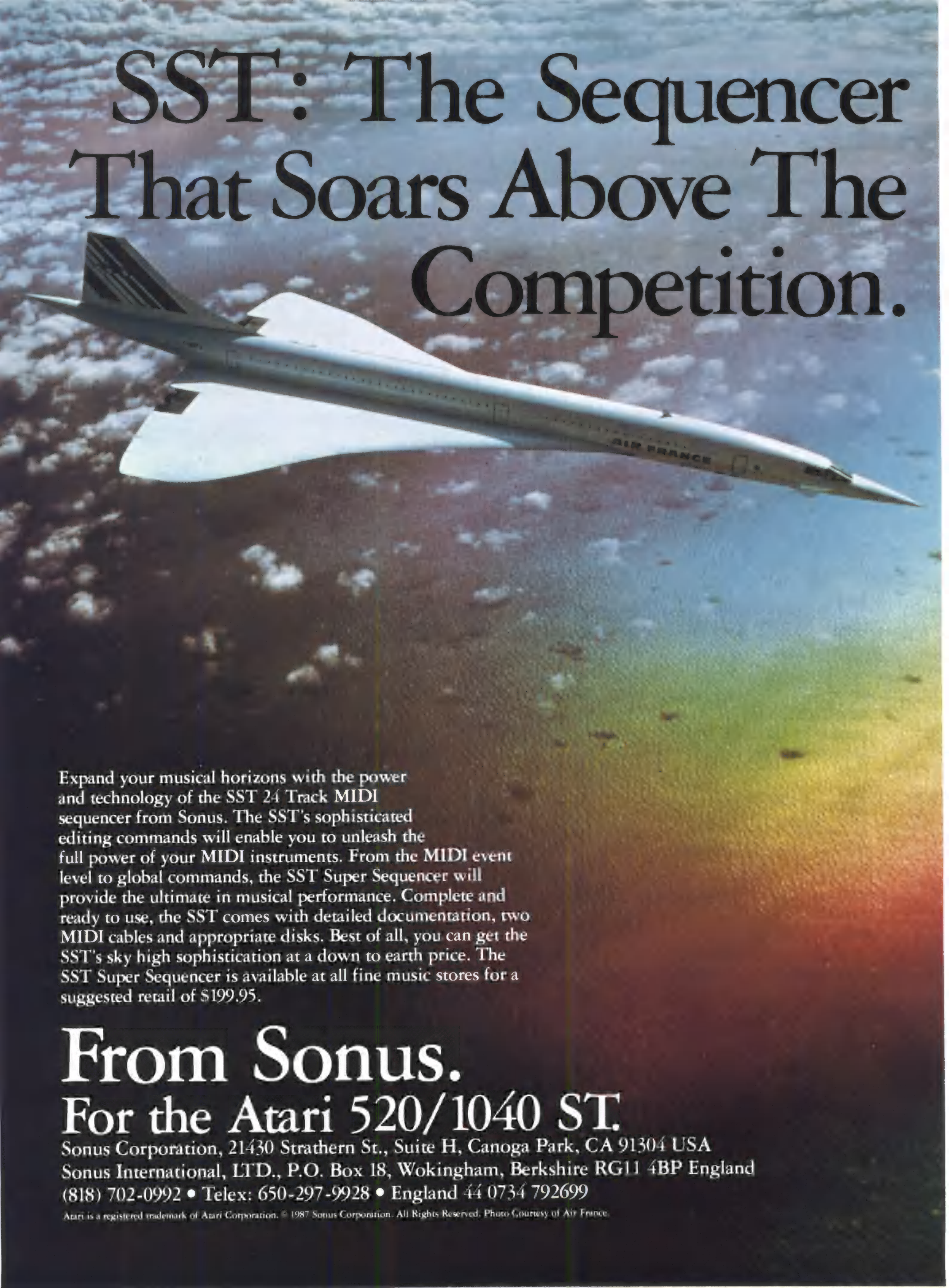


Fig. 2 *Algorithm 3 for the DX7II (and other six-operator synthesizers)*



SST: The Sequencer That Soars Above The Competition.

Expand your musical horizons with the power and technology of the SST 24 Track MIDI sequencer from Sonus. The SST's sophisticated editing commands will enable you to unleash the full power of your MIDI instruments. From the MIDI event level to global commands, the SST Super Sequencer will provide the ultimate in musical performance. Complete and ready to use, the SST comes with detailed documentation, two MIDI cables and appropriate disks. Best of all, you can get the SST's sky high sophistication at a down to earth price. The SST Super Sequencer is available at all fine music stores for a suggested retail of $199.95.

From Sonus.
For the Atari 520/1040 ST.
Sonus Corporation, 21430 Strathern St., Suite H, Canoga Park, CA 91304 USA
Sonus International, LTD., P.O. Box 18, Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 4BP England
(818) 702-0992 • Telex: 650-297-9928 • England 44 0734 792699

Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Corporation. © 1987 Sonus Corporation. All Rights Reserved. Photo Courtesy of Air France.

Mirage-DSK
ensoniq

50 ways to love the leader

Over 50 new sound disks for the Ensoniq Mirage DSK and Digital Multi-Sampler have become available in the past two months, bringing the total number of Mirage sounds to over 2500.

In fact, if you include Mirage user group sounds and the vast underground of swapped samples, the count is way up in the thousands. It's not a great wonder that the Mirage is the most popular professional sampling keyboard available today.

If you have another sampler and are disappointed with the number of useable sounds, trade it in on a Mirage. If you haven't added a sampler to your setup yet, ask any Mirage owner what you're missing.

For more information and the name of your nearest authorized Ensoniq dealer call: **1-800-553-5151**

We hope we made the point that there are a lot more than 50 sound disks available for the Mirage, but we just couldn't hold the ad agency back from using the song title pun.

ensoniq®

ENSONIQ Corp, Dept. E, 155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355 ☐ Canada: 6969 Trans Canada Hwy., Suite 123, St. Laurent, Que. H4T 1V8 ☐ ENSONIQ Europe BV, Domplein 1, 3512 JC Utrecht, Holland ☐ Australia: Electric Factory, 188 Plenty Rd., Preston, Vic. 3072 ☐ ENSONIQ Japan: Ochanomizu KS Bldg., 2nd Floor #201, 3-3-1 Hongou Bunkyo-Ku, Tokyo

ENSONIQ and Mirage are registered trademarks of ENSONIQ Corp ©1987 ENSONIQ Corp

form. Movement becomes a very important factor because the human voice has the unique quality of changing harmonic content without altering the pitch (this is known as Chroma Shift). The best way to create this Chroma Shift is by putting the Key Mode to Unison Poly with a detune of 6. Now add in Op. 3 at an output level of 44 and a frequency ratio of 6:10; this gives the voice its nasal resonances. From here, working with the envelopes of the modulators can give the voice different pronunciations, while changing Op. 3's fine frequency produces different voice qualities and bandwidths.

FUN WITH FRACTIONS

Fractional Scaling, a new feature of the DX family, allows control of the volume (or output level) of each Operator every three keys on the keyboard. Notice that the range of the output level is extended from the original 0 through 99 to 0 through 255 on the DX7II—this certainly lets you control those small differences "between the cracks." Think back about what changes in modulator output do to the sound, and imagine what fractional scaling can do to give you truly tight control over the harmonic content in a sound (i.e. the cracks become canyons, or mole hills turn into mountains, depending on what kind of fanciful constructions you want to create). Try experimenting with different volume levels for the modulators across the keyboard; see if you can take the vocal wavetable and develop areas on the keyboard that make independent bass, tenor, alto, and soprano sections.

CARRIER ME AWAY...

Well, it's hard to believe, but I'm just as long-winded on my word processor as I can be in a clinic. Still, there are many more features found on the DX7II that call out for recognition: micro-tuning, dual and split modes, panning, and so on. But for now we are out of time and space. Oh no! Time for me to get my daily dose of "Green Screen" (Yamaha Specialist jargon for programming time!).

One last bit of advice on programming the new DX7II: be a leader, not a follower. In these days, where the sound is your signature, sign your own name and dare to dwell on the edge. After all, "Why be Normal?" EM

Nobody gives you more sound for less than Sam Ash.

You'll find everything you need to make music at Sam Ash at consistently low prices. It's a fact that Sam Ash has been filling America's playing and recording needs for more that 60 years. So whatever your needs may be, you'll find that the helpful and expert people at Sam Ash will bring music to your ears.

YOUR SOURCE FOR MUSIC AND SOUND

Call Toll Free: 1-800-4-SAM-ASH
OR 1-718-347-7757

Sam Ash®
MUSIC STORES

124 FULTON AVENUE HEMPSTEAD, N.Y. 11550

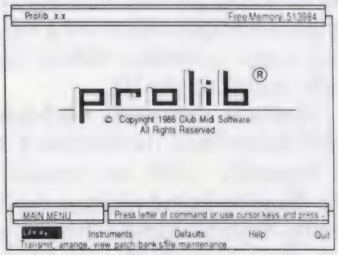
The Ultimate Librarian for IBM PC

Prolib gives you extensive patch data storage and management for multiple instruments. Without sacrificing convenience.

Because you can configure **Prolib** to work with the instruments you use in your studio. From a single Casio keyboard to a dozen makes and brands of instruments, digital or analog.

And backing up your sounds is just the beginning. Because with a computer you should be able to sort, arrange, document, print, rename and make new patch libraries.

And with **Prolib**, you can.



Prolib x.x
Free Memory 513984

prolib®
© Copyright 1986 Club Midi Software
All Rights Reserved

MAIN MENU
Press letter of command or use cursor keys and press .

Instruments
Defaults
Help
Quit

Transmit, arrange, view patch bank s/file maintenance

Instrument Support

- Yamaha TX802, TX81Z, DX7 II, RX5, FB01, etc.
- Roland D-50, MKS-70 Super JX, GM-70, SBX-80, Alpha Juno, TR-707, etc.
- Lexicon PCM-70
- Ensoniq ESQ-1
- Casio CZ1, CZ101, RZ1
- Emu SP-12
- Oberheim, SCI, Korg, Kawai... over 50 instruments supported.
- $99.95 complete!

For more info:
P.O. Box 93895
Hollywood, CA 90093
(818) 788-3963

Club Midi

Got some questions about the Oberheim DX/DMX, Prophet-5, Chroma, or Polaris? Here are some answers.

Questions & Answers

BY ALAN GARY CAMPBELL

Q. *I want to add a MIDI In port to my Oberheim DX/Stretch drum machine (it already has a MIDI Out clock). Who does this mod?*

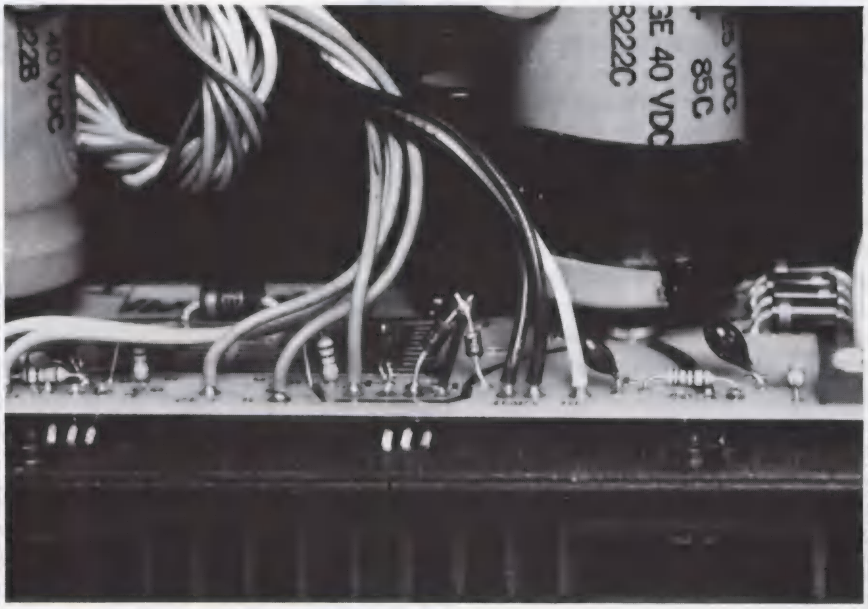
Q. *Is there a MIDI retrofit available for the DMX drum machine?*

A. Newer models of the DX have a MIDI In. The Stretch option has a MIDI Out, solely for sending MIDI clock data. There is apparently no retrofit for older DXs; and since they provide no analog trigger inputs, it is impossible to use a MIDI-to-drum-trigger converter without significantly modifying the DX.

Oberheim does make a full-featured retrofit for the DMX, the *DMX MIDI/Memory Expansion* ($299 less installation). This daughter board replaces the Rev 3 memory expansion board in newer units, and adds the memory expansion and MIDI features to older units. It allows the DMX to send/receive MIDI clock data, play its sounds via MIDI, send/receive Sys Ex dumps, etc., and comes with complete documentation. It includes a new right end-bell with premounted MIDI In and Out jacks, which simplifies installation—the only hard part being a tricky trace-cut/tack-solder procedure at the rear of the Processor Board.

Q. *I had my Rev 3.2 Prophet-5 upgraded with the SCI MIDI retrofit at a local service center. The unit now occasionally "locks up," mostly at random, but more often after it's been on for a while. The service center couldn't duplicate the problem, and they say it's a common symptom for MIDI'd Prophets. Is there a cure?*

A. The Prophet MIDI retrofit demands increased current from the +5 Volt digital supply. The supply design "floats" its 7805-regulator ground via a diode, producing an output voltage of +5.6 volts, to allow some headroom (a series diode on the CPU board drops this back to 5 Volts); in some cases, with component aging and high ambient temperatures, the supply voltage dips below acceptable levels, and the instrument locks up.



PROPHET-5 COURTESY OF TAYLOR CALDWELL

PHOTO: BILL KINNAMAN

Fig. 1 *Prophet-5 Power Supply Mod*

The solution to the problem is to add an additional diode on the power supply board, in series with the existing one. This can be done without disassembling the power supply as follows: unplug the instrument, and remove the bottom panel (refer to the *Prophet-5 Technical Manual*); disconnect the power supply, audio and MIDI cables. Locate the 1N4002 diode (D505) at the center of the power supply board, just behind the solder pads for the 7805 regulator. Desolder the *left* diode lead only; use a small (about 30 Watt) soldering iron with a petite tip, and pry up the lead with a miniature flat-blade screwdriver. Do not leave the tip in contact with the lead and

---

***Alan Gary Campbell** is owner of Musitech,™ a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design.*

solder pad any longer than you have to; but also do not pull up on the lead until the solder flows, or you might tear the pad away from the board. Take care not to let the iron slip and damage any of the nearby cables. Bend the diode up at about a 70 degree angle, and straighten out the desoldered lead.

Prepare a 1N4002 diode (a 1N4003 Radio Shack catalog number 276-1102 is an acceptable substitute), clean the leads, and cut the anode lead (unbanded end) to a length of about ⅜-inch (9.5 mm). Install the new diode at the desoldered location, oriented as shown in **Fig. 1**, with the cathode (banded end) up. Again, make sure the solder flows before you push the lead through the hole, or you might damage the pad *underneath* the board; and add a bit of new solder to insure a good joint. Solder the unconnected leads of the two diodes together, and trim any excess lead length. Before re-assembly, use an Ohmmeter to check for continuity between the anode of the new diode and the center pin of the regulator. Visually inspect the underside of the board to be sure the newly installed diode lead does not protrude too far under the board and is not in contact with any of the regulator leads. SCI technician Andrew McGowan advises that this mod should be installed on all MIDI'd Prophets, though it is not mentioned in the MIDI retrofit Installation Manual.

The Prophet can also lock up from less common types of power supply and CPU problems. If the diode mod doesn't fix your glitch, test the power supply under load, and check the clock, battery back-up, and reset circuits. If at all possible, obtain a cassette save of the Prophet's programs before you proceed—if the "disease" doesn't dump them, the cure probably will. If you have to replace the 74C02 (IC 309) in the reset circuit, note that it goes on the board *backwards* relative to the other logic chips nearby.

Q. *I have a Rhodes Chroma that I really love—especially the keyboard action—except for one thing. The weights on the key mechanisms keep coming loose, causing keys to jam. I don't think I play the instrument that hard. Is there any way to fix this?*

Q. *I just purchased a mint condition Chroma. It doesn't have MIDI, but it does have the "Chroma" interface. Can I use this with my Fender Polaris, which has a similar interface? Where can I get the correct cable, or add*

New Version 3.0

MidiBasic™

"...MIDIBASIC is both simple to use and quite powerful."
- KEYBOARD, Aug '87

"...MIDIBASIC is an excellent programming inhancement to the BASIC language..."
- Macazine, June '87

"(🐭🐭🐭🐭) ...for those who would like to get into MIDI programming...it could be considered an achievement on a level with MIDI itself."
- MacUser, Aug '87

• MIDIBASIC 3.0	$99.95	• DX Editor 1.1	$49.95
• MidiPascal 3.0	$99.95	• CZ Editor 1.2	$49.95
• MidiPhone 1.0	$195.95	• ESQ-1 Lib 1.0	$49.95
• MidiWrite 2.0	$49.95	• 1 in-3 out Interface	$79.95
• MidiExpress bndl	$349.00	• 2 in-6 out Interface	$119.95

ALTECH SYSTEMS
831 Kings Hwy Suite 200 Shreveport, LA 71104

VISA (318)226-1702 MasterCard

LA residents add 7.5% sales tax. US orders add $2.50 S&H. Foreign orders add $10.00 US funds only.

OUR BEST FEATURE
IS ALWAYS RIGHT BEHIND YOU

The new fashion in music retail these days is "service." Of course, that's easier to say than it is to do. At Reliable Music, service has been a way of life for over 25 years, from guiding you through product selection, applications and system integration to after-the-sale service and support. Reliable Music is so committed to customer satisfaction that we are **doubling** the manufacturer's warranty — at no extra charge — on every keyboard that we sell. Reliable Music invites you to compare this unique offer with anyone's service; we think you will agree it separates the men from the boys in the music business.

When you are ready for more than a box, give us a call.

Reliable Music
650 E. Stonewall Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
704-375-8662

MIDI to it? Also, I can't get the cassette interface to work, no matter what I try.

A. To fix loose keyweights, align any loose weights and tighten—not *overtighten*—all their screws. Apply a small amount of silicon sealer (Radio Shack catalog number 64-2314) to the front edge of each weight, and the screws. Let cure for 24 hours before playing the instrument.

You *can* hook the Chroma and Polaris together via the Chroma Parallel Interface if you set the Polaris transmission parameters correctly (see the Owner's Manual). Since the architectures differ, not all features will work bi-directionally.

The main advantage in using the Chroma Interface is *speed.* It's much faster than MIDI. With it, you can control the Chroma synthesizer from the Polaris internal sequencer; and you can use the Polaris MIDI ports simultaneously. Unfortunately, you can't send data input through the Chroma Interface back out over the Polaris MIDI.

You can also use the Chroma Interface to connect either instrument to Fender's Computer Interface card for the Apple II, but there is very little software that is compatible with it; unless you could find one at a bargain price, and you already own an Apple or compatible, you probably wouldn't want to use this scheme. (Note: the *Chroma/Chroma Polaris Computer Interface Manual* is available at no charge from Fender Musical Instruments, 1300 East Valencia Drive, Fullerton, CA 92631.)

The Chroma Interface, though parallel, uses a standard female DB25 connector, like many RS232 serial computer ports; but you can't use just any old cable. Some of the pins are wired one-to-one, but the data input lines on one unit connect to the output lines on the other, and vice versa. Fender makes a suitable cable, called simply the *Computer Interface Cable,* part number 30-5711201 ($71.50). It's expensive, but it's a quality six-foot, shielded, molded cable that meets FCC specs. You might be able to get it for less if you order through a service center.

Regarding the cassette interface, check your instrument's serial number: Chroma synthesizers 0011-0151 (approximately) require a hardware update to the cassette circuit. See Technical Service Bulletin number FCN2-002, free from Fender. The mod involves adding a bypass cap on the I/O Board, and cutting a trace and adding a resistor on the CPU Board (refer to a Chroma service manual).

Note that cassette interface malfunctions are almost always caused by recorder, tape, or cable problems or incompatibilities; a hardware malfunction in the synth will usually affect either the cassette input or output, but not both. If the update described above has been installed, but the input isn't working, test and/or replace C11 and ICs Z8 and Z10 (on the I/O Board); if the output isn't working, test and/or replace C5 and Z29.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

Cassette interface malfunctions are almost always caused by recorder, tape, or cable problems or incompatibilities.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

To add MIDI to a Chroma synthesizer, you need a Chroma-to-MIDI interface converter, an external device that connects to (and uses up) the Chroma Interface. J L Cooper offers the *MIDI Chromaface* ($350), but will phase it out soon. Chroma Cult offers the *Chroma to MIDI Converter* ($300) with complete MIDI implementation, lots of features (including multi-timbral operation and programmable setups), and compatibility with the Fender computer interface. Chroma Cult also offers a Chroma *4X* memory expander and a breath-controller input mod. Order direct, or through dealers. Write: Chroma Cult Headquarters, 4378 Avenida Prado, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360.

Polaris Rev 9 ROMs (Jan '87 *Service Clinic*) inadvertently produce a problem: playing softly will not trigger the instrument. *Rev 9A* alleviates the problem while retaining all other features. Fender Authorized Service Centers can get a free master set of Rev 9A EPROM "templates" for making copies to install at a locally determined price.

Chroma Rev 14 has a similar keyboard response problem. Software update "14A" fixes that and is available to Authorized Service Centers at no charge.

The *Chroma Polaris MIDI Implementation Manual* is available free from Fender. Opcode (444 Ramona, Palo Alto, CA 94301 ☎ 415 / 321-8977) is the only company I know making a librarian for the Chroma and/or Polaris.

NOTES

"Version 2" of the Wersi M88 ROM, (July '87 *Service Clinic*) changes the keyboard's response to MIDI velocity and swaps the channel assignment in split mode. Some Version 1 M88s don't match either Version 1 *or* 2. Since Wersi's Lancaster office is unaware of this factory substitute, I sent them copies of the ROMs to test; if your M88 doesn't feel like the one in the store, have a service center check the ROM version.

CZ owners are having problems with adapter plugs (including the Radio Shack 277-1026 adapters I recommended); the CZ-230S in particular is reported to have a relatively high incidence of DC power jack failure. This is the same jack used in the CZ-101 and CZ-1000, but the problems seem to be limited to CZ-230S units.

To test a CZ-230S power jack, remove the batteries and power up the synth with just the adapter (use a Casio AD-5 adapter for the test, to insure that the plug has the correct size and geometry). If it doesn't come on, or if wiggling the plug causes the power to cut out, then replace the jack. Refer in-warranty units to a Casio Authorized Service Center; but it's a fairly easy repair job. The jacks are on a separate board in the 230S, so there's no need to remove the main boards to get to them. The replacement jack (Casio part HEC0470-01-270) can be ordered through a service center.

Our final note is that the pioneer synthesizer manufacturer Moog Electronics has gone out of business. Its assets have been purchased by EJE Research Corporation, who has plans to continue Moog's recent endeavors in subcontract manufacturing and perhaps electronic musical instrument products. The facilities and address have not changed. Service Manager Bob Hackett reports that parts and service manuals for Moog products are still available, but EJE has not yet announced its policies regarding service for in-warranty Moog units. EJE Research Corporation, 2500 Walden Avenue, Buffalo NY, 14225 ☎ 716 / 681-7242.

The Casio 16 bit sampling synthesizer. What good is great sound if you can't afford it?

The Casio FZ-1 16 bit linear Sampling Synthesizer $2,499.

Any pro knows, sound quality comes first. That's why we chose 16 bit resolution for our FZ-1. Why 16? Just sit down and listen to an FZ-1 at your local dealer and you'll know why. It's a fidelity that 8 and 12 bit machines just can't match.

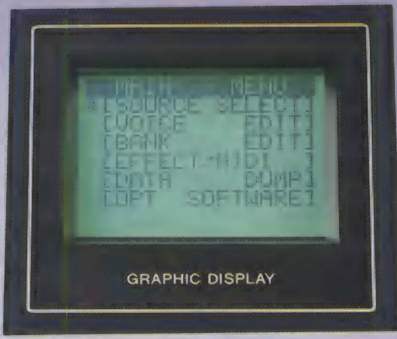
There's a good bit more to the FZ-1 than 16 bits that makes it sound and play so great. Check out the rest of its specs:

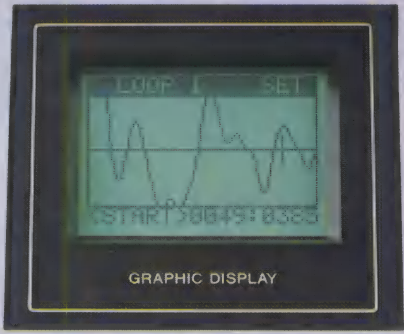
☐ 61 keys (full-size), C-C; velocity and after-touch sensitive. 8-note polyphonic.

☐ Sound sources include sampling, preset waveforms, additive synthesis, hand drawing of waveforms and cyclic waveforms made by cutting sample data.

☐ True 16 bit linear PCM sampling. Highest sampling rate of 36 kHz gives 14.5 sec of memory. Other sampling rates/memory offer 29.1 secs at 18 kHz and 58.2 secs at 9 kHz.

☐ Stores up to 64 voices (samples), which are organized into 8 banks (presets).





☐ Graphic LCD screen on board for all editing, including visual monitoring of wave data. No exterior monitoring hookup is necessary.

☐ Extensive editing capabilities: 8-stage rate and level DCF and DCA envelopes, 8 separate loop points, crossfade loop, truncate, reverse write, cross-write, velocity split/overlap, 8 LFOs, reverse, "cue" (using pitch bend wheel for scratch effect).

☐ Built-in 3.5" floppy disk drive for saving/loading voice data.

☐ One megabyte memory that can be increased to 2 megabytes with our optional Memory Expansion Board (MB-10) that also doubles sampling times.

☐ Pitch bend wheel, modulation wheel, after touch and pedal controller that can be assigned to many functions.

☐ Audio outputs: 8 monophonic outputs (assignable), one mix output. No stereo outs, avoiding any signal degradation from stereo processing.

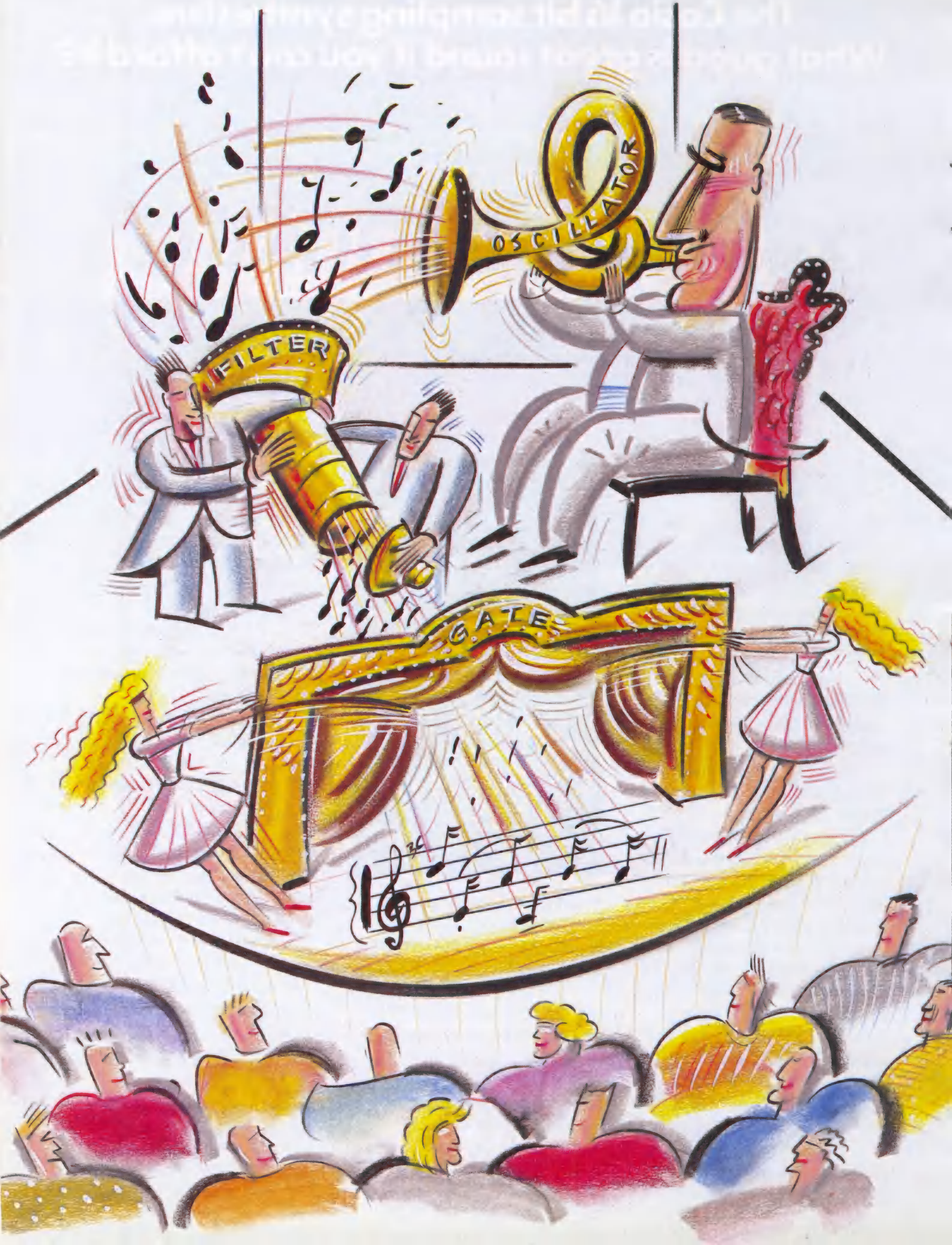
☐ MIDI in/out/thru; multitimbral, according to keyboard voice/bank configurations.

☐ 25-pin parallel port for high-speed data transfer and communication with personal computers or other FZ-1s.

Perhaps the FZ-1's most impressive spec, however, is its spectacularly low price. Because after all, what good is great sound if you can't afford it?

CASIO®
Where miracles never cease

Casio, Inc. Professional Musical Products Division: 15 Gardner Road, Fairfield, NJ 07006 (201) 882-1493.


OSCILLATOR
FILTER
GATE

They've been a mainstay of electronic music for over 20 years, they're less expensive than ever before, and they still make sounds the digital guys can't. Analog synthesizers have been receiving some digital assistance of late, but at heart, they're still analog synthesizers—and if you want to make them do magic, you need to speak their language. ∿ *This three-part article describes how synthesizers work, some of the "little" features that might be important for you to take into account when shopping for a synth, and finally, a guide to customizing canned software and factory patches for your own musical applications. Far from being "obsolete," with creative programming, analog synths have much to offer—and they still have the power to create sounds that can amaze and delight us.*

HOW ANALOG SYNTHESIZERS WORK

BY CRAIG ANDERTON

LIKE DIFFERENT AUTOMOBILES, different analog synthesizers are functionally pretty similar. This is because analog synth technology has been around for over 20 years now (the modern synthesizer was developed in the mid-'60s independently by Donald Buchla and Robert Moog), and design concepts that have stood the test of time are incorporated in most present-day synths.

What exactly is an analog synth? The term is becoming somewhat imprecise, since purely analog synths died out in the late '70s. These days, most synths are *hybrids* that combine analog and digital technology to varying degrees. However, a good working definition is that analog synths contain circuitry that operate on audio signals, rather than treating all audio signals as numbers and manipulating those numbers using digital techniques to change the sound. When you hear a Moog filter open up and give that wonderful, fat, resonant sound, you're hearing a circuit that's working directly on the audio signal—not a computer model that changes data to fit a software concept of what a filter is. Analog synths tend to sound somewhat less "sparkly" than digital synths, but make up for that with a richness of sound that even some of the best digital synths cannot duplicate. There's a reason why many musicians swear by their Moogs, Prophets, ARPs, and Oberheims, and why major companies—Ensoniq, Kawai, Korg, Oberheim, Roland, and others—still design synthesizers based on analog circuitry and concepts. But before we can get the most out of these wonderful instruments, we first need to examine how they work.

ILLUSTRATION BY MAX SEABAUGH

THE RIGHT STUFF

Kawai's R-50 has the right sounds and the right features. Check it out:

POLYPHONY

Polyphonic note assignment lets a single instrument sound more than one note simultaneously. With polyphony, a crash cymbal can continue to ring even after the same cymbal is struck again–even at a different pitch. Or build a kit with 10 different sized toms or a scale of tuned Agogo Bells.

PITCH AND PAN FOR EACH NOTE

Every note in a pattern is stored with its own tuning and pan for ultimate control over your sounds.

ON-BOARD EFFECTS

Flange, Delay, and Gate effects are built in and also programmable for every note.

PAD PROGRAMMABILITY

12 Drum Pad programs allow assignment of any sound to any pad, each with its own settings for volume, accent, pitch, pan and effects. Each program can then be recalled with the touch of a button or footswitch.

MEGA-MIDI

The velocity-sensitive R-50 is the perfect slave for MIDI keyboards and sequencers. Each MIDI note can be assigned to any drum, with unique pitch, pan, and effects settings. MIDI Song Pointer enables synchronization with SMPTE controllers. And eight extra note triggers enable the R-50 to play external MIDI devices as well.

KAWAI ALTERNATE SOUND CHIPS KEEP YOUR OPTIONS OPEN

From ten snare drums, to bass guitars, orchestra hits and brushes, the wide range of sounds available keep the R-50 at the top of its class.

TAPE INTERFACE & MIDI DATA DUMP

Store patterns on computer or use the inexpensive tape interface.

Kawai's small R-50 with the big sound. Before you decide on a drum machine, give the R-50 a good listen at your authorized Kawai EMI Division dealer.

KAWAI
DIGITAL DRUM MACHINE
R-50
CALL PATTERN
CALL SONG
REAL TIME REC
BUILD
STEP REC
MIDI
INSERT
SWING
ASSIGN
DELETE
SAVE/LOAD
MULTIPLY
VOLUME
MIN
MAX
ERASE
ACCENT
MIXER
TEMPO
BACK
ENT./REP.
START
STOP/CONT

KAWAI

KAWAI AMERICA CORPORATION
EMI DIVISION
2055 East University Drive • P.O. Box 9045
Compton, California 90224-9045

HOW SYNTHS MAKE SOUNDS

The synthesizer creates musical sound through the use of *signal generating* and *signal modifying* (or *signal processing*) circuitry. The concept of having elements that make sounds, and elements that modify sounds, is common to much audio technology. (For example, in the studio, a multi-track tape recorder records and generates sound; these sounds are modified in the mixer via the use of equalization, reverb, faders to set level, and so on. A digital sampler has a digital recorder section that stores audio (analog) sounds, along with a bunch of signal processors to alter the stored sound.) Coupled with these two elements are *controllers* such as keyboards, modulation wheels, and so forth to allow you to interact with the signal-generating and processing modules.

With early synthesizers, no one knew what combination of generators and modifiers would sound good and what wouldn't. So, a synthesizer consisted of several signal generator and processing modules, whose inputs and outputs were interconnected by patch cords (which is why particular synth sounds are still called patches). Changing a patch involved manually repositioning patch cords, and remembering a patch meant notating the configuration on paper. Over the years, certain combinations of modules seemed to work better than others, and since patch cords were a pain to deal with, eventually these modules were wired together in a "normalized" configuration. Modern analog synths use "software patch cords" to interconnect modules and computer power to let you store settings in memory for later recall, but aside from these advances, the basic operational concept has remained virtually unchanged for over two decades.

In a synthesizer, the tone generator is usually an electronic circuit called an *oscillator*. This naturally raises the question "how do a bunch of wires make sound?"

Sound is variations in air pressure that are picked up by our ears and interpreted by our brain. If these variations happen in a regular (periodic) manner, they are said to have a *frequency*, and we perceive them as a tone. The frequency is specified in *Hertz* (abbr. Hz), which means *cycles-per-second*. Look at a vibrating guitar string under a fluorescent light sometime, and you'll see it vibrating in a regular fashion. The sound of rain, on the other hand, is a random phenomenon. Therefore, we don't hear it as a pitched sound, but as noise.

Speakers generate sound by moving a paper cone in response to current flowing through a magnetic voice coil attached to the cone. Thus, if you send a positive voltage into the loudspeaker, the cone moves forward. If you send a negative voltage into the loudspeaker, the cone moves backwards (assuming the speakers are wired correctly). If this voltage varies at a rapid periodic rate (at a frequency within the range of human hearing), then the speaker will move air that corresponds to a musical tone.

So, to generate a sound electronically, all we need to do is send a periodic voltage into a loudspeaker. By controlling the period of this voltage, we can create different frequencies—and yes, it really *is* that simple.

SIGNAL GENERATORS

Getting back to synthesizers, the oscillator is the element responsible for generating the periodic waveform. Periodic waveforms are very easy to generate electronically; there are five basic waveforms commonly used with traditional analog synthesizers. These waveforms consist of a *fundamental frequency* (which gives a sound its sense of pitch and is where most of the audio energy is concentrated), and additional audio energy in the form of *harmonics* (frequencies that are some multiple of the fundamental). The more harmonics, the more high-frequency energy, and the brighter the sound. Fewer harmonics means a duller sound. For precise information on the harmonic content of various waveforms, refer to any good book on acoustics (for some selections, obtain a free Mix Bookshelf catalog by calling ☎ 800 / 233-9604 in California; ☎ 800 / 641-3349 in the rest of the U.S.); for information on the harmonic content of different instruments, see Howard Massey's book *A Synthesist's*

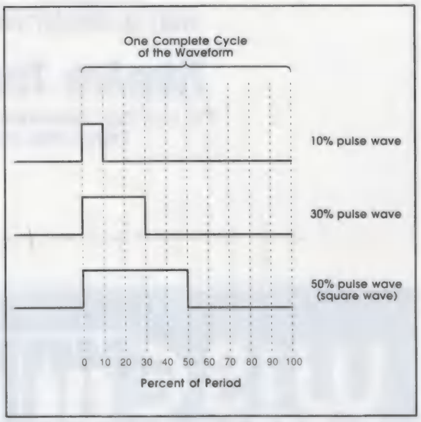
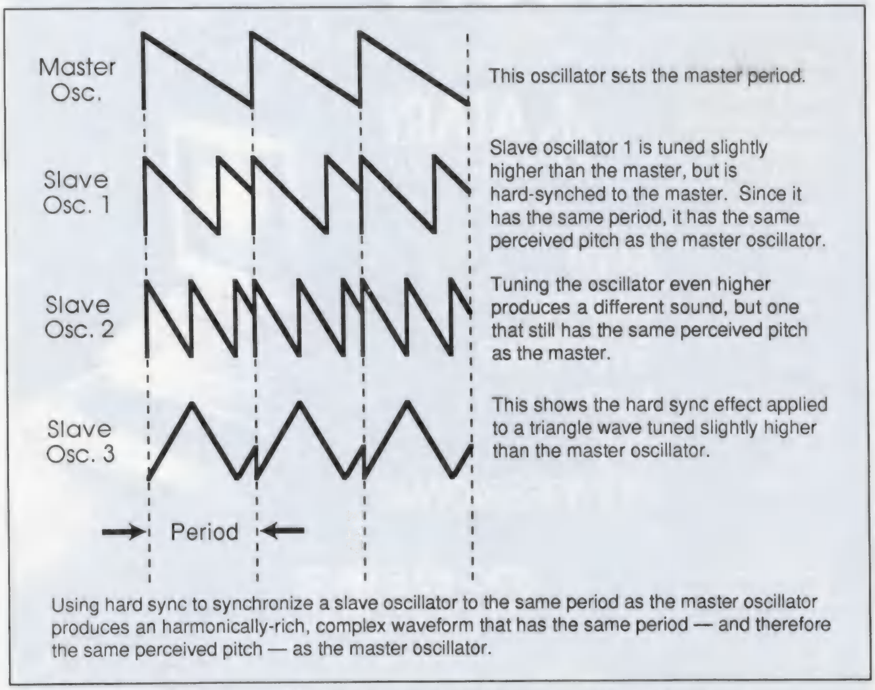


Fig. 1. *Pulse waves with different duty cycles.*



This oscillator sets the master period.

Slave oscillator 1 is tuned slightly higher than the master, but is hard-synched to the master. Since it has the same period, it has the same perceived pitch as the master oscillator.

Tuning the oscillator even higher produces a different sound, but one that still has the same perceived pitch as the master.

This shows the hard sync effect applied to a triangle wave tuned slightly higher than the master oscillator.

Using hard sync to synchronize a slave oscillator to the same period as the master oscillator produces an harmonically-rich, complex waveform that has the same period — and therefore the same perceived pitch — as the master oscillator.

Fig. 2. *How hard-synching one oscillator to another produces unusual waveforms.*

IBM PC/XT/AT OWNERS!!!

Cakewalk™

This hot sequencing software gives you lots of power for not much coin. You get 256 tracks so you never have to bounce down. You can achieve any creative manipulation with a full complement of high-octane editing functions. Zoom in on individual event parameters (the Event View), pull back for a bird's eye panorama (the Measure View), or just scroll through all 256 of your tracks, grinning gleefully (the Track View).

You're guided through all this power by a nifty user-interface replete with pull-down menus and pop-up dialog boxes. If you get lost, pressing a Help key yields information related to your context (there are over 90 topics). Or dip into over 100 pages of the clearest documentation you've ever not had to read.

Cakewalk is all yours for just $150. Not because it's less good, but so you can afford to buy it—**today.** It's a fair price for a great package. Of course, if paying $500 for Cakewalk will make you feel better, we'll play along.

visit a dealer near you, or contact...

Twelve Tone Systems

PO Box 226, Watertown, MA 02272 (617) 924-7937
Demo Disk available for just $10

WISE MUSIC
"VISIT THE MIDWESTS' LARGEST MULTI—KEYBOARD SPECIALIST"
KEYBOARDS
DRUM COMPUTERS
SEQUENCERS
PA
RECORDING
SOFTWARE
COMPUTERS
SERVICES
SUPORT
ANVIL CASES
ATARI
ST-1040-520
Sold and Serviced
MIDI
SMPTE
SYSTEMS
FOR
THE
PROFESSIONAL
KURZWEIL
E-mu Systems, Inc.
SEQUENTIAL
AKAI
KAWAI
Oberheim
KORG
CASIO
TOA
lexicon
AUDIO-TECHNICA
ART
FOSTEX
dbx
Studio Master
BOSE
ALESIS
RANE
OTARI
SIMMONS
SOUTHWORTH
digidesign
PASSPORT
Hybrid Arts, Inc.
JL COOPER ELECTRONICS
Performer
Dr. T's
Opcode
800-635-WISE
314-837-3030
11740 WEST FLORISSANT AVE., ST. LOUIS, MO 63033

Guide to Acoustic Instruments (published by AMSCO). For now, we will describe each waveform in terms of its sound quality.

Sine: This waveform consists, in theory, of purely the fundamental. In practice, though, it's very difficult to generate a perfect sine wave, so there usually will be some very weak harmonics that add a slight "buzz." Whistling produces a waveform that is pretty close to a sine, as do guitar strings towards the very end of their decay (especially if you're listening to the bass pickup with the tone control turned down). Most audio test generators emit sine waves.

Digitally stored or digitally generated waveforms should not be confused with samples.

Triangle: This is similar to the sine, but contains more harmonics and sounds very much like a clarinet.

Sawtooth: High in harmonic content, the sawtooth is the richest-sounding waveform. It is often used to synthesize orchestral washes and monster bass parts.

Pulse: Most pulse waves let you vary the *duty cycle*, or the percentage of time the pulse is high compared to the time the pulse is low (**Fig. 1**). Thinner pulses produce a reedy, nasal sound, while pulses with a 50% duty cycle—called square waves—produce a hollow kind of sound.

Noise: This is an unpitched sound source that generates a sound like falling rain or escaping steam. It is used a lot for percussive patches.

Some synthesizers take short pieces of periodic waveforms sampled from *existing* instruments (bass, piano, etc.), store them digitally, and use these waveforms in place of the standard oscillator waveforms described above. These digitally stored or generated waveforms are not samples in the normal sense; to show why, consider a piano sound. The sound of a piano is very complex and varies considerably over time, so just grabbing a few cycles of the sound will not necessarily sound anything like a piano. However, you will end up with a "natural-sounding" waveform that is unlike any of the five "standard" waveforms. Instruments like the Korg DW-8000, Ensoniq ESQ-1, Kawai K3, Roland D50, and so on offer multiple digital waveforms in place of, or in addition to, the standard synth waveforms; this translates into a greater variety of sound generators, which means more potential variety in your patches.

Most oscillators let you vary more than just the waveform. If the synth includes two oscillators, there usually will be a *detuning* control that alters the pitch of one oscillator with respect to the other oscillator. This creates flanging/chorusing type effects that help thicken up the sound. Sometimes you will also have the option of *hard-synching* one oscillator to the other. This is a little complex to understand. With hard sync, a *slave* oscillator is always locked to the period of the *master* oscillator. Thus, even if you alter the frequency of the slave, it has the same apparent *pitch* as the master since the period remains constant; what *does* change is the harmonic content of the slave. **Fig. 2** shows how hard sync can provide unusual waveforms in the slave oscillator. The sound that's produced is very nasty and harmonically complex.

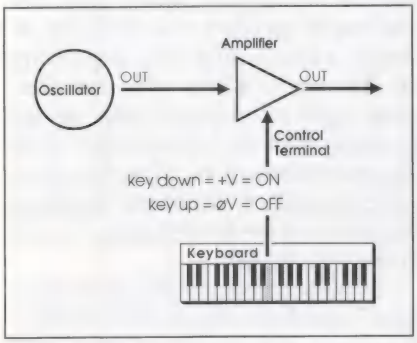


Fig. 3. *Gating the oscillator with a keyboard and amplifier.*

USING AN ENVELOPE TO ADD DYNAMICS

Usually a standard organ-type keyboard controls the oscillator pitch (although there are many alternate controllers other than the keyboard). However, just being able to control the pitch of an oscillator doesn't give us a very musical sound—we at least need some way to gate the sound on and off. The simplest option is to simply hook up an amplifier after the oscillator (**Fig. 3**). When the key goes down, the gain is high and input signals are passed to the output; when the key is up, the gain is zero, so nothing makes it past the amplifier.

This is a start, but we still need more control. The only instrument that cuts on and off is the organ; some instruments decay over time (percussion, drums, plucked strings, etc.), while some require a bit of *attack time* to reach full volume (like woodwinds, brass, and some bowing instruments). What we need is some way to *alter gain over time.*

One option would be to simply turn a knob that varies the gain of the output amplifier. Unfortunately, this method is neither fast nor repeatable, and requires that you use one of your hands on the knob instead of the keyboard. A much better option is to use a *Voltage-Controlled Amplifier* (VCA) whose gain re-

Get Serious.

You're a serious musician. You wouldn't use 6 single voice keyboards, so why bother with an awkward computer setup?

The new **bandwagon** LCD portable computer is the serious choice for MIDI control. One small, lightweight, easy to use package, instead of individual components and cables.

And **bandwagon's** technology, including a revolutionary back lit flat panel display, makes it the most advanced machine available today. At a price even a weekend musician can afford.

So if you're serious about your music,
get serious about your computer.

Get on the **bandwagon.**

8088, 286 & 386 MODELS

bandwagon by rpm ICRO incorporated

Computers by musicians, for musicians.
400 Main Street
Hickory, PA 15340

See your local dealer or call **412-356-4000**

FROM BACH TO ROCK.
CSM

"More Musicians use IBM compatibles than Atari or MAC"
Keyboard 1987 user survey

Don't be fooled by claims of lower prices or ease of use. CMS offers **IBM compatible systems with MIDI for under $1,000!** Sequencer software that's Mouse driven with windows and color. For professional use AT or XT Rack Mount hard drive systems and portables.

Hardware

- Turbo motherboard
- 640k memory
- HI RES graphics
- Printer port
- 8 slots
- AT keyboard
- Amber monitor
- Mouse Port

Software

- Cakewalk Sequencer 256 tracks
- Step and Aural Editing
- Pull down menus and windows
- Mouse support and 100 help topics
- Music Notation interface with Copyist or Personal Composer

CMS has IBM compatibility with over 12 sequencers and the best affordable software support for any computer!

Call Today for a Computer Music System with Professional Performance...

800-322-MIDI

CMS
COMPUTER
MUSIC
SUPPLY

382 N. Lemon Ave., Walnut, CA 91789
714/594-5051
Exclusive U.S. Distributor
for Cakewalk™ 12 Tone Systems

sponds to a voltage applied to a special control terminal (more voltage gives higher gain, less voltage gives lower gain). Then all we need is a device that, in response to pressing a keyboard key, generates a series of voltage changes that alter the VCA gain exactly as we want. If the voltage ramps up slowly from full off to full on, the gain will increase slowly over time and give an attack effect. If the voltage goes from full on to full off, we'll hear a decay.

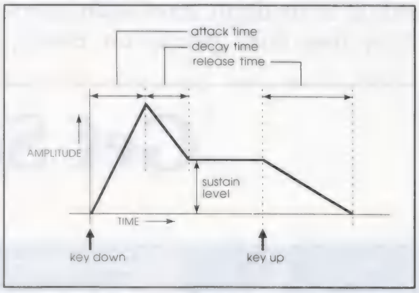


Fig. 4. *The four stages of an ADSR envelope generator.*

The circuit that generates this voltage change is the *envelope generator*. Normally, it produces no voltage; but as soon as you strike a key, this circuit leaps into action and generates a varying voltage to control the VCA. The most common type of envelope generator is the *ADSR*, so named because there are four voltage stages called Attack, Decay, Sustain, and Release.

Fig. 4 shows the effect and timing of the various envelope parameters; refer to these as you read the following descriptions of the four basic parameters.

Pressing a key initiates the *attack* phase, where the envelope output goes from full off to full on. This can take anywhere from a few milliseconds to a second or more, depending on the attack time control setting.

After reaching maximum level, the *decay* phase kicks in. This determines how long it will take for the envelope to decay from its highest level down to the *sustain* level. The sustain setting is not a time, but rather, a voltage level (corresponding to an amplitude/volume level) that is maintained for as long as the key is held down. Setting the sustain to zero gives a signal that attacks and then decays down to nothing; this is called an AD (for the two stages: Attack and Decay) type of response.

Releasing the key initiates, not surprisingly, the *release* phase. This is the time it takes for the envelope to go from the sustain voltage back to zero.

The four-stage ADSR is not the only type of envelope generator; newer technology has brought us the multi-stage, Rate/ Level type of envelope. This type of envelope offers more than just four stages, and while the sustain parameter is the same as that in the ADSR, attacks and decays are created by specifying a *level* you want the envelope to attain, and the *rate* of time it takes to reach that level. **Fig. 5** shows how using a six-stage version of this type of envelope can give a "double attack" by setting a moderately fast rate to the maximum level of the first stage; a slower rate to a lower level in the second; a fast rate to almost the maximum in the third; a slower rate to the sustain level; and finally, a slow rate from the sustain level back to zero. The end may be specified as an End level, or simply, a level setting of 00, depending on the synth. While more complex, these types of envelopes offer greater flexibility than the "old standby" ADSR (for more information on Rate/Level envelopes, see Clark Salisbury's "Envelope Intimacy and the Art of Shaping Sound" in the June '87 **EM**).

By the way, many analog synth functions—envelopes, VCAs, and so forth—are now implemented digitally (often through software programmed into a computer) instead of with dedicated integrated circuits. However, from a user standpoint, an envelope is an envelope, no matter how it is generated. These days, an "analog synth" may well consist of mostly digital circuits, but since it produces the same sounds and uses the same principles of operation as traditional analog synthesizers, it requires similar programming techniques and can be treated similarly from a conceptual standpoint.

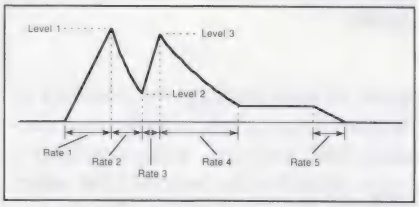


Fig. 5. *Using a Rate/Level envelope to give a double attack.*

Yes. There is a Santa Claus.

AND ALESIS IS PROUD TO ANNOUNCE
THE BEST
DRUM AND SEQUENCER COMBINATION EVER PRODUCED.
SEE YOUR ALESIS DEALER.

**HR 16 HIGH SAMPLE RATE
16 BIT DIGITAL DRUM MACHINE**

*48 sounds. 16 channels.
Touch sensitive.
100 patterns. 100 songs. Full MIDI.
Exquisite sounding.*

**MMT-8 MULTI TRACK
MIDI RECORDER**

*8 Tracks. Full MIDI.
100 parts.
100 songs.
Super musical.*

Merry Christmas and Happy Musical Holidays from…

ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

How to put a

If you have some bright ideas about making music, we have a place you can develop them.

The new MT2X multitrack recorder/mixer.

With the MT2X, you can record separate parts on separate tracks, one part at a time. Then combine tracks to hear all the parts together as a complete musical work.

Track by track, you can put a whole band together. Try out new arrangements. Or experiment with different sound combinations.

It's like a notebook for your imagination.

One that comes with four recording tracks, two tape speeds, six input channels, and endless possibilities.

For example, you can "ping pong" or transfer the music from several recorded tracks onto just one. Which clears those tracks to record still more. In this way, you can easily create more than a dozen tracks (voice, instrument or special effects) from just one four-track recorder.

And the dbx® noise reduction means you'll hear more music and less tape hiss. It's the same system that professional studios use.

The MT2X's built-in mixer opens even more creative possibilities. With six inputs, you can mix up to six different parts simultaneously (for example, background vocals, rhythm section or horns) onto a single track. Leaving plenty of room on the remaining tracks to add lead vocal, instrumental solos and special effects.

band together.

And speaking of effects, you can also plug in digital effects units like our SPX90II. And add dramatic stereo echo, reverb, chorus, etc.

The MT2X is also designed to accept FSK sync from a drum machine, music computer or MIDI sequencer. And even if your sequencer can't do tape sync, our optional YMC2 MIDI FSK converter will get you on track.

Each channel has Hi and Lo EQ controls for shaping each instrument's tonal qualities, and LED meters indicate the optimum input level.

For the pro, an MT2X is perfect for taping rehearsals and making polished audition tapes.

But for anyone, it's a complete, affordable home studio. A creative garden where ideas can grow.

Your Yamaha Professional Audio dealer can tell you about zero stop, pitch control and the MT2X's many other professional features.

See him soon. And start putting it all together.

Yamaha Music Corporation, Professional Audio Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622. In Canada, Yamaha Canada Music, Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario M1S 3R1.

YAMAHA®
Engineering Imagination™

YAMAHA
MT2X
YAMAHA
YAMAHA
YAMAHA
Guys Who Wear Ties - Demo
Ken's Song - Demo

dbx is a registered trademark of dbx, Inc.

EV gives you Extended Range™ Speaker Systems

SH-1502ER
SH-1512ER

. . . so *you* can give your listeners what they paid to hear.

You've worked long and hard to create your special sound. And your audience has spent time and money to hear you. Now, EV brings the two of you together, as never before, with the SH-1502ER and SH-1512ER, today's finest 15-inch, two-way systems.

The first thing you'll notice about these systems is their upper-end transparency and detail, extending into the critical 12,000-to-20,000-Hz range, where many systems fail. Our superb DH2010A driver assures flat response up to and beyond audibility, capturing the exciting shimmer of a cymbal, the highest overtones of a horn, the harmonics that impart vibrant life and "sizzle" to vocals.

Whether you choose the vented, horn-loaded SH-1502ER, with its extra sensitivity and power, or the balanced warmth of the SH-1512ER direct radiator, you'll enjoy tight, deep bass with plenty of punch. Our EVG-15 woofer, conservatively rated at 200 watts, gives you distortion-free sound with excellent transient response, even at the high sound pressure levels and dynamics common to live performance.

Our patented Road-Wood™* enclosures are carefully fitted and bonded, and covered with durable abuse-resistant carpeting to ensure years of hard use. And our five-year warranty is a rarity in speaker systems for the working musician.

See your EV dealer soon and hear what an EV Extended Range speaker system can do for you and your music. And for the people who paid to hear you.

For more information, write
Electro-Voice, Inc., 600 Cecil Street,
Buchanan, MI 49107.

*Patent #4,624,338

Electro-Voice®
EV®
a MARK IV company

THE LOW-PASS FILTER

There's more to sound than dynamics: harmonic structure, for example. A *low-pass filter* can vary the harmonic content of a signal by blocking all audio energy above a specified *cutoff frequency*. Setting a high cutoff frequency means that most of the high frequencies will remain, but setting a low cutoff frequency will dull the sound considerably by removing harmonics. Although static filter settings are useful, it's often more desirable to vary the filter setting over time. We use the same approach as with the VCA—make the filter cutoff respond to a voltage, and use an envelope to vary (control) the cutoff frequency.

The typical filter has controls for the *initial cutoff frequency* and *envelope depth*. Envelope depth determines the *range* over which the filter will be swept (the greater the depth, the greater the sweep range), while the initial cutoff control determines at what frequency the sweep will *start*. So these two controls interact; if you want to sweep a specific frequency range, first set the lowest frequency with the initial cutoff control, then increase the depth until the envelope sweeps the desired maximum range.

Some filters allow you to invert the polarity of the envelope so that the filter sweeps downward instead of upward (**Fig. 6**). In this case, the initial cutoff frequency determines the *upper* limit of the sweep, while the depth control determines how far *down* the cutoff frequency will be swept. Many people find this mode confusing, but just remember—if you use an inverted envelope, then use the initial cutoff control to set the upper limit of the sweep, not the lower.

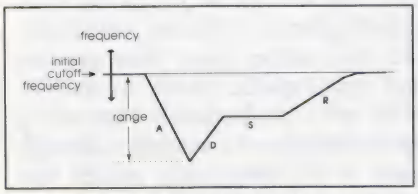


Fig. 6. *An inverted ADSR (or other envelope) sweeps downward from a high initial filter cutoff frequency.*

Note, by the way, that filter and VCA envelope settings interact. For example, if the VCA is set for an extremely short decay, then you won't hear the effects of setting a long filter decay because the volume of the sound will reach zero before the filter decay is complete.

Many filters also have a *tracking* control. This oft-misunderstood control is very useful; it varies the filter cutoff frequency with respect to which note(s) are being played on the keyboard. Usually the setting is referenced to a setting of 1.00, where the filter cutoff precisely tracks the keyboard pitch. Thus, if you have a certain harmonic structure when you play one key, playing a different key will shift the filter frequency in order to maintain the same harmonic structure. This generally gives the most realistic synthesizer and instrument sounds. With 0.00 tracking, the filter will not be affected at all by keyboard pitch. This is useful for bass patches where you want the lower notes to have more highs, and the high notes to become progressively more muted. With tracking settings higher than 1.00, the filter cutoff will increase at a *faster* rate than pitch as you play up the keyboard. For example, with a tracking setting of 2.00, increasing the pitch by one octave will raise the filter's cutoff frequency by two octaves. This technique comes in handy when you want upper keyboard register leads that really "cut" while the lower registers sound more muted and sedate.

Synth keyboards used to be a series of simple on-off switches. . .fortunately, many keyboards now boast velocity- and pressure-sensitivity.

The low-pass filter is only one member of the filter family, but it is the mainstay of virtually all synthesizers. One exception is the Oberheim Xpander, whose multi-mode filter offers 15 different filter types, including several variations on the traditional low-pass.

THE KEYBOARD

Synth keyboards used to be a series of simple on-off switches. The action was therefore like playing an organ, which limited the synth's dynamic capabilities. Fortunately, many keyboards now boast *velocity-* and *pressure*-sensitivity. Velocity measures the time it takes for a key to go from up to down, and (usually) translates shorter times into louder dynamics. Pressure (also called *Aftertouch*) measures pressure exerted on a key after it has already been pressed down. This is great when you want to introduce vibrato, pitch bend, or other types of expressive effects by just pressing the keys. A few keyboards offer *polyphonic pressure*, where pressure is measured for each key; but most keyboards simply take an average pressure reading of all keys that are down and use that to provide the pressure data.

LOW-FREQUENCY OSCILLATORS

We've almost completed our tour of the synthesizer, but we need to consider the *Low-Frequency Oscillator* (LFO). This module creates a cyclic (periodic) modulation of synthesizer parameters such as pitch, volume, or filter cutoff. Applying a periodic modulating signal to the oscillator provides vibrato; this is deemed such an important application that many synthesizers include a *modulation wheel* designed for real time manipulation that adds vibrato, as desired, under the player's control. Applying modulation to the VCA produces tremolo; modulating the filter cutoff with an LFO signal produces a wah-wah effect or, if used subtly in the higher registers, a shimmering type of sound. Using an LFO can create a more animated sound, particularly if it is applied to varying the pulse width of a pulse wave. This produces a sound that is very similar to flanging, even with single-oscillator synthesizers.

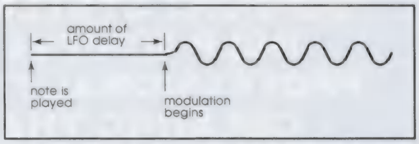


Fig. 7 *LFO delay alters the onset of modulation.*

A popular LFO feature is *LFO delay*, where modulation is not introduced immediately upon playing a key but rather, only after a programmable amount of time has elapsed (**Fig. 7**). This provides a more natural modulation effect, as most musicians do not introduce vibrato immediately upon playing a note.

FINDING YOUR VOICE

Adding all these elements together—an oscillator or oscillator pair to create sounds, a filter to vary harmonic structure, a VCA to vary dynamics, an envelope generator or two, and an LFO or other modulation circuit—produces a single note we refer to as a *voice*. Early synths, like the minimoog, only could play one note at a time and were called *monophonic* instruments. Newer synthesizers can play several notes at once and therefore are considered *polyphonic*; these synths duplicate the modules listed above for *each* voice (well, some might only have one LFO for all voices, but we're quibbling here). As you can probably figure, more voices mean more circuitry and more expense but also let you play more notes simultaneously. Most analog synths are eight-voice machines, although some of the lower-priced models may only have six voices or so.

> **An analog synthesizer can generate a stunning array of warm, expressive sounds.**

Of course, there are many other synthesizer bells and whistles unique to individual synthesizers—too many to go into here, in fact. That's why owner's manuals are well worth reading; it pays to discover what particular little goodies are built into your synth, since taking advantage of these will enable you to create a more individualized sound. Still, even with just the basic elements mentioned above, an analog synthesizer can generate a stunning array of warm, expressive sounds. Experiment, and your efforts will be well-rewarded.

Give your ears a workout

Whether you're a beginning student or a professional, you can benefit from ear training. With Listen 2.0 and your Mac, you can create an ear training program to suit your needs.

- triads, 7th, 9th, 11th, and 13th chord exercises
- inversions, intervals, simple and complex melodies
- on-screen piano and guitar
- playback using 4-voice Mac synthesizer or MIDI keyboard
- adjustable degree of difficulty
- full Mac and MIDI compatibility

Listen 2.0

Interactive
Ear Training Software
for the Macintosh ™

"A music educator's dream and a Mac musician's salvation"
-- Geary Yelton, Electronic Musician

by Resonate

PO Box 996, Menlo Park, CA 94026
Check, money order, or MasterCard/Visa
Order by phone: (415) 323-5022

$99

PROFESSIONALS DEMAND THE BEST TOOLS AVAILABLE.

MANNY'S SUPPLIES THE BEST SUPPORT SYSTEMS NECESSARY TO HELP ACHIEVE EXCELLENCE—PROFESSIONAL TOOLS TO ASSIST IN CREATING THAT EXCELLENCE.

MANNY'S—THE PROFESSIONAL'S CHOICE.

MANNY'S MUSIC
156 W. 48th Street
NYC, NY 10036

(212) 819-0576 Mon.-Sat. 9:00-6:00

Shopping for a Synth: Sometimes the Little Things Count

WHEN SHOPPING FOR A SYNTH, most people know to look for major features like the amount of patch storage, whether split and layered keyboard configurations are possible, and so on. But paying attention to features that make it easier to program sounds is very important if you want to attain your maximum level of creativity. I've found the following features to be very useful when programming synths; of course, no one synth has all the features listed below, so pick the ones with the greatest relevance to your needs and desires.

1. Dual envelope generators.

Lower-priced synths use one envelope generator to feed both the VCF and VCA (Voltage-Controlled Filter and Amplifier). While this is adequate in most cases, having a separate envelope generator for the VCF and VCA gives more flexibility. It's even better if there's a third envelope generator for the VCO (Voltage-Controlled Oscillator), or some means of switching one of the other envelopes to the VCO when desired.

2. Autobend for better patches.

Being able to bend up or down to pitch via a programmable amount helps greatly when synthesizing wind, plucked string, fretless, and percussive instruments. Wind instruments tend to start off slightly flat and bend up to pitch; plucked strings and drums start off slightly sharp and bend down to pitch. With fretless instruments, few instrumentalists can hit the exact right pitch—like vocalists, they'll start a little flat and slide up to the right pitch. These are subtle effects, but programming them in can greatly aid in the realism of a patch. If an autobend function isn't available, check whether an envelope generator can be pressed into service to perform the same function.

3. Multi-timbral operation.

A multi-timbral instrument lets you assign different voices in the synth to different sound programs and different MIDI channels; thus, you can have more than one sound available from a single synthesizer when driven by a MIDI sequencer. For example, with an eight-voice, multi-timbral instrument, you might assign six voices to play a piano part on channel 1, and two single-note percussive effects to play on channels 2 and 3. This kind of feature helps stretch your synth's value.

4. MIDI volume over controller 7.

MIDI continuous controller 7 can carry master level data that determines the overall volume output of a synth. Before implementation of this MIDI parameter became commonplace, programming level changes meant programming several patches at varying volume levels, and initiating a patch change when appropriate. This technique uses up memory slots, though, and changing patches might produce a short glitch. Using controller 7 data (typically from a sequencer) to control volume lets you get more mileage out of a single patch.

5. On-board signal processing.

Some synths have built-in chorus, delay, and so on. This gives two big advantages: you don't need to tie up bucks in an external processor, and frequently, the signal processing parameters can be stored as part of a patch. It's like getting a MIDI signal processor for free.

6. Dual oscillators.

Most people like dual oscillators because they can be detuned slightly to create a "fatter" sound, but you can accomplish the same effect with a single-oscillator synth and an external chorus unit. The reason I like dual oscillators is because you can tune them to different intervals (octaves and very high harmonics are my favorites); also, synths with two oscillators often allow hard sync, a nasty-sounding synth effect that's real good for rock leads and bass parts.

7. Velocity and/or aftertouch sensitivity.

Velocity responds to the dynamics of your playing, aftertouch to pressure exerted on a key after it's down. Both allow you to build more expressiveness into your patches.

8. Lotsa user-programmable patches.

Preset machines where the sounds are etched in ROM and cannot be altered (except temporarily) are great for getting up and running with a minimum of effort, but they're a drag if you like to come up with your own custom sets of patches. Fortunately, the patch storage space problem can be alleviated with voice editing software but this is not extremely practical for quick patch changes in a live performance situation.

9. Availability of voice editing software.

Parameter-control synths, where you only can adjust one parameter at a time, make for tedious programming. A good voice editor will, in conjunction with a personal computer, display all parameters simultaneously so that you can get an overview of your patch. Some editors let you print out hard copies of patch data, set up libraries of particular patches, randomize parameters, and other goodies.

10. Edit/compare option.

It's very handy to compare an edited version of a patch with the unedited version to see which one you like better. Most newer synths have this feature; with older synths, one trick is to dedicate a specific patch location as an "edit buffer." Copy the patch to be edited over to the buffer, and do all your editing in that location. As needed, you can compare the edited version to the unedited version. When you like the edited one more than the original, overwrite the original patch.

11. Multiple oscillator waveforms.
The more waveforms, the better. Synths that only produce square and sawtooth waves will always tend to sound a bit "buzzy"; having triangle and pulse waves makes a big difference. Even better are the synths that offer multiple digitally generated waveforms (Ensoniq ESQ-1, Kawai K3, Roland D50, Korg DW-8000, etc.) as these allow for more options.

12. At least one "soft" knob.
Most synths have pitch bend and modulation wheels, but sometimes you want to be able to change some other parameter, such as envelope attack, filter cutoff, etc. If your synth uses a knob for parameter value selection, you can call up the parameter you want to vary in real time, and use the knob to make the desired adjustments. This technique is not convenient with synths where parameter values are entered with a numeric keypad (although these kinds of synths generally cost less).

13. Step or link feature (up/down footswitch).
Although this feature is less relevant these days since most synths can receive MIDI program change commands, sometimes it's easier to just set up a preset series of patch changes for a song and step through them with a single press of the footswitch during live performance.

14. Number of voices.
I'm often asked why some synths have, say, 16 voices when you only have ten fingers anyway. The answer is that if a patch has a significant amount of envelope release time, a note can continue to sound even after you've taken your finger off the key. If all the available voices are sounding, then trying to play a new note will "steal" one of the voices, thus cutting short the envelope's release phase and producing an unpleasant truncation effect. Although you'll seldom run into this problem with short, percussive patches, string washes and other long-release sounds often need all the voices they can get. One alternative to putting a lot of voices on-board is the MIDI "overflow" mode offered by some synths; if all the voices in the synth are tied up, extra notes are re-directed out the MIDI port to a second synth module.

15. Availability of patch support.
It's useful to have lots of third-party patch support available. Even if you create all your own original programs, you can learn a lot from other people's programming techniques, and these patches often serve as an excellent point of departure for your own experiments.

16. Lack of fans, buzzes, and transformer hum.
Listen to the sound your synth makes when you're *not* playing the keys. I realize cooling fans are a necessary evil in much high-tech gear, but that doesn't mean I have to like them.

As mentioned at the beginning, no one synth has every desirable synth feature imaginable. But if some of the ones above sound important to you, take them into account when looking for a good analog synth.

Customizing Canned Software and Factory Patches

NO ONE SAID PROGRAMMING a synthesizer would be easy, especially the parameter-control types where each parameter must be programmed individually. For those who would rather not spend time programming, there are a number of "canned" software packages available, as well as the ubiquitous factory patches.

However, great patches are made, not born: even the world's best programmer isn't going to take *your* needs into account when creating patches. A program that sounds great going through studio monitors may not sound all that good going though a budget synth amplifier, and a string part that sounds fantastic behind music with a slow tempo may turn to mush when the tempo gets more upbeat. More often than not, musicians evaluate factory patches or canned patches by listening to each preset for about 10 seconds, tickling the keys for a bit, then deciding that the sounds are "no good."

Just as tailors have to alter clothes to fit specific bodies, synthesists have to edit programs to suit specific musical applications. If a program works for you "out of the box," you're lucky. Most of the time, you'll need to do some editing. In the following examples, we'll suggest how to set the synth's controls (or occasionally, the controls of an outboard signal processor) to obtain specific musical effects. That way, if you call up a patch and it's not "bright" enough, look under "bright" for some suggested remedies. Relating parameters to musical terms also is useful if you work with non-technical producers and musicians who cannot relate sounds to control settings. Good luck with your tweaking!

More "animated" *(also applies if a sound is "too static"):*
1. Select a pulse waveform and add slow pulse width modulation. This creates a flanging type of effect. **2.** Turn on internal chorus (if present), or use external digital delay set for flanging/chorusing. **3.** Detune oscillators somewhat if a dual-oscillator

Fostex X-30
MULTITRACKER

PLUG INTO THE NEWEST 4-TRACK TECHNOLOGY WITH A FREE MIC.*

Today's best buy in a 4-track cassette recorder/mixer is this third generation of the very format we invented.

With an **X-30**, you'll be recording tighter tracks and mixing better sounding tapes faster and easier than ever.

What you see, hear and touch are so completely integrated, so beautifully engineered, you won't have to work a puzzle.

Left, right, up, down, you'll always know where you are: right on the money.

Dolby B° NR gives you true compatibility with your existing tapes, and Dolby C NR will help you make outstanding live recordings.

Unlike full bandwidth processors, which can interfere with kick drums and bass lines, Dolby C circuits ignore these low frequencies and eliminate tape hiss, which is only present in the mid and high frequencies.

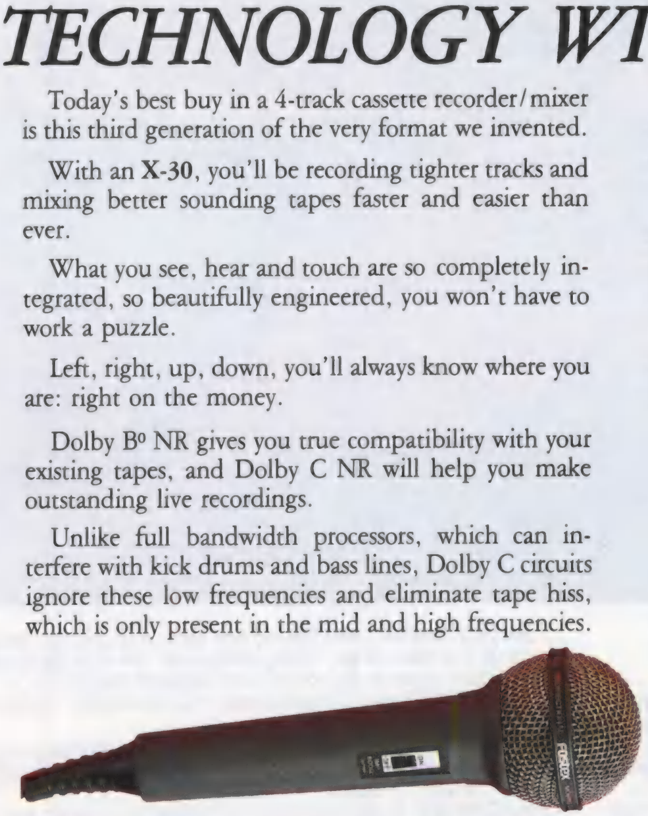
So you can combine and bounce tracks freely, MIDI around like crazy -- with 6-source mixing, 4 independent tape outputs and stereo effects return.

What's more, when you punch - in/out with our optional Remote Foot Control, you can even switch between 'rehearsal' and 'take' modes, just as you would in an automated Fostex studio.

Call the Fostex X-30 technology high, hip or hot -- it's your best 4-track value today by far -- because it's all yours for just **$499.00†**.

FOSTEX®

° Dolby is a registered trademark of Dolby Labs Licensing Corp.
†Actual retail prices are determined by individual Fostex Dealers.



*** Buy an X-30 before Dec. 31, 1987, send us a copy of your warranty card and sales receipt, and we'll send you a FREE Fostex Model 201 Dynamic Microphone, a $50.00 value.**

© 1987 Fostex Corporation of America ● 15431 Balckburn Avenue ● Norwalk, CA 90650 ● (213)921-1112 machine, or add subtle, slow vibrato to one of the oscillators (in either case, mix the second oscillator at a somewhat lower volume level than the first oscillator to minimize phase cancellation problems). **4.** Add subtle, slow LFO modulation to the filter cutoff frequency.

Brighter *(also "less dull"):*
1. Change oscillator waveform to one with lots of harmonics (i.e. sawtooth, narrow pulse). **2.** Increase filter (VCF) cutoff frequency, filter envelope generator sustain level, or filter envelope amount. **3.** If the filter is not being swept by an envelope, tune the filter up fairly high and add a bit of resonance. **4.** Boost high frequencies with outboard equalization.

Fatter:
1. Add in sub-octave waveform (if available). **2.** Mix in second oscillator tuned one octave below main oscillator. **3.** Boost lower midrange (500 Hz on down) with external equalizer. **4.** Add chorusing with about 20 ms of initial delay and a fairly slow sweep rate. **5.** If the filter is not being swept, tune the filter to around 500 Hz or lower and add a little bit of resonance to boost those frequencies. You may have to turn up the volume a bit to compensate for the lower signal levels associated with increased resonance.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

One of the problems with using canned software involves not timbre, but *rhythm.* Whether a sound is "in the groove" or not depends greatly on the envelope generator settings.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

Hollower *(also "less sharp" or "more reedy"):*
1. Change waveform to triangle or square wave (or pulse with 50% duty cycle). **2.** Add external flanger set for short delay, no modulation, and about 50% feedback.

More muted *("duller"):*
1. Choose waveform with fewer harmonics (triangle, sine). **2.** Reduce filter cutoff frequency. **3.** Reduce resonance. **4.** Decrease filter cutoff frequency, filter envelope generator sustain level, or filter envelope amount.

More percussive:
1. Set VCA or VCF envelope generator attack time to zero and reduce the initial decay time. It also may be necessary to lower the sustain for any change in decay to be apparent. **2.** If you want a fairly sustained sound combined with a sharp percussive attack, this precludes lowering the VCA sustain control. In this case, keep the VCA envelope generator parameters as is (but make sure the attack is at minimum) and set the VCF envelope

WRITE THE SONG THAT MAKES THE WHOLE WORLD SING.

The Word On Entering This could be your lucky break! Enter the TDK Billboard Song Contest and enter the heart of the recording industry. **You could win to the tune of $25,000, a Publishing Contract, plus your song may be recorded on Capitol Records, or you may win one of thousands of other great prizes.**

You may have already written the song. You may be writing it now. And it could change your life. Our Blue Ribbon judges include Eddie Van Halen, Dwight Yoakam, Julio Iglesias, Tammy Wynette, George Benson, David Foster, Andrae Crouch, and Mtume. They will hear and judge your songs. Just lay down a track in your living room on a quality audio cassette. Then submit it with a copy of your lyrics.

Get your creative juices flowing and enter your original composition(s) in 1 or more of our 7 song categories. See your participating record store or dealer for complete details and entry forms, or write to: TDK Billboard Song Contest, P.O. Box 69200, Los Angeles, California 90069.

The Word On Prizes Music to our ears could be money in your pockets in any of these 7 categories: Rock, Pop, Jazz, Country, Latin, Gospel, Rhythm & Blues.
GRAND PRIZE: (1) $25,000 Cash, a Publishing Contract and your song may be recorded by Capitol Records.
1ST PRIZE: (1 for each category) $5000 Cash
2ND PRIZE: (3 for each category) Tascam Porta Two Ministudio
3RD PRIZE: (1,000 for each category) TDK SA-X 90 quality audio cassette.

generator parameters as described in step (1).

Sharper sound:

1. Increase filter resonance (note: this also may thin out the sound). **2.** Select hard or soft sync and vary the frequency of the slave oscillator being synchronized (controlling this oscillator's frequency with the pitch bend wheel or lever can produce some great effects).

Thicker:

1. Select waveform with high harmonic content. **2.** Turn on internal chorus. **3.** Add short echo with external digital delay. **4.** Add slight amount of distortion with external processing to increase amount of harmonics.

More sheen:

1. If the filter is not being swept, turn up resonance about ⅓ to ½ of the way, and tune the filter up to the highest frequency where the increased resonance is still audible. **2.** Add a harmonic booster such as the Aphex Aural Exciter, EXR Projector, Harmonic Sweetener (Sept. **EM**), etc.

Thinner:

1. Change waveform to narrow pulse width or waveform with low harmonics (triangle, sine). **2.** Turn off one of the oscillators in a 2-oscillator synth. **3.** If present, turn off internal chorus or change filter mode from low-pass to highpass.

Warmer:

1. Reduce filter cutoff somewhat. **2.** Reduce resonance. **3.** Add chorusing or doubling. **4.** Use external equalizer to boost bass and lower midrange. **5.** Lower vibrato speed slightly (if used). **6.** Mix in a little bit of signal from a second oscillator tuned an octave below the primary oscillator. **7.** Use sawtooth waveform for richer sound.

Wetter:

1. Add chorusing. **2.** Reduce filter cutoff somewhat, or use waveform with few harmonics (triangle, sine). **3.** Add reverb or delay with external signal processing.

The above tips all relate to sound quality. However, one of the problems with using canned software involves not timbre, but *rhythm*. Whether a sound is "in the groove" or not depends greatly on the envelope generator settings. An envelope set for a long release time, or a long attack time, usually will not sound right with up-tempo pieces. Conversely, with more legato playing you can use longer attack and release times. If a sound is good on its own but doesn't fit with a particular piece of music, try altering the envelope times. In particular, release times are crucial. Many canned patches come with short release times to be more universally applicable, but increasing release for slower-paced tunes can help make patches—particularly pads and washes—sound fuller and create a feeling of ambience. **EM**

***Craig Anderton** is still trying to figure out exactly how he got from being a touring rock and roll musician to a magazine editor. He thinks it may have something to do with sunspot activity, or perhaps diet.*

TDK
Billboard
Song Contest

TDK
TYPE-II
SA-X
SA-X90
HIGH RESOLUTION
HAUTE FINESSE DE REPRODUCTION
90
The Word On TDK Whether you're into performing arts or just the art of listening, you'll find no finer recording tape than TDK. Our new SA-X formulation is on the cutting edge of the latest digital recording technology.

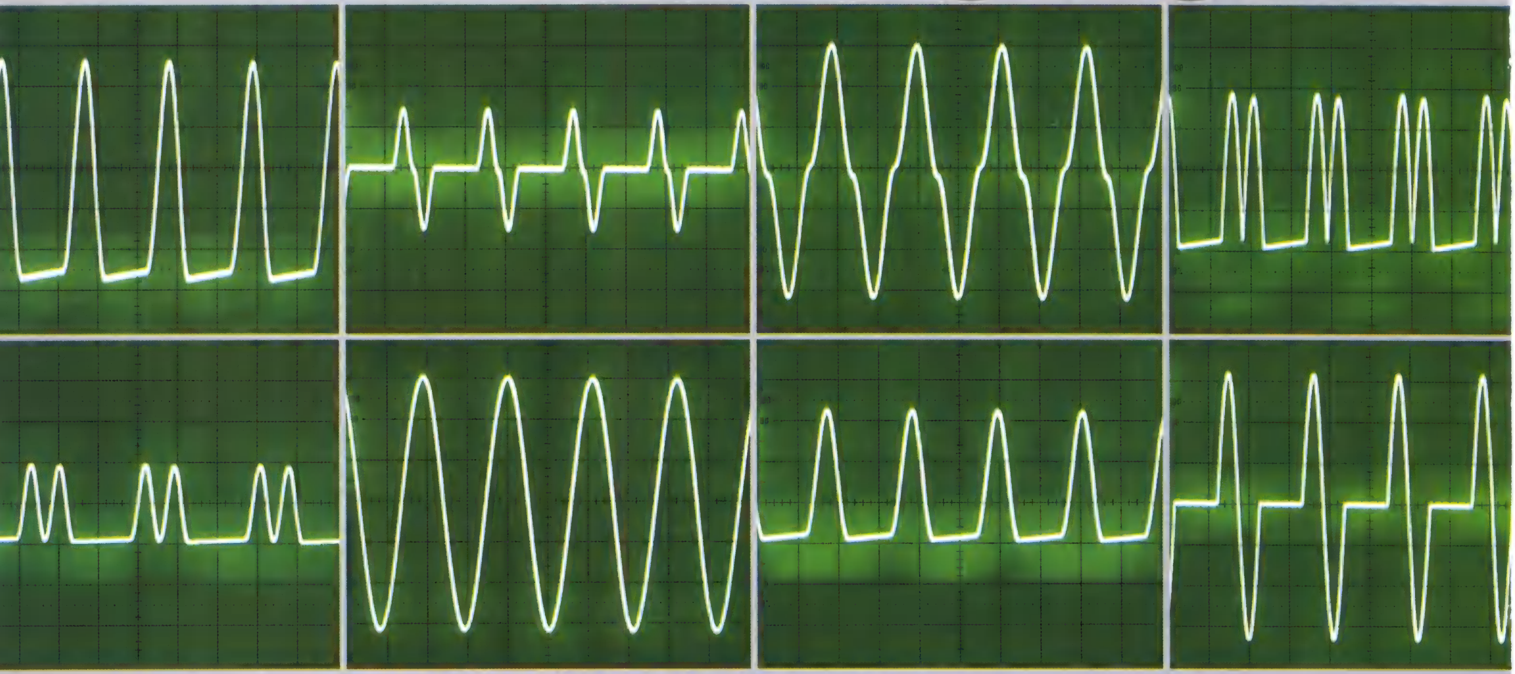
As the official tape of the Song Contest, it's ready for a dynamic new generation of music. Once you try it, you'll be convinced that no other audio cassette optimizes performance like TDK SA-X. You have our word on it.

TDK. THE ART OF PERFORMANCE.

TDK is the world's leading manufacturer of audio/video cassettes and floppy disk products.

© 1987 TDK Electronics Corp.

It understands more than sine language.



The new TX81Z is the first FM tone generator from Yamaha that offers eight different waveforms for each operator. So besides sine waves, now there are seven other exciting waveforms you can play with.

This not only increases the almost limitless sound possibilities of FM, it also gives the four-operator TX81Z a "six-op" sound. Yet the TX81Z is still compatible with other Yamaha four-operator synths and tone generators.

The TX81Z's Play Single mode lets you play voices with 8-note polyphony. There are five banks of 32 voices to choose from, including 128 preset voices and 32 user voices, programmable from the front panel.

Twenty-four additional performance memories let you play up to eight voices at one time. Instrument 1, for instance, could be a piano voice with 5-note polyphony while instruments 2, 3 and 4 could be monophonic voices. Note limits, MIDI reception channel, voice numbers, detune and volume settings for each instrument can be instantly changed in this mode.

Eleven preset and two user-programmable micro-tunings let you play a harpsichord voice, for instance, in authentic mean-tone temperament, or gongs and bells in Balinese gamelan scales.

And three effects including Pan, Transposed Delay and Chord Set (which assigns up to four notes to be sounded by a single incoming note) let you add greater expressiveness to your music.

And you get all this at a price that translates into a great deal.

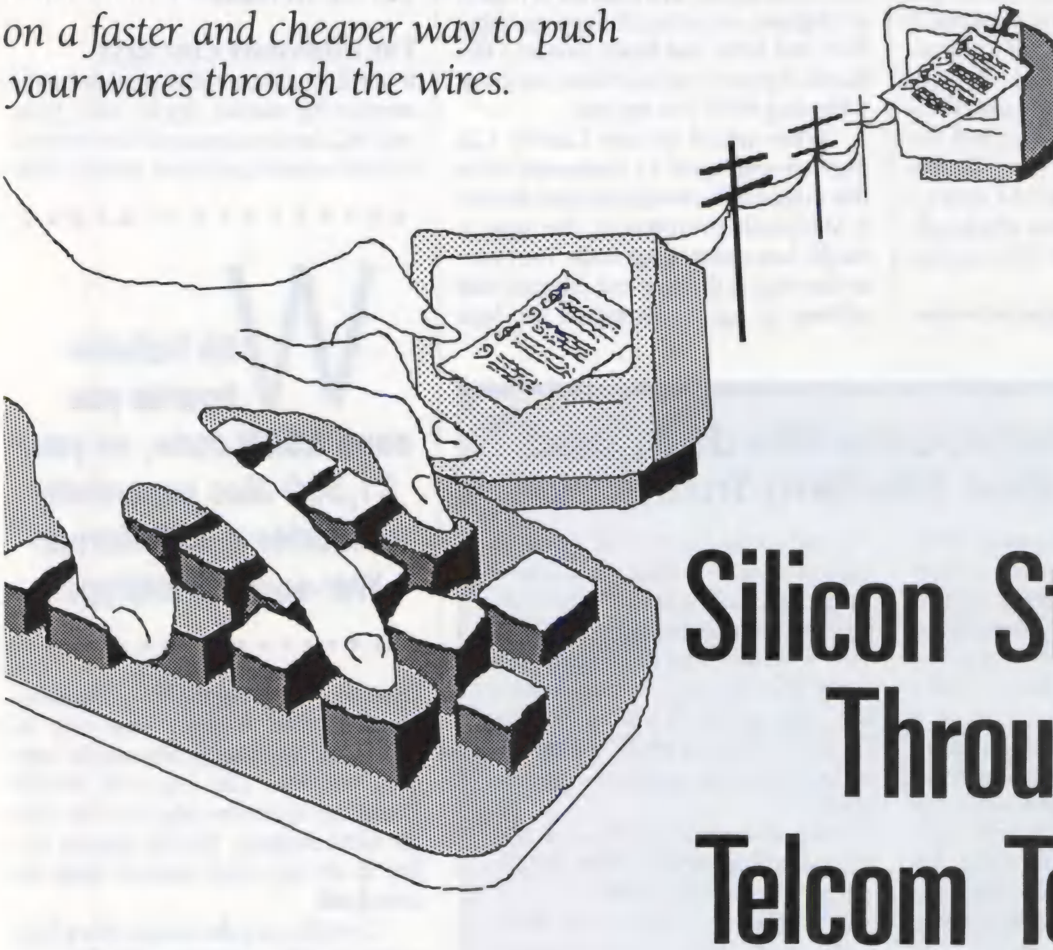
Hear the new TX81Z FM tone generator at your Yamaha Digital Musical Instrument dealer. For more information, write: Yamaha Music Corporation, USA, Digital Musical Instrument Division, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622. In Canada: Yamaha Canada Music Ltd., 135 Milner Avenue, Scarborough, Ont., M1S 3R1.

100
1887-1987
A Century of Quality

YAMAHA.

POWER
ON OFF
YAMAHA
FM TONE GENERATOR
TX81Z
PLAY SINGLE
MODE SELECT
STORE/ EG COPY
UTILITY
EDIT/ COMPARE
PLAY/ PERFORM
PARAMETER
DATA ENTRY
DEC
INC
−1 NO/OFF
+1 YES/ON
MASTER VOLUME
CURSOR
CURSOR
PHONES

For any of you who send either your words or your music via the magic of Macintosh and modem, here's the word on a faster and cheaper way to push your wares through the wires.



Silicon Strollin' Through Telcom Terrain

By Craig O'Donnell

Visualize this: my friend Peter has a Mac and modem. I have three *vital* Sound Designer files to send him. His Tuesday message on my answering machine says his Agent (software for answering modem transmissions) will run 8 'til midnight PDT (Pacific Daylight Time) on Wednesday while he's out for sushi. Fine. I get home Wednesday night at 11:15 PM CDT (Central Daylight Time)...oops, running late. Glad he's not waiting there for me to call him. I open *Courier* Peter-H (his number is stored there) and press Command-R.

Log-on is smooth; his Agent greets me, adjusting its speed to 2400, 1200, or 300 Baud automatically. Yesterday I compressed, combined and encrypted the files with PackIt III so I have one file, rather than three, to send. I send it and then download what he's left for me. All we had to do was set a time, and which Agent to use. I pay for a phone call, nothing more, with PackIt saving me 25% or so in transfer time. No Federal Express. No on-line services. It cost us $30 to get the software to do this.

Product Summary

Names: Agent and Courier 1.21
Type: Macintosh Bulletin Board Shareware
Price: $30
Manufacturer: Buck, Wheat and Associates
Address: 1601 Weatherstone Drive, Blue Springs, MO 64015.

The "No BS" BBS

Science fiction? Nope. Mac-to-Mac transfers of applications and files—not just text—are simple with the Courier/Agent combination. It cuts BBS (bulletin board service) BS by limiting your options. Courier (the *front end*) *only* calls an Agent, and Agent (the *mini-host*) *only* answers a Courier. Agent-to-Agent is impossible; so is Courier-to-Courier. Even better, all this is pretty well automated—we're talking about what might well be the world's *easiest* personal computer telcom application.

In general, modem owners have a

ILLUSTRATION BY ROBIN SENOUR

great advantage: an IBM chats with a Mac, they both talk to a Tandy 102, and we all log onto the host computer across the street or across the nation. But we're using least-common-denominator *text files* that conform to the standard ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) protocol. Bulletin boards and on-line services use ASCII code between you, the caller, and the host. You transmit ASCII (text) files as strings of numbers (e.g., @ = 64, space = 32, etc.), so your $1,500 Mac essentially emulates a $29 Korean War-surplus teletype.

One-on-one modeming is even worse. On commercial services it's fairly easy to leave files for others, but connecting with another individual is a tedious, time-consuming nightmare fraught with potential error: call, talk, switch software to *Answer* or *Originate*, set protocols, type messages back and forth, and finally transfer a file. Eucch. If you've ever tried this, you know a big drag when you see one.

When two of us have Courier 1.21 freeware and Agent 1.1 shareware, we're free to blast off in an efficient user-friendly Macintosh environment. The *Agent* is the *file-host* and message node. The *Courier* freeware is the *front end* program that phones an Agent running on any Mac (except for the original Mac 128 model).

Musicians into Mac MIDI can swap and share work files, instrumental parts, sound files, and samples at minimum cost with zero hassle.

THE CORPORATE CONTRAST

In a bid to capture what promises to be another *big* market, Apple, Dow Jones and MCI have announced *their* electronic mail (e-mail) document service, *Desktop Express*, with three levels of file transfer (scheduled to begin some time in 1987). Mac application files may be sent from one Mac user (say with Master Tracks Pro) to another Mac user who has the same program. The file appears online in an MCI Mail mailbox ready for download.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

With bulletin boards you send ASCII code, so your $1,500 Mac essentially emulates a $29 Korean War-surplus teletype.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

Using the popular image-saving Mac accessory, *Glue*, someone with a Mac can make screen-readable and printable documents for e-mail transfer when the recipient *doesn't* have the creating application but does have Desktop Express and a Mac. Those with Desktop Express can also send laser hard copy to anyone via MCI Mail's LaserWriter Plus printers and Uncle Sam's own weatherproof courier, the US mail.

Desktop Express's $149 price includes the Mac-to-Mac icon-driven telcom application and first year sign-up fee waivers on MCI and DJNS (the Dow Jones News Service). The latter services then take a few pesos from your pocket every time you send a file. Though Courier-Agent behaves much like a personal mini-Desktop Express environment, Courier is freeware and Agent is $30 shareware. I'm amazed: your own file-sharing network for $30 and the price of a phone call.

Some Hard-Come Wisdom and Assorted Modem Truths

The newest modems are much alike. Prices have been plummeting, so buy a 1200 Baud model, or better yet, one that goes at 2400 Baud. Unfortunately, used modems aren't much of a deal unless they're a name brand, 1200+ Baud, and under $100.

Mail order is a good source, since modems are not easily damaged. External types work with just about any personal computer, given the right cable. Cards (internal modems) for IBM, clones, and the Apple II are available. Expect cards for the Mac SE soon. There is also a new MacBottom SCSI hard drive with a modem in it, too. Great idea.

Look for *100% Hayes AT compatibility* to avoid software trouble. Hayes pioneered the microprocessor-equipped *smart modem*. The software shoots commands to it, and it processes them. This takes a burden off you and your Mac. If a unit understands Hayes commands, the software/modem combination will perform reliably. Makers strive to be Hayes-compatible, because modems sell poorly if they aren't.

BRANDS AND PRICES

All run at 1200/300 Baud, except as noted. Prices are representative and intended to serve only as guidelines; like everything else in the computer business, prices and specs are subject to change without notice. For addresses and recent prices, check out the ads in recent Macintosh-oriented magazines such as *MacUser* (c/o Ziff-Davis, One Park Avenue, 4th floor, New York, New York 10016) and *Macworld*, (c/o PCW Communications, Inc., 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107) both of which can usually be found at Apple dealers or on newsstands.

✓ Hayes—compact, bulletproof, and pricey: Smartmodem 1200, $350+; Smartmodem 2400, $550+.

✓ U.S. Robotics—Courier 1200, $172-$199; Courier 2400, $345-$419; Direct 1200, $119. Courier HST (9600 Baud), $800-$900.

✓ Apple—Personal Modem, $399 list; check your dealer and see if you can get a better deal. In my opinion it's overpriced, but it is handsome and small.

✓ Avatex 1200hc—Good features, voted "best buy." One company, Megatronics, offers them for $129.

✓ Mercury Modem from Computer Friends, $149 plus $4 shipping.

✓ DAK Hayes-compatible ADC, $135.90 including shipping (1-800-423-2866 for info).

✓ Chicago's PC Network R.T.H.E.S brand, $119 (2400 Baud $220). Anchor *Lightning 2400*, $309.

✓ USA-Flex Incomm Turbo 2400, $249; Desktalk 2400, $199.

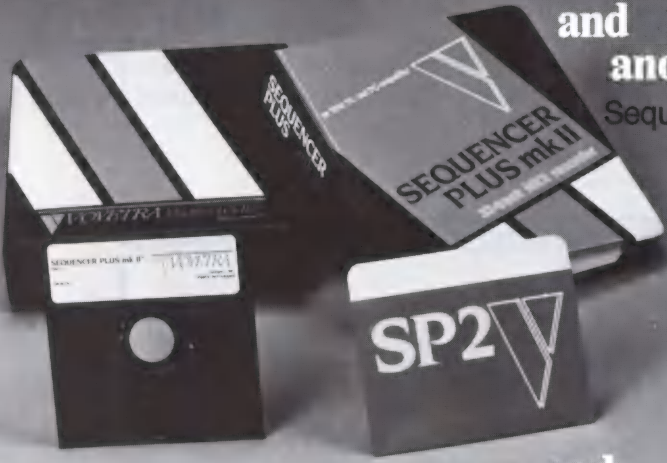
—C.O'D.

One good thing deserves another...

SEQUENCER PLUS mk III
SEQUENCER PLUS mk III
SP3

Sequencer Plus
Mk III
$495

and another...



Sequencer Plus
Mark II
$295

and another.

SEQUENCER PLUS mk I
SEQUENCER PLUS mk I
VOYETRA
SP1

Sequencer Plus
Mark I
$99

PC
MAGAZINE
EDITOR'S
CHOICE

After three years of refinements, **Sequencer Plus** has become the most **powerful**, most **professional** and most **versatile** MIDI sequencing software available in the world today.

So how could we improve it? By making it both **more powerful** and **more accessible.**

Introducing, the **Sequencer Plus Series: Three new versions**, each with differing levels of sophistication offering a system that will *grow with you* instead of being outgrown.

Sequencer Plus Mark III (Sp3) is a *"No Compromise" powerhouse!* 64 music tracks with independent offsets, tempo track, song position pointer, chase mode, extensive and selectable MIDI Filtering, 17 transform functions, block editing of multiple tracks, 11 memory buffers and a list of additional features that reads like a computer musician's wish list!

Sp3 also transmits patch files created with **Patch Master**, our unique *MIDI network organizer/universal librarian* program that supports virtually every major synthesizer.

Sequencer Plus Mark II (Sp2) is the perfect production tool for just about all of your most demanding musical creations. 32 music tracks, tempo track, 6 memory buffers, programmable play range, Song position pointer, intricate MIDI data editor, individual track load/save, and more!

Sequencer Plus Mark I (Sp1), at $99.00, is the *least expensive PC sequencer on the market* and is the perfect way to ease into computer music. 16 tracks, each with cut and paste operations, merging, looping, quantizing, transposition, independent MIDI channel, MIDI program and solo/muting! Complete freedom of time signatures and polyrhythms, 3 memory buffers, extensive punch-in capabilities and more! *Enough music-making power to satisfy even a seasoned pro!*

The **new Sequencer Plus series** is the choice of demanding musicians, composers, producers, and recording studios around the world- backed by a company with over a decade of experience in producing quality electronic music products. Best of all, it doesn't demand that you be a computer programmer, just a musician...and isn't *that* a relief!

For a free catalog and the name of your nearest Voyetra dealer, please call or write.

VOYETRA *Computer Music Products for the IBM PC/AT and Compatibles*

Voyetra Technologies, Dept M, 426 Mt. Pleasant Ave, Mamaroneck, NY 10543 (914)-698-3377

IBM PC/AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

MUG'S UNIQUE APPROACH

Developers Buck, Wheat & Associates run the *MacUnderground* (MUG), a national on-line user group/magazine/BBS with 19 *Safehouses* located around the country. Mac reviews, late news, rumors, desk accessories and all things Mac-like are available for downloading by subscribers. Unlike many BBSs however, Safehouses do not directly support user-to-user bulletin board messages unless the sysop (system operator) specifically provides a private-mail section. Rather, MUG is mainly a *file-exchange medium* and Safehouses run a high-octane Agent Host, of which the shareware Courier-Agent is a spinoff.

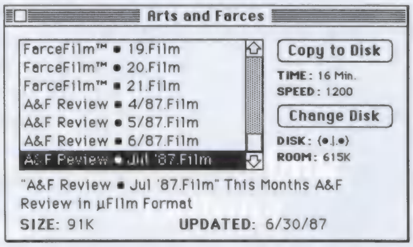
The Courier shareware is a highly simplified user interface that differentiates MUG from GEnie, PAN or your local BBS. Courier 1.21 with its auto log-on can call either MUG or your personal Agent. With the proper number of copies of Courier (freeware, remember) you can create a workgroup network with one or more copies of Agent acting as the BBS minihost(s) for all callers. If everyone in the workgroup has registered to get Agent, anyone can send files to anyone else simply by arranging a time for the proper Agent to be running; or everyone can send to the sole Agent owner in the group (the sysop), running Agent at pre-specified hours.

The workgroup can be a pair of composers or two hundred people swapping Mirage samples statewide. It simply depends on the imagination of the humans involved.

THE CLEVER COURIER, THE ARTFUL AGENT

Courier supports only Xmodem (error-free) transfers. (The Xmodem or Xmodem/CRC protocol sends blocks of data, then checks each block to see if it was received correctly.) The error-checking slows things down a bit, and the user has to back out when the transfer is over; operation is anything but automatic. Ditto on upload. Files arrive with icon and name intact, so you always get or send a complete, ready-to-go file. Unlike general-purpose telcom applications Red Ryder or MockTerminal, Courier contacts *only* MUG Safehouses or personal Agents. This tradeoff peels away layers of complication and frustration. Mismatched protocols are virtually impossible. Agent, the friendly minihost, answers calls, accepts incoming file *Drops*, and offers the caller outbound files. (Version 1.1 of the shareware has a 50-file maximum; register and you get an upgrade holding 100 outbound goodies.) To begin, set up two folders or volumes and open Agent. It's that simple. You don't even have to be home: Agent maintains an activity list for you.

Depending on how the Agent is set up (see below) it can be a workgroup-net node, or a BBS for a Mac-oriented business (put a Courier with the phone number onto your product diskette) or a specialized special-interest group, like maybe, New Yorkers Who Swap Sound Designer Files for the Emulator. Even networking within the same building (from Studio A to Sound Room C) is as cheap as it gets if you already have phone lines and modems.

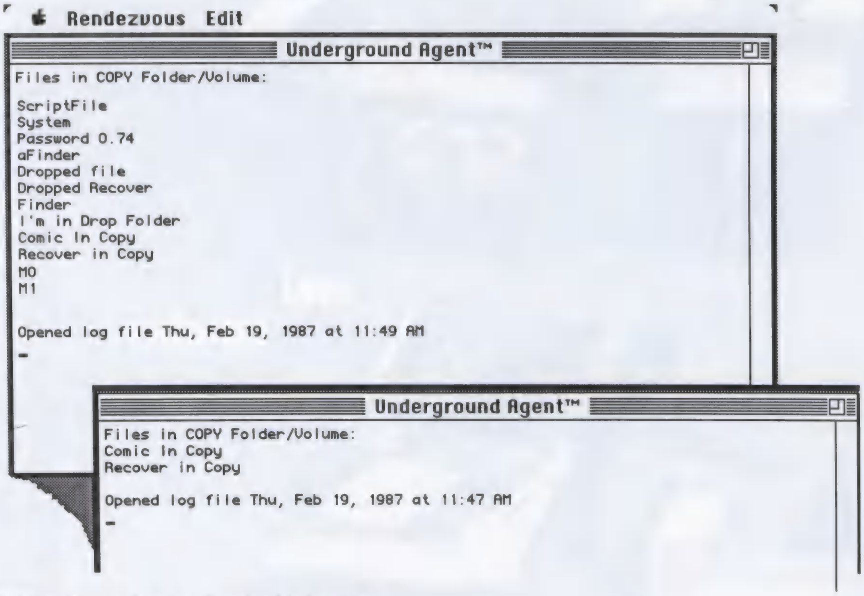


FarceFilm™ • 19.Film
FarceFilm™ • 20.Film
FarceFilm™ • 21.Film
A&F Review • 4/87.Film
A&F Review • 5/87.Film
A&F Review • 6/87.Film
A&F Review • Jul '87.Film

TIME: 16 Min.
SPEED: 1200
DISK: (•|•)
ROOM: 615K

"A&F Review • Jul '87.Film" This Months A&F Review in µFilm Format
SIZE: 91K UPDATED: 6/30/87

Fig. 1 *Window in Agent.*



```
Files in COPY Folder/Volume:

ScriptFile
System
Password 0.74
aFinder
Dropped file
Dropped Recover
Finder
I'm in Drop Folder
Comic In Copy
Recover in Copy
MO
M1


Opened log file Thu, Feb 19, 1987 at 11:49 AM
-
```

```
Files in COPY Folder/Volume:
Comic In Copy
Recover in Copy

Opened log file Thu, Feb 19, 1987 at 11:47 AM
-
```

Fig. 2 *Screen showing download information.*

You can find a demo of Courier on GEnie, PAN, a BBS, or get it from a friend (awwwright...or send me an SASE with $0.37 postage on it and a 3½-inch disk initialized for Macintosh and be prepared to wait a while to receive it). It's fully functional except for a full-access Underground password. (A personal Agent doesn't need passwords.) It gets you a Safehouse for a test drive. If you like what you see, buy Agent and go.

The Courier menu bar at the top of the Mac's screen contains the Mac Apple, Mission, Archive and Drop menus. Mission corresponds to the usual File menu, and you can set up things within about 45 seconds in five simple moves. *Drop* sends a File or Message. The Message window is a simple text editor for "post-it notes" to the host. *File* opens the usual Mac file-select window—double-click to Open a file as with any Mac application. Click Drop to send it, Cancel to change your mind.

'CHIVIN & JIVIN'

Under *Archives* you see a host's file categories. There are about 20 Safehouse categories like *Desk Accessories*, *Artwork*, *News Briefs*, *Fonts* and so on. Select one; the familiar window opens after a short pause (**Fig. 1**). Choose a file. Courier (**Fig. 2**) shows its size and estimated download time so you can decide whether to download, and if so direct it to the proper disk.

Click *Copy to Disk*. Transfer begins; an update materializes. The Mac beeps when it's over and the select window reappears. You may choose more in that window or

©1987 ENSONIQ Corp

The music industry chose the Ensoniq ESQ-1 as the Most Innovative Keyboard of 1987 ...over the Yamaha DX7II, the Roland D-50 and Korg DSS-1

ESQ-1
ensoniq
1987
MUSIC & SOUND
Award
ENSONIQ ESQ-1

Each year, members of the music industry are polled for their choices of the most innovative instruments in a number of categories*. For the last 2 years the award has gone to Ensoniq. This year, the Ensoniq ESQ-1 was chosen for its great sound and versatility over some pretty significant competition.

There are good reasons why the ESQ-1 is at the head of the keyboard class. First there's sound—always the top criteria in evaluating a musical instrument. The ESQ's 3 digital oscillators per voice and choice of 32 different waveforms give you an unmatched pallette of tone colors.

If you'd rather just plug it in and play, there are thousands of great sounds available on cartridge, cassette and disk from Ensoniq and a number of other sound developers.

The ESQ-1 is also the only synth in its class to feature an on-board 8 track MIDI sequencer with functions that rival many stand-alone units. And because the ESQ-1 is multi-timbral with dynamic voice allocation, it can play a completely different 8-voice sound on each sequencer track.

In fact, the more you're into MIDI, the better the ESQ performs. With velocity sensitivity and full use of all the MIDI modes, it's one of the most popular central instruments in MIDI studios around the world.

Great sound and versatility. The award-winning Ensoniq ESQ-1 and the new ESQ-M Synth Module. Only at your authorized Ensoniq dealer.

For more information and the name of your nearest dealer call: **1-800-553-5151**

ensoniq
ESQ-M

*The award we're referring to is the 1987 Music & Sound Award for Most Innovative Keyboard/Synthesizer.

ensoniq®

ENSONIQ Corp, Dept. E, 155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355 ☐ Canada: 6969 Trans Canada Hwy., Suite 123, St. Laurent, Que. H4T 1V8 ☐ ENSONIQ Europe BV, Domplein 1, 3512 JC Utrecht, Holland ☐ Australia: Electric Factory, 188 Plenty Rd., Preston, Vic. 3072 ☐ ENSONIQ Japan: Ochanomizu KS Bldg., 2nd Floor #201, 3-3-1 Hongou Bunkyo-Ku, Tokyo

Yamaha DX7II, Roland D-50 and Korg DSS-1 are trademarked products of Yamaha Music Corporation, RolandCorp US and Korg USA. ENSONIQ and ESQ are registered trademarks of ENSONIQ Corp.

move to another Archive by returning to the menu. An Agent's Archives holds the Copy Folder. Its window shows all accessible files. Believe me, it took longer to read this than it does to run Courier.

It's nice having a smart Mac ready when those Opcode Patch Librarian and Sequencer files are coming via Ma Bell sometime in the night. I've used Courier-Agent for articles and art. Works great. What about sending files from home to the studio or office? They'll be there whenever anyone needs them next, and:

✓ No cost for a pay-per-minute computer service! No file-storage charges!
✓ Only Courier users, with your number, can access Agent.
✓ Encrypt critical files with PackIt III.
✓ No waiting around to answer the phone.
✓ Error-free file transfers.
✓ Two-minute Agent setup; one-minute Courier log on.

OPERATIONAL DETAILS IN SHORT

As mentioned previously, up to 50 files may be located in the folder with Agent 1.1, and up to 100 with the upgraded Agent sent to you in return for your shareware payment.

Agent can be configured in two ways. The first allows access to an entire diskette for all callers, and subsequent callers can get files earlier callers have left. Use this when three or four people collaborating on a project need to get the newest updates. The potential for sharing work files among people across a city, a state, or the country—in fields other than music, too—is astonishing. I do suggest a 2400 Baud modem, though, to keep the data zipping along at a suitably high-tech rate.

The second configuration prevents callers from copying dropped files—only the contents of *copy* may download. *Drop* is for your eyes only. Neat, huh?

Agent works with hard disks, and B,W&A does not copy-protect. A Courier 1.21 password Demo is available on GEnie (#4453) and PAN, not CompuServe. Agent is on GEnie as well. A version of Courier is also on "Wisconsin Safehouse," one of the many bulletin board nodes in MacUnderground. This is a Demo with short-term full privileges: "Wisconsin Safehouse" GEnie #4439. MacUnderground membership, disk and documentation and password from Buck, Wheat and Associates, $29.95. **EM**

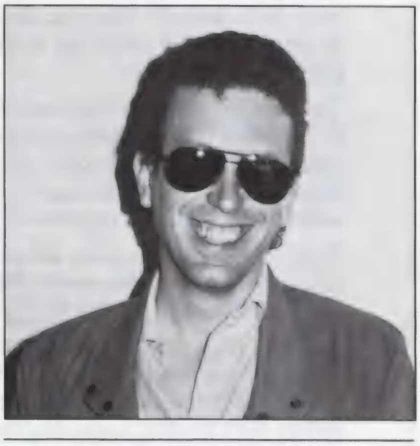
be forMIDIble.

SENTIENT SIX®
Guitar MIDI Controller

INTELLIGENT RESOURCEFUL INSPIRED!

To be truly formidible. . .you need tools that respond to your touch. New guitars or different techniques only confuse the issue. The Sentient Six high speed guitar MIDI interface lets you "play" with emotion. It also creates new special effects like "Pick Direction®" that could very well be the harbinger of a new breed of MIDI controllers. Your Guitar. Sentient six from PASSAC.

PASSAC
759 Ames Avenue Milpitas, CA 95035 TEL: (408) 946-8989
64 Shepherd Street Chippendale NSW 2008 Australia



Craig O'Donnell, widely published musical electronics/computer author and OPtion magazine's technical editor, just received an MBA from Northwestern and became involved in two start-up export businesses—Style Music Group and Royal Software. He plans "to become the T. Boone Pickens of synthesizers: exercise well-financed hostile takeovers of Roland, Yamaha and E-mu; form MIDI—Monopoly In Digital Instruments Corporation; then raise prices."

Band: Gypsy Blue

MAKE IT BIG

With an Aphex Aural Exciter ®

***B**righter. Better. More Punch. Only a genuine Aphex Aural Exciter can do all that. An Aural Exciter adds* new musically *related harmonics that make instruments or vocals, recorded or live, sound bigger... brighter... just plain better with more impact and detail!*

***T**housands of recording studios, broadcasters and venues around the world use Aphex signal processing equipment. Now you can use an Aural Exciter Type E with your instrument, mic or sampler. It's designed so you can plug in your instrument directly, or it can be used for line level in, and it is also a quality direct box and preamp in one half rack width unit.*

Don't be fooled by other so called "enhancers". *They are either equalizers or phase shifters, or combinations of both. They can't* add harmonics, *which is part of the patented Aural Exciter process. If all you want is brightness, you can get it with a $50 EQ. When you want brightness, plus detail ... air ... definition ... clarity ... edge ... and impact, you have to use a genuine Aural Exciter.*

***A**udition the versatile Type E at your favorite dealer today. You'll hear how it can help you* make it big *in a cut-throat world.*

Rack mount and foot pedal control available.
Also available in line level stereo version
Type C Aural Exciter.

Aural Exciter Type E Under $200.

APHEX SYSTEMS LTD.

Dept. EMT, 13340 Saticoy St.
North Hollywood, CA 91605 (818) 765-2212

Designed and manufactured in U.S.A.

Something that's easy, helpful, and free in doing music with a computer? Maybe you thought such a thing didn't exist, but here it is.

Music Notation in ASCII

BY LEIGH ANN HUSSEY

You are corresponding with a friend over an electronic bulletin board system, and you want to send him a song you're composing on your sequencer, but the machines and software at each end are different. What do you do?

You might conclude that musicians who correspond over the likes of computer networks and bulletin board systems have no way to communicate written music to each other. Some of us have the benefit of a Macintosh or one of the other machines with nice music notation software, but even this software is useless with a BBS machine that understands only ASCII characters. Even encoding programs such as binhex (Mac), ARC (IBM) or uuencode (Unix) require both the uploader and the downloader to have not only the same *encoding* software, but the same *music* software. The future may bring a standard sequencer file format that will work with any notation program, but the people at both ends still would need either a MIDI instrument or a music notation program. Faced with this situation, if you *still* want to send your song to a friend, you're going to have to invent your own system of computer-communicable music notation. That's exactly what I did, and I'd like to share it (ASCIMUS) with the **EM** readership.

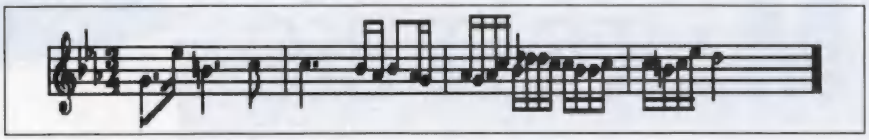


Fig. 1 *Example musical phrase*

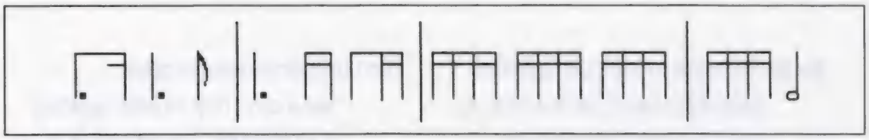


Fig. 2 *Transcription of rhythm only*

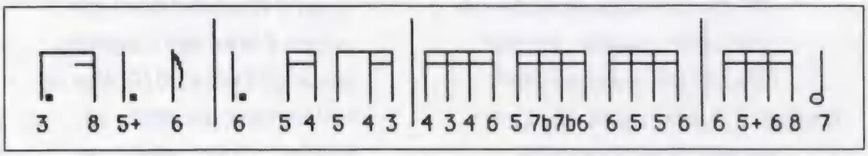


Fig. 3 *Assigning note values*

There are three big advantages to my system: the only hardware you'll need will be the computer you use to phone your bulletin board system; a human being can read the notation without using any software at all; and it's free.

In a Basic Musicianship course I took at the University of California at Berkeley, I learned that a first step in learning to transcribe music from dictation is to take down only the rhythms. This concept helped solve the music telecommunications problem. For example, **Fig. 2** is a transcription of only the rhythm from the phrase in **Fig. 1**. At school we would go on from there to apply notes on a staff to the rhythms. I found myself needing a system to take down snatches of my own

***Leigh Ann Hussey** received her BA in music from UC Berkeley, sings, writes poetry and music and plays 14 instruments. She is working on a cassette of instrumental pieces—inspired by deities of various cultures—using electronic instruments (Macintosh) and ethnic instruments of the cultures in question. She writes fantasy fiction, is married, and lives in Berkeley.*

tunes when they came up and no staff-paper was handy. For that I used another technique I learned: assigning numbers to the tones of a scale: Do = 1; Re = 2; etc.—and writing them under the rhythm notation. See **Fig. 3**.

At this point, translating my musical shorthand to ASCII was fairly simple. Rhythmic and other elements translate as you see in **Fig. 4**. If you want to attach an eighth to a 16th (as in **Fig. 5**), you can use a dash instead of an underscore for the eighth note. Both the natural sign and the 16th-note use the equal sign, but the contexts are sufficiently different that there should be no confusion.

MOVABLE VERSUS FIXED

Since people tend to sing the songs passed around on the BBS in the most comfortable key anyway, the *movable Do* system is especially useful. In movable Do, minor relationships are signified by 3- or *3b* (for "3 flat"). The insertion of a major (such as in a "Picardy Third" cadence) would be signified by 3× or *3#*. On the other hand, a fixed system, where numbers one to seven mark the notes A to F, is better if you're transmitting complicated music filled with modulations and the like.

If more than one octave is involved, 1′ to 7′ signify the respective notes one octave above the median Do (or middle C, if you use the fixed system, where middle C is indicated by one of the numbers from 1 to 7 depending on the key); 1″ to 7″ signify two octaves above; ′1 to ′7 signify one octave below; and ″1 to ″7 two octaves below. The key signature is in English, placed wherever it's convenient. For the movable system, a simple "major" or "minor" will do; for the fixed, the full "F-sharp major" or "A-flat minor" is necessary. Bar lines are also written with the horizontal bar. **Fig. 5** shows how you can use underscore for slurs and add words to make a fifth line.

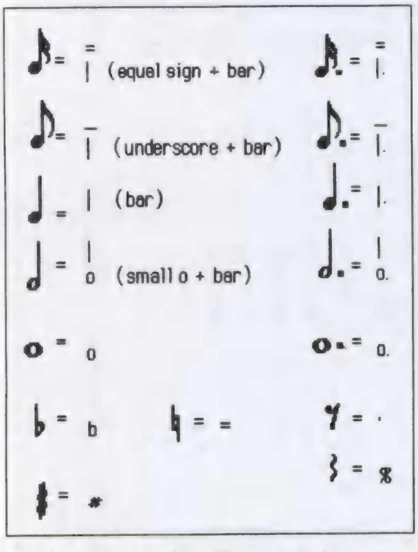


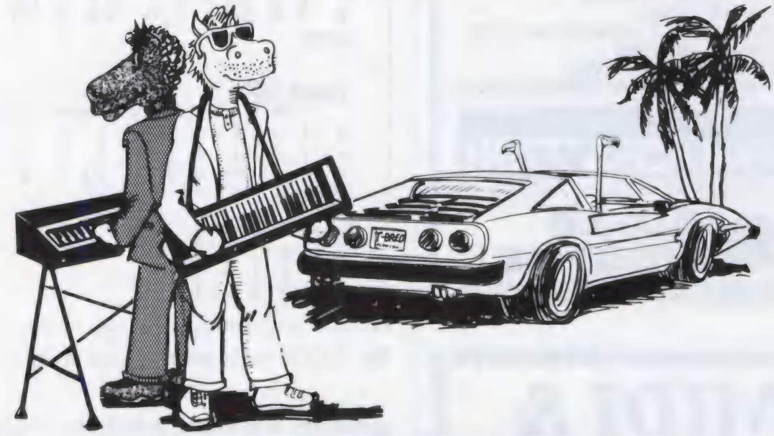
Fig. 4 *Conversion chart for musical elements*

In its final form, one line of music takes four lines of ASCII to transmit. Therefore, **Fig. 1** would be translated to ASCII as **Fig. 6** demonstrates.

RANDOM THOUGHTS

Notice that this system only works if your printer uses a mono-spaced font, as opposed to proportional spacing. Since most terminals use mono-spaced fonts, it shouldn't be a problem. I find the movable Do easier to work with. It can be sung more immediately, since the fixed system must be translated to music first unless you have perfect pitch, which most of us don't.

Some limitations remain, primarily



EVERY MUSICIAN HAS HIS VICE...

THOROUGHBRED
MUSIC

IF KEYBOARDS ARE YOURS, CALL THOROUGHBRED

20,000 sq. feet of state-of-the-art:
- Keyboards • Software • Cases
- Recording and Amplification Equipment
- Free delivery in the Continental United States

Shipped Worldwide!

Call now for free catalogue and prices, and personalized service.

2204 E. HILLSBOROUGH AVE. TAMPA, FLORIDA 33610
(813) 237-5597

VISA MasterCard

Assured Excellence

Custom pressing, tape duplication and packaging.

1,000

7"-45s
including mastering, metal parts and processing, white sleeves, labels, pressing.
$439.00

12" Albums with jackets
including mastering, metal parts and processing, poly dust sleeves, labels, pressing and printing of full colour ultra high gloss board jackets from customer supplied process film.
$1,390.00

(F.O.B. DETROIT)

- 2 - 3 WEEK SERVICE
- VIRGIN VINYL
- HIGH GLOSS BOARD JACKETS
- CrO2 CASSETTES
- CUSTOM 7" SLEEVES
- INHOUSE ART & TYPESETTING

Call Toll Free Continental U.S.A.
1-800-263-7798
Canada's Largest Custom Producers
the custom record people
WORLD RECORDS
BASELINE ROAD WEST, BOWMANVILLE, ONTARIO L1C 3Z3

MIDI & MUSIC

Tap the full musical power of your MIDI studio with the arranging, composing and keyboard and improv skills taught in these books.

1. 101 Songwriting and Composing Techiques by Jack Wheaton. $9.98.

2. The Freshman Year by Peter Alexander. Covers chord progressions, background pads, vocal/string/keyboard arranging techniques, w/2 tapes. $39.95.

3. Touch Sensitivity Vol. 1 by Jack Wheaton. Teaches keyboard technique, improv and arranging basics, w/48-minute cassette. $24.95

To Order:
Call 800-233-9604 MC/Visa/AE. Or write Mix Bookshelf, Dept. PA3, 2608 9th St., Berkeley, CA, 94710. **Add $2.50 shipping and handling per book.** Allow 4-6 weeks delivery. CA Res add appropriate sales tax.

```
major              |             |                 |         |
4   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |  |
-   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   o  |  |   |   |   |  |  o   o  |
4   1   3   5   5  |  5   4   3  |  5   5   6   4  |  5   3  |
     Bacche, be-ne   ve - ni- es  gra-tus  et  op - ta - tus

               |         ___     |                 |         |
|   |   |   |  |  |   |  | |  |  |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |  |
|   |   |   |  |  |   |  | |  |  |  |   |   |   |  |  o   o  |
1   2   3   2  |  4   3  3_2__3  |  3   4   2   1  |  2   1  |
per quem noster  a - ni-mus       fit  le-ti - fi - ca - tus!
```

Fig. 5 *ASCII transcription examples*

Movable Do:

```
    --==      _ |      ===  ---===  | =======  =======  =======  | =======
3   |  |  |   | |  |   | |  |   | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | | |  | | | | |  |
-   |. |  |.  | |  |.  | |  |   | | | | | | |  | | | |  | | | |  | | | | |  o
4   3  8  5+  6 |  6   5 4  5   4 3 | 4 3 4 6  5 7b7b6  6 5 5 6  | 6 5+6 8  7+
minor
```

Fixed Do:

```
    --==         _ |       =====    ----==== | ==========  ==========  ========== |
3   |  |   |     | |  |    |   |    |    | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
-   |. |   |.    | |  |.   |   |    |    | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
4   7  5'  2'=   3'|  3'   2'b 1'   2'   1' 7| 1' 7  1' 3' 3' 4'b4'b3' 3' 2' 2' 3' |
Eb minor

==========      |
|  |  |  |  |   |
|  |  |  |  o   |
3' 2'=3' 5' 4=  |
```

Fig. 6 *ASCII transcription of phrase in Fig. 1*

in the area of notating polyphony. Nonetheless, while this system may be a little pedestrian, once you know the small handful of correspondences, it isn't hard to read, and it will be a pleasant change of pace for EM readers to have to spend nothing but a little time on a handy computer tool.

(The author wishes to thank Josh Gordon and "Shadowthought" of Thelema-Net BBS for assistance in the development of ASCIMUS.) **EM**

This is a Test

Can you recognize these fragments? If you can figure out the tunes from which the following fragments were taken, you've already learned ASCIMUS.

Test 1.

```
maj   _   _  |  _______  _  |   _   _  |    .    |
6   | | | |  |  | | |  | |  |  | | | |  |  |   |  |
-   | | | |  |  | | |  | |  |  | | | |  |  |.  |. |
8   1 1 2 2  |  3 4 3  1 '5 |  1 1 2 2  |  3   1  |
```

Test 2.

```
maj ========      |  ========  ========  |  ========     |
2   |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | |   |  |  |  | | |  |
-   |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | | | | |   |  |  |  | | |  |
4   1 '7  1 '7  1 |  1 '7  1 2 3 2 3 4   |  5 4* 5 4*  5  |
```

Test 3.

```
maj  |      _  _______  |    ___  |      _______  |     ___    |
4  | |   |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |
-  | |   o  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | |. |  |  | |  |  |  | o  |
4  5 |   3___  3  5  6 |  2  2  3 |  4 1' 1' 7  5 |  6  5  4 3  |
```

(Answers: 1. "Pop Goes the Weasel" 2. Mozart, "Marriage of Figaro" Overture 3. "Hey Jude")

INDUSTRIAL STRENGTH
24+ TRACK STUDIOS
MORE THAN 7,000 UPDATED LISTINGS!

1988 MIX ANNUAL DIRECTORY

OF RECORDING INDUSTRY FACILITIES & SERVICES

Our new and enlarged 1988 edition features:

- More than 7,000 thoroughly *updated* listings in nearly a dozen categories.
- New, expanded and comprehensive market data on the Recording & Sound Production Industry.
- Handy index tabs for faster, easier sourcing.

Don't pass-up this opportunity to get your hands on the *only* Industrial Strength Recording Industry Directory at the generous pre-publication price of just $12.50 (each). That's *half-off* the January release cover price of $25.00. And it *expires* December 31, 1987.

ONLY
$12.50!
(Offer expires
December 31)

© 1987 Mix Publications, Inc.

Please send me ____________ copies of the New & Revised 1988 Mix Annual Directory of Recording Industry Facilities & Services as soon as it's off the press. I've also enclosed $2.00 per copy for postage and handling. If I'm a California resident, I've enclosed 6% for the Duke (sales tax).

Enclosed is ____________ ☐ Check ☐ Money Order

Charge to my credit card EM1187
☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard ☐ American Express

Card #____________________ **Exp. Date** ________

Signature____________________________

Name/Title ____________________________

Company ____________________________

Address ____________________________

City, State & Zip ____________________________

Mail this Order Coupon directly to: **MIX ANNUAL,** 2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, California 94710. You may also place your order **TOLL-FREE** at: (800) 233-9604 (In California: 800 641-3349).

Circuits

Howard Cano's last **EM** *article,* Build the Alpha Digital Drum, *generated an unprecedented response from* **EM** *readers, all of whom wanted to see the followup . . . so here it is. If you're an advanced experimenter, get out those soldering irons and build . . .*

SAM:
A Simple Sound Sampler

BY HOWARD CANO

If you built the Alpha digital drum described in the February **EM**, or if you are just interested in digital sound sampling, SAM (short for "sampler") is for you. Simply, SAM is a microcomputer dedicated to converting rapidly changing voltages (such as audio signals) into a series of numbers, and storing them in memory. It then can transmit these numbers via an RS-232 link to a personal computer. In addition to its basic function, SAM's other features include four sampling speeds, expandable memory, and four Baud rates.

For those of you who need a monophonic sampler in audio applications, SAM will play the sample back through an amplification system. For those with oscilloscopes, it can serve as a waveform recorder to help observe non-repeating events such as turn-on transients.

Although SAM's design is about as simple as possible (if you had no problems with the Alpha drum, you should be able to handle SAM), you should be well-versed in electronics before you attempt construction. In addition, you'll need to know at least enough programming to write a routine to get the information from SAM into your PC. Properly programmed, SAM will dump its data through the RS-232 serial port on your particular personal computer. The choice of language is yours, but try to keep the routine short and fast, or it won't keep up with the data stream. SAM will dump at any of four Baud rates; choose the fastest one that your program will read reliably. This program naturally will be different for different computers.

SAM has no facilities to program EPROMs, since you'll want to load the data to your PC, edit it to remove noise and clicks (or perhaps splice the attack of one sound and the decay of another together for special effects), and store it to disk before "burning" (programming) a chip. Programmer cards that will burn your sample into an EPROM are available in the $60 range for anything from a Commodore to an IBM (check the computer mags). Of course, if you use SAM as a digital scope, no burning is needed.

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Referring to **Fig. 1**, SAM's "brain" is a Z80A (IC1), one of the cheapest and most commonly available microproces-

Howard Cano*, an electronics engineer with experience in analog and digital design, has recently designed a 22-bit A/D converter. He has also manufactured several types of musical equipment. His hobbies include playing guitar and other instruments, flying radio-controlled airplanes, and driving red sports cars.*

sors. The 3.579 MHz crystal and a high-speed CMOS NAND gate (IC2A) generate the clock signal. A 74HC42 BCD-to-decimal decoder (IC3) selects the eight blocks of memory (up to 8K each) the processor can access. These are, in order:
1. The program EPROM (IC4);
2. The switches;
3. An Analog Devices AD7575 A/D converter (IC5);
4. A 74HC374 D/A converter (IC6) and its R2R ladder;
5-8. At least one, but up to four, 6264 CMOS RAMs (IC7-10).

SAM can use from one to four 6264s, depending on your budget (they cost about $5 each). The printed circuit layout (see **Figs. 2a** and **2b** for component legend and foil side artwork) has room for only one, but additional RAMs can be

Parts List

Resistors *(¼W 5% unless noted otherwise)*

R1, R2, R8, R17	1M
R3, R7, R9, R15, R16	2k2 (2.2k)
R4	4M7 (4.7 Meg)
R5, R6, R11	330 Ohm
R10	10k
R12	1M 1%
R13, R14, R19-R43	162k 1%
R18	47k
RP1	10k resistor pack, 10 lead, common to Pin 1

Capacitors *(all capacitors 16 WVDC or greater)*

C1, C2, C10	100 pF 10% tolerance
C3, C5, C6, C12-C14	1μ tantalum capacitor, -20/+80% tolerance or better
C4, C9, C11, C15-C21	100 nF (0.1 μF), -20/+80% tolerance or better
C7	4n7 (4700 pF) 10% tolerance
C8	220 pF 10% tolerance

Semiconductors

D1-12	1N914/1N4148 general purpose silicon diode
IC1	Z80A (4 MHz) microprocessor
IC2	74HC00 quad NAND gate
IC3	74HC42 decimal decoder
IC4	2732 4K X 8 EPROM
IC5	AD7575 A/D converter
IC6	74HC374 octal D-type flip-flop
IC7-10	6264 8K X 8 CMOS RAM
IC11	TL084 quad bifet op amp
IC12	7805 +5V regulator
LED1-LED3	General purpose LED
Q1	2N3906 PNP transistor

Other Parts

XTL1	3.579545 MHz crystal
B1	Two 1.5V AA alkaline batteries
Misc.	Sockets, circuit board, wire, solder, etc.

The following items are available from Howard Cano: Programmed 2732 EPROM ($5), etched and drilled printed circuit board ($15), and A7575 A/D converter IC ($15). Mail your check or money order to Howard Cano, 6747 Quail St., Arvada, CO 80004. (Editor's note: *please allow* ***six to eight weeks*** *for delivery. Howard Cano does not operate a large mail-order house, but is an individual who offers these parts as a service to* **EM** *readers and therefore cannot always fill orders instantaneously.*)

MIDI/MUSIC SOFTWARE
BUY IT RIGHT THE FIRST TIME
MUSIC SOFTWARE
ATARI 520ST & 1040ST
Steinberg Sequencer 2.0
Kawai K3 Editor (Dr.T)
Steinberg Akai S900 Software
Beam–Team Editors
Passport's "Master Tracks Pro"
Masterpiece by Sonus
Hybrid Arts Sequencer
Passport MidiSoft Studio
MU–Script I Scoring Sequencer
APPLE MACINTOSH
Jam Factory
"M"
Up–Beat
FB–Pro
FB–01 Editor
Passport's "Master Tracks Pro"
Southworth "Music Jam Box"
MidiPaint
Performer version 2.0
Pro Composer
Digidesign
MAC MIDI Interfaces – in stock
CALL FOR PRICES
Leigh's Computers
1475 3rd Ave. NYC 10028
Between 83 – 84th Sts.
(212) 879–6257
ORDER BY PHONE

BEAVERTON DIGITAL SYSTEMS
D-50
TX81Z
ESQ-1
FB-01
DX21/27/100
Editors/Librarians
for the MACINTOSH™
MacPatch™ generic patch librarian!
Patch Librarian Desk Accessories!
Macintosh MIDI Interface
2 Ins 6 Outs assignable
$149.00
Order Hotline
Outside CA. 800-356-MIDI
Inside CA. 818-584-5814
Info 503-641-6260
P.O. Box 1626 Beaverton, OR 97075
Dealer Inquiries Welcome
Call MacMusic MIDI BBS!
(503) 646-2095

added by a number of methods. (See "Construction Notes," below.) Two alkaline AA cells make the RAM nonvolatile. Transistor Q1 monitors the positive supply and disables the 6264s when power is removed. IC11, a TL084 quad op amp, serves as the RS-232 level shifter (IC11A), analog voltage reference (IC11B), peak record indicator (IC11C), and input buffer (IC11D). R18/C8 and R16/C7 attenuate high frequencies from the input signal to prevent aliasing. The cutoff frequency is appropriate for the fastest sample speed (50 kHz), so additional filtering may be necessary when using slower sample speeds.

Two of the NAND gates (IC2B and IC2C) form a flip-flop for the RS-232 output, and the last gate (IC2D) is a WRITE indicator buffer. The A/D converter is an Analog Devices AD7575, a wonderful IC that has a successive approximation converter, sample/hold amplifier, voltage reference, and tri-state output latch all included! SAM would be much more complex if all these functions had to be accomplished with separate chips.

SOFTWARE

SAM's program (**Fig. 3**) looks a little funny for several reasons. First, I wanted to save all of the RAM for the recorded sound. Since calling subroutines requires a stack,

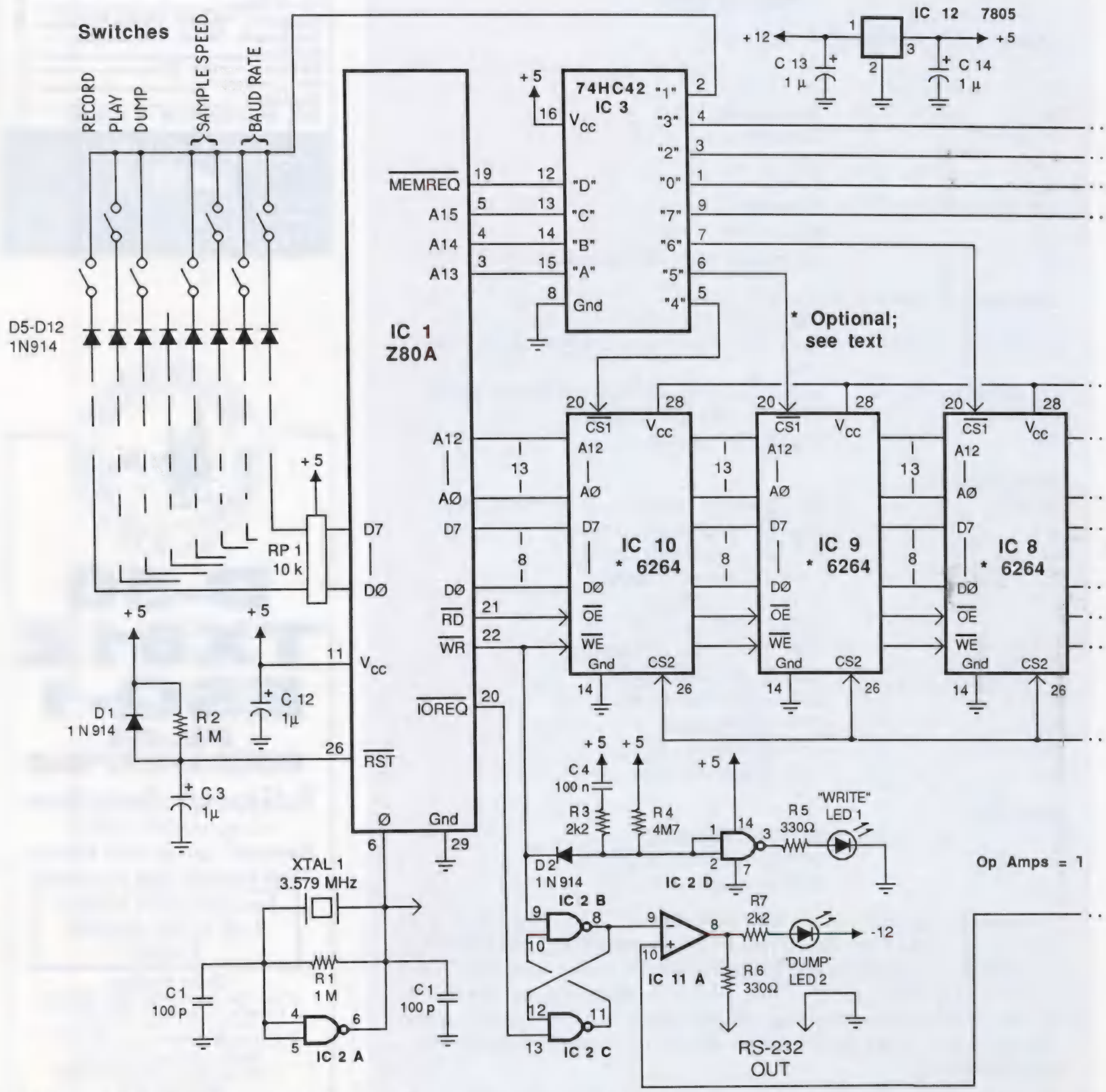

Switches
RECORD
PLAY
DUMP
SAMPLE SPEED
BAUD RATE
D5-D12
1N914
RP 1
10 k
+5
D1
1N914
R 2
1 M
C 12
1µ
C 3
1µ
IC 1
Z80A
MEMREQ
A15
A14
A13
A12
AØ
D7
DØ
RD
WR
IOREQ
RST
Vcc
Ø
Gnd
XTAL 1
3.579 MHz
R 1
1 M
C 1
100 p
IC 2 A
74HC42
IC 3
"D"
"C"
"B"
"A"
"0"
"1"
"2"
"3"
"4"
"5"
"6"
"7"
* Optional;
see text
IC 10
* 6264
IC 9
* 6264
IC 8
* 6264
CS1
CS2
OE
WE
13
8
IC 12 7805
+12
+5
C 13
1 µ
C 14
1 µ
C 4
100 n
R 3
2k2
R 4
4M7
D2
1N914
IC 2 B
IC 2 C
IC 2 D
R 5
330Ω
"WRITE"
LED 1
R7
2k2
R 6
330Ω
'DUMP'
LED 2
IC 11 A
-12
RS-232
OUT
Op Amps = 1

Fig. 1 *Schematic diagram for SAM.* **Note:** This schematic spans pages 82 and 83; the dotted lines between the two pages should connect.

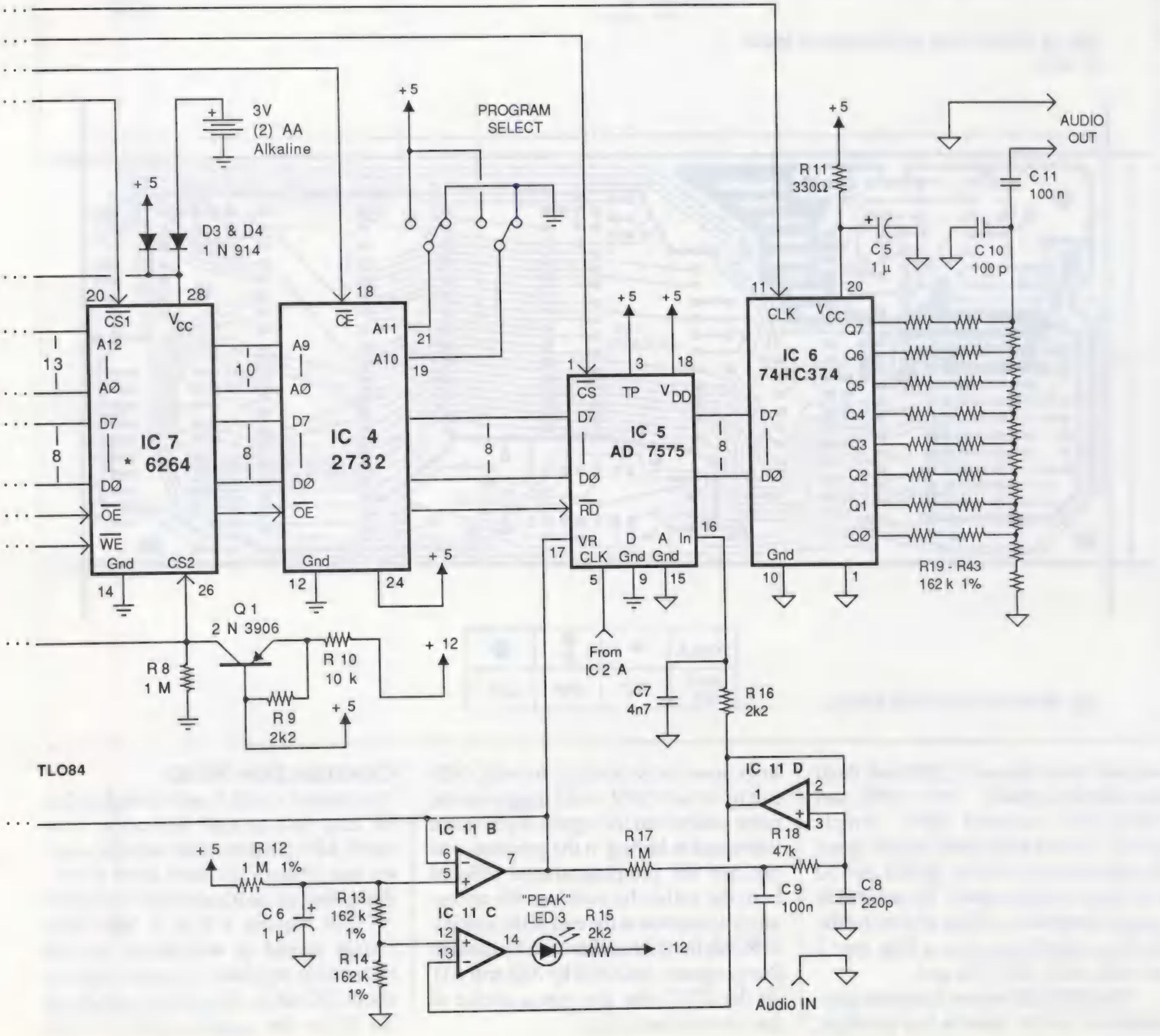
and the stack for the Z80 is in RAM, I used no subroutines. Fortunately, the blocks of the program which are used frequently are short, and (using a word processor) it was a simple matter to copy them to any place they were needed. This is essentially what a macro assembler would do, but my assembler won't macro. Second, since the Z80 has no internal hardware provisions for serial I/O, all RS-232 timing is done in software. This necessitates timed loops, a few NOPs, and some "do nothing" jumps. Still, even with all the repetition and strange programming methods, the program takes up less than one-tenth of the EPROM.

The program documentation is fairly self-explanatory. The MAIN PROGRAM scans the record, play, and dump switches, and jumps to the appropriate routine when a switch is pressed. The RECORD routine waits for the sample data to move more than ± 1 count (TRIGGER), then samples at the appropriate speed. PLAY recalls the sound and sends it to the D/A. DUMP sends the sample data down the RS-232 output line. The Baud rate switches are scanned once in DUMP, and the sample speed switches are scanned at the beginning of RECORD or PLAY. Different combinations of switches give different Baud rates and sample speeds;

SAM Sound Sampler

All resistors = 1/4 W. 5% except as noted.

Op Amp supply = ± 12 V ~ C 15—21 = 100 n


3V
(2) AA
Alkaline
+ 5
PROGRAM
SELECT
D3 & D4
1 N 914
IC 7
* 6264
CS1
Vcc
A12
AØ
D7
DØ
OE
WE
Gnd
CS2
20
28
14
26
13
8
10
IC 4
2732
OE
A11
A10
A9
18
21
19
12
24
IC 5
AD 7575
CS
TP
VDD
RD
VR
CLK
D Gnd
A Gnd
In
1
3
18
17
5
9
15
16
From
IC 2 A
IC 6
74HC374
CLK
Q7
Q6
Q5
Q4
Q3
Q2
Q1
QØ
11
20
10
R 11
330Ω
C 5
1 µ
C 10
100 p
C 11
100 n
AUDIO
OUT
R19 - R43
162 k 1%
Q 1
2 N 3906
R 8
1 M
R 10
10 k
R 9
2k2
+ 12
TLO84
C7
4n7
R 16
2k2
IC 11 D
IC 11 B
IC 11 C
R 17
1 M
R 18
47k
C 9
100n
C 8
220p
R 12
1 M 1%
C 6
1 µ
R 13
162 k
1%
R 14
162 k
1%
"PEAK"
LED 3
R 15
2k2
- 12
Audio IN

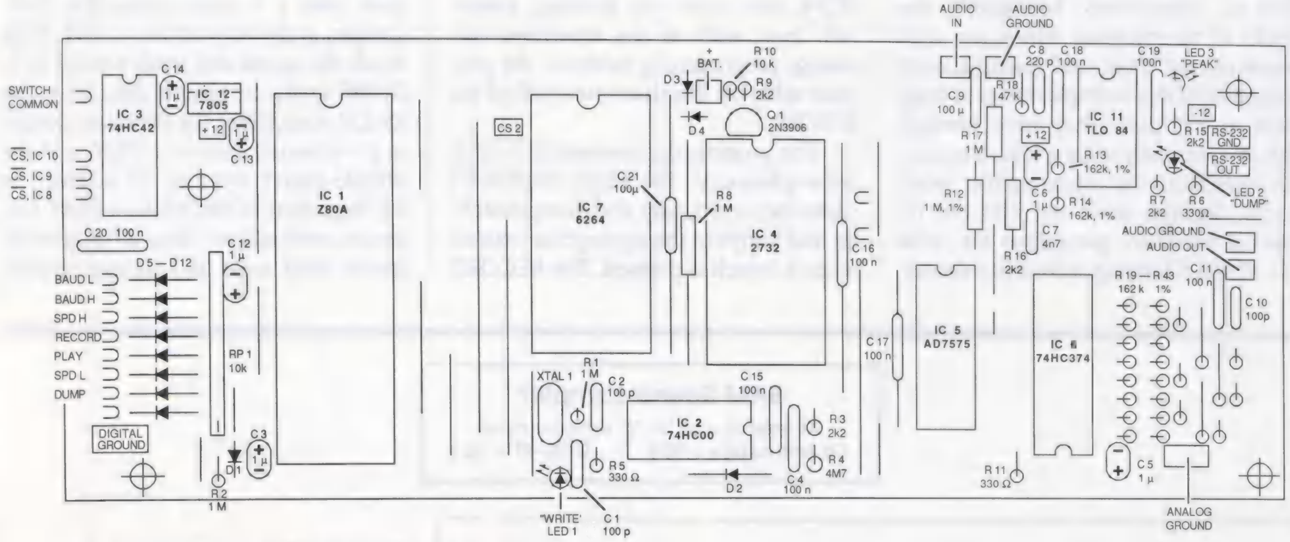
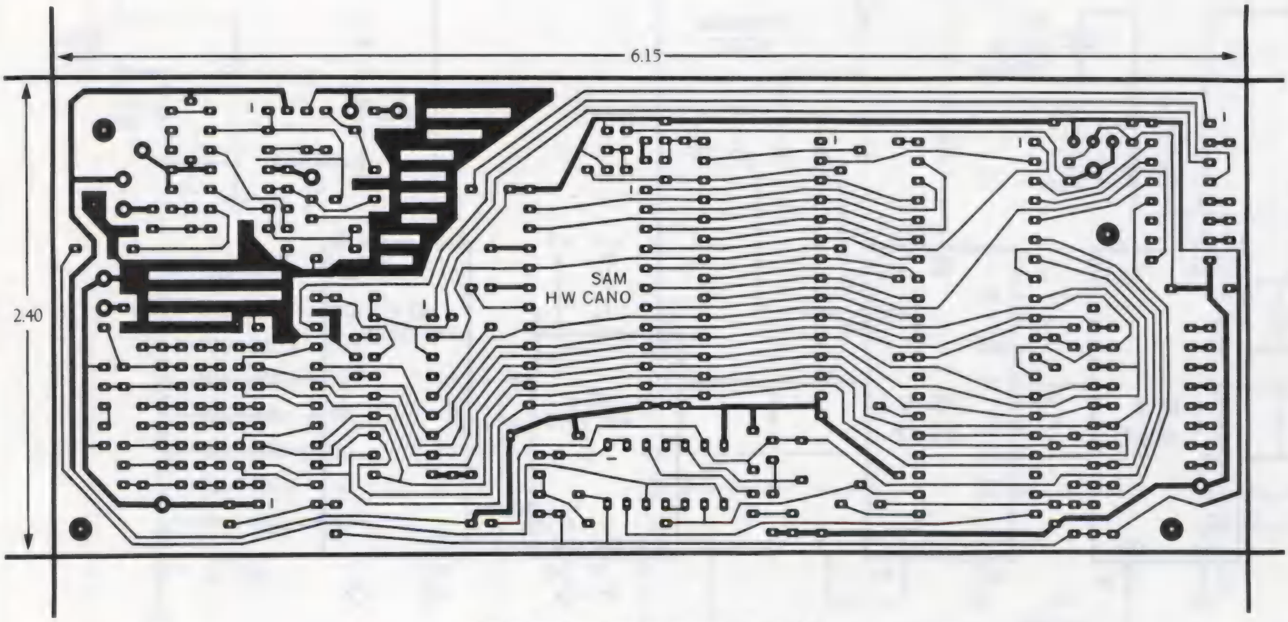

SWITCH COMMON
$\overline{CS}$, IC 10
$\overline{CS}$, IC 9
$\overline{CS}$, IC 8
C 14
1 µ
IC 12
7805
IC 3
74HC42
+12
1 µ
C 13
IC 1
Z80A
C 20 100 n
C 12
1 µ
D 5 — D 12
BAUD L
BAUD H
SPD H
RECORD
PLAY
SPD L
DUMP
RP 1
10k
DIGITAL GROUND
C3
1 µ
D1
R2
1 M
CS 2
+ BAT.
D3
R 10
10 k
R 9
2k2
D 4
Q 1
2N3906
C 21
100µ
IC 7
6264
R 8
1 M
IC 4
2732
C 16
100 n
C 17
100 n
XTAL 1
R1
1 M
C2
100 p
C 15
100 n
IC 2
74HC00
R3
2k2
R4
4M7
R5
330 Ω
D2
C4
100 n
"WRITE" LED 1
C 1
100 p
AUDIO IN
AUDIO GROUND
C 8
220 p
C 18
100 n
C 19
100n
LED 3
"PEAK"
C 9
100 µ
R 18
47 k
R 17
1 M
IC 11
TLO 84
-12
R 15
2k2
RS-232 GND
RS-232 OUT
+12
R 13
162k, 1%
R12
1 M, 1%
C 6
1 µ
R 14
162k, 1%
R 7
2k2
R 6
330Ω
LED 2
"DUMP"
C 7
4n7
AUDIO GROUND
AUDIO OUT
R 16
2k2
IC 5
AD7575
R 19 — R 43
162 k 1%
C 11
100 n
C 10
100p
IC 6
74HC374
R 11
330 Ω
C 5
1 µ
ANALOG GROUND

Fig. 2a *Printed circuit board component layout for SAM.*


6.15
2.40
SAM
HW CANO

SYMBOL	▪	○ ○	●
HOLE SIZE	.031″	.043″	.125″

Fig. 2b *Printed circuit board foil side.*

available Baud rates are 1,200 (both Baud rate switches closed), 2,400, 4,800, and 9,600 (both switches open). Sample speeds are 10.8 kHz (both sample speed switches closed), 18 kHz, 30 kHz, and 50 kHz (both switches open). These provide sample lengths from about 650 ms (at the 50 kHz sampling rate) to a little over 3 seconds at the 10.8 kHz rate.

The TRIGGER routine has some comments on how to make it less sensitive, since some noisy sources are very difficult to record (SAM could trigger on the noise rather than the signal). If you're not interested in keying in the program, you can buy the pre-programmed EPROM from the author by mail (see the necessary information at the end of the article). EPROMs from the author actually contain *four* programs (selected by A10 and A11 on the 2732) that give you a choice of four levels of sensitivity.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

The printed circuit board is single-sided for easy do-it-yourself fabrication, so it needs a few jumpers. Make sure the jumpers and bypass caps don't short to anything. Also, all the ICs should be socketed.

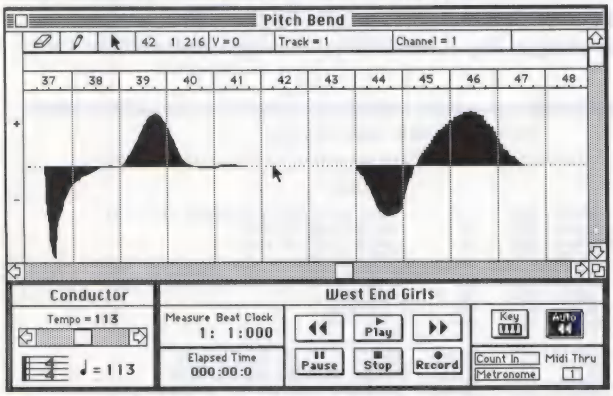
SAM requires ± 9 to 15 Volts. This voltage should be well-filtered but not necessarily regulated. Current drain is about 200 mA on the positive supply and 20 mA on the negative. IC12, a 5-Volt

The INTERFACE
A Newsletter for the Passport User Network

Vol. 2 Number 5 Passport Designs, Inc. 625 Miramontes St. Half Moon Bay, Ca. 94019 Autumn 1987

Editor's Notes
by Brent Silveria

Master Tracks Pro Makes the Move



Master Tracks Pro™ for the Macintosh™ has created a sensation in the industry. Now this innovative system is available for the **ATARI ST®!** This program provides the Atari ST user with all the same ease of use and visual feedback as our popular Macintosh sequencer. Master Tracks Pro features 64 independent tracks for real-time or step recording, 240 clock-per-quarter note timing resolution, song editing, step editing, a system exclusive librarian, graphic control over MIDI parameters (i.e. *pitch* bend, modulation) and a keyboard mapper.

Model # MS-14ST: $349.95

SCORE™ Arrives

Desktop Music Publishing for IBM pc

Score™ from Passport is a desktop music publishing system that will print any piece of music with engraver quality. Developed over the last 15 years at Stanford University by Professor Leland Smith, Score brings the full power of computing to music printing and music publishing applications. Its full complement of graphic editing and page layout commands provide complete control over the placement, size, shape, spacing and output resolution of music notation.

A MIDI keyboard, a mouse, or a PC keyboard may be used for input. Any object may be moved anywhere, anytime and have its size or shape changed. And music can be proofed by playing it back through MIDI.

Printed music can be output on any Postscript™ laser printer or these dot matrix systems: Epson RX, FX EX, IBM Pro Printer, or NEC P6/P7 24 pin printers.

Model #PW-01I: $795.00

Master Tricks
By Denis Labrecque

Cosmic Clocks etc.

In this issue I would like to pass on a few tips on composing in Northern California with the help of harmonic convergence and Master Tracks Pro for the Mac & Atari........

Interesting new rhythms can be created on a track by using the Humanize feature to "drop" some notes out of a file. First select a highly velocity-sensitive patch on your synthesizer, then input a series of sixteenth notes with the Step Editor (set all velocities to a value of 60). You can now "Humanize" the velocity of the track to a value of 60 - this will randomize the original velocity of 60 to + and - 60, causing some of the notes to have an effective velocity of zero. The resulting track will now have a totally new feel from your original track. (If some of the notes are now too loud you can further modify the track by reducing all the velocities by a percentage with the Edit Velocity dialog.)

Another method of creating new rhythms with the Step Editor is to use the Keyboard mapping dialog (under the Goodies Menu) to allow you to control note durations with your master keyboard . Set the keyboard to "map" some notes in the lower portion of the keyboard, allowing your left hand to change durations. If you "play" with both hands, your left hand will be changing durations while only your right hand will be inputting notes - resulting in some pretty strange and interesting tracks.

Here's a tip from our West coast rep Greg Lee. You can change a chord progression from a Major Key to a Minor Key (or vice/versa) by using the Strip Data and Transpose Commands. Record a chord progression in C then set the Strip Data dialog to cut and paste just single notes (the notes "E", "A" and "B" in this case) to separate tracks. Next use the mix Data feature to combine these notes to a single track.Then just transpose the resulting track down a half step and play it with the original track(s) to hear your piece in a minor key. You can even Copy this track and switch back and forth between the Major and Minor on playback.

Be Infinitely More Hip !

Boy is Michael Jackson *sorry* that he covered his body with buckles and leather, when he *could* have adorned his physique with the shirt that makes all other clothes look like a big mistake. Why should you feel sorry when you can press the cutting edge in your **New Passport T-Shirt?**

This platinum grey shirt in 100% cotton features colorful graphics recognized the world over as the international symbol of infinite hip. Now for only **$12.95** (shipping included!) You too can find out just how infinitely hip one human can be. Send us your check, money order, VISA or Mastercard number, it's that easy. Show the others what hip looks like before they show you.

Call (415) 726-0280 Today! **Model # IHT-01 $12.95**

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE

THE KEYBOARD SHOP —HOUSTON

WE SPECIALIZE IN INTELLIGENT, TECHNICAL INFORMATION ON WHAT WE SELL. THAT'S WHY WE DO IT BEST!

THE DRUM·KEYBOARD·GUITAR SHOP

CALL AND ASK FOR OUR TOLL FREE ORDER NUMBER.

713/781-3786

THE KEYBOARD SHOP IS A
DIVISION OF THE
DRUM/KEYBOARD SHOP
5626 SOUTHWEST FREEWAY
HOUSTON, TX 77057

Make sure your favorite store carries EM!

If there's a music, computer, or magazine store that doesn't offer you the latest copy of EM every month, drop us a note with the name and location—we'll take care of the rest.

If you're a retailer and don't yet enjoy the benefits of EM, contact us and we'll tell you about our no-risk trial distribution program.

Send requests to:

Electronic Musician
Distribution dept.
2608 Ninth St.
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 843-7901

on-board regulator, powers the digital circuitry; heatsinking is required for the regulator.

Grounding is always important, but this is even more critical when analog and digital circuitry co-exists on the same board. Run separate grounds for the analog and digital circuitry, and connect these together at the power supply ground only. On the schematic, digital grounds are represented by conventional three-line ground symbols; analog grounds are represented by a triangular outline. Pay very special attention to the routing and shielding of wires; microcomputers (like the digital section of SAM) generate large amounts of noise which can adversely affect analog circuitry.

If you want more memory, wire all the pins on your additional 6264s in parallel with those on IC7, except for pin 20 (CS1 bar). Pin 20 on each extra 6264 connects to its appropriate bank select pin on IC3 (74HC42). Add memory starting with IC8, progressing toward IC10. For a neat assembly, you might want to make a sep-

```
                         ;       SAM 2   Z-80 BASED SAMPLING SYSTEM
                         ;
                         ;*************************************************************
                         ;
                         ;                        CONSTANTS:
                         ;
0011                     SSDLY1  EQU     17      ;DELAY VALUE FOR SLOW SAMPLE (10.8 KHz)
0009                     SSDLY2  EQU     9       ;MEDIUM SLOW (18 KHz)
0004                     SSDLY3  EQU     4       ;MEDIUM FAST (30 KHz)
0001                     SSDLY4  EQU     1       ;FAST (50 KHz)
                         ;
0013                     BAUD96  EQU     19      ;DELAY VALUE FOR 9600 BAUD RS-232 OUT
002A                     BAUD48  EQU     42      ;4800 BAUD
0059                     BAUD24  EQU     89      ;2400 BAUD
00B6                     BAUD12  EQU     182     ;1200 BAUD
                         ;
2000                     SWTCHS  EQU     2000H   ;MEMORY LOCATION FOR SWITCHES
4000                     ADLOC   EQU     4000H   ;MEMORY LOCATION FOR A/D READ
6000                     DALOC   EQU     6000H   ;MEMORY LOCATION FOR D/A WRITE
8000                     RAMBTM  EQU     8000H   ;BOTTOM OF RAM IN FULLY LOADED SYSTEM
                         ;
                         ;*************************************************************
                         ;
                         ;                        REGISTERS:
                         ;
                         ;       REG.    FUNCTION                ROUTINE
                         ;       ----    --------                -------
                         ;
                         ;       B       SAMPLE SPEED DELAY      GETSPD, REC, PLAY
                         ;
                         ;               BAUD RATE DELAY         DUMP, IO
                         ;
                         ;
                         ;       C       DELAY COUNTER           TRIG, REC, PLAY, IO
                         ;
                         ;
                         ;       D       FIRST A/D READING       TRIG
                         ;
                         ;               BIT COUNTER             IO
                         ;
                         ;
                         ;       E       DATA BYTE               DUMP, IO
                         ;
                         ;
                         ;       H       RAM POINTER, HIGH BYTE  ALL
                         ;
                         ;
                         ;       L       RAM POINTER, LOW BYTE   ALL
                         ;
                         ;*************************************************************
                         ;
                         ;                        MAIN PROGRAM
                         ;
0000                             ORG     0
                         ;
                         ;"INITIALIZE" LOADS DEFAULT VALUES
                         ;
0000  32  00  00         INIT    LD      (0),A            ;SET RS-232 OUTPUT TO MARK
0003  3E  7F                     LD      A,127            ;SET D/A OUTPUT TO
0005  32  00  60                 LD      (DALOC),A        ; 127 (HALFWAY UP)
                         ;
                         ;END INITIALIZE
                         ;
                         ;
                         ;"MAIN" SCANS RECORD, PLAY, AND DUMP SWITCHES,
                         ;    TAKES APPROPRIATE ACTION
                         ;
0008  3A  00  20         MAIN    LD      A,(SWTCHS)       ;SWITCH STATUS TO ACCUMULATOR
000B  CB  47                     BIT     0,A              ;RECORD SWITCH CLOSED?
000D  CA  1D  00                 JP      Z,TRIG           ;IF SO, GO TO TRIGGER ROUTINE
0010  CB  4F                     BIT     1,A              ;PLAY SWITCH CLOSED?
0012  CA  9A  00                 JP      Z,PLAY           ;IF SO, GO TO PLAY ROUTINE
0015  CB  57                     BIT     2,A              ;DUMP SWITCH CLOSED?
0017  CA  D7  00                 JP      Z,DUMP           ;IF SO, GO TO DUMP ROUTINE
001A  C3  08  00                 JP      MAIN             ;DO IT ALL AGAIN
                         ;
                         ;               END MAIN PROGRAM
                         ;
                         ;*************************************************************
                         ;
                         ;                        ROUTINES
                         ;
                         ;"TRIGGER" LOOKS FOR BEGINNING OF SOUND,
                         ;       THEN GOES TO RECORD
                         ;
001D                     TRIG
                         ;
                         ;       "FIND RAM" LOCATES ACTUAL BOTTOM OF SYSTEM RAM,
                         ;       EXITS WITH RESULTS IN HL
                         ;
001D  31  00  20         FNDRMA  LD      SP,2000H         ;DISPLACEMENT BETWEEN RAM BLOCKS
0020  21  00  60                 LD      HL,RAMBTM-2000H  ;START AT
0023  39                 FNDRM1A ADD     HL,SP            ; RAM BOTTOM
0024  7E                         LD      A,(HL)           ;READ DATA
```

Fig. 3 *Program listing for the software in EPROM.*

```
0025  34                    INC     (HL)              ;ADD ONE AT RAM LOCATION
0026  BE                    CP      (HL)              ;HAS DATA CHANGED? (IS RAM PRESENT?)
0027  28  FA                JR      Z,FNDRM1A         ;IF NOT, GO TO NEXT RAM BLOCK
0029  77                    LD      (HL),A            ;ELSE PUT DATA BACK
002A  31  00  00            LD      SP,0000H          ; AND CLEAR STACK POINTER
                    ;                         HL NOW CONTAINS THE ADDRESS OF THE ACTUAL
                    ;                         BOTTOM OF RAM
                    ;
                    ;       END FIND RAM
                    ;
                    ;
                    ;       "GET SPEED" SCANS SAMPLE SPEED SWITCHES, EXITS
                    ;       WITH APPROPRIATE DELAY VALUE IN B
                    ;
002D  3A  00  20    GTSPDA  LD      A,(SWTCHS)        ;SWITCH STATUS TO ACCUMULATOR
0030  E6  30                AND     00110000B         ;MASK FOR SAMPLE SPEED
0032  20  02                JR      NZ,GTSPD1A        ;SLOW SAMPLE? IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD1
0034  06  11                LD      B,SSDLY1          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH SLOW DELAY
0036  FE  10        GTSPD1A CP      00010000B         ;MEDIUM SLOW SAMPLE?
0038  20  02                JR      NZ,GTSPD2A        ;IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD2
003A  06  09                LD      B,SSDLY2          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH MED SLOW
003C  FE  20        GTSPD2A CP      00100000B         ;MEDIUM FAST SAMPLE?
003E  20  02                JR      NZ,GTSPD3A        ;IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD3
0040  06  04                LD      B,SSDLY3          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH MED FAST
0042  FE  30        GTSPD3A CP      00110000B         ;FAST SAMPLE?
0044  20  02                JR      NZ,GTSPD4A        ;IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD4
0046  06  01                LD      B,SSDLY4          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH FAST
0048                GTSPD4A
                    ;
                    ;       END GET SPEED
                    ;
                    ;
0048  3A  00  40            LD      A,(ADLOC)         ;START FIRST CONVERSION- DATA
004B                                                  ; AVAILABLE NEXT TIME AROUND
004B  0E  04                LD      C,4               ;DELAY VALUE FOR TRIG READS
004D  0D            TRIG1   DEC     C                 ;DELAY LOOP
004E  20  FD                JR      NZ,TRIG1
0050  3A  00  40            LD      A,(ADLOC)         ;GET FIRST A/D READING
0053  57                    LD      D,A               ;SAVE IT
                    ;ADD ONE OR TWO "SRL D" INSTRUCTIONS HERE TO MAKE TRIG LESS SENSITIVE
0054  0E  01        TRIG2   LD      C,1               ;WASTE TIME SO THAT
0056  0D                    DEC     C                 ; EACH PATH BELOW HAS
0057  20  FB                JR      NZ,TRIG2          ; SAME TIME DELAY
0059  0E  01        TRIG3   LD      C,1
005B  0D                    DEC     C
005C  20  FB                JR      NZ,TRIG3
005E  32  00  00    TRIG4   LD      (0),A             ;TOGGLE WRITE LINE TO LIGHT LED
0061  3A  00  40            LD      A,(ADLOC)         ;GET NEW READING
                    ;ADD ONE OR TWO "SRL A" INSTRUCTIONS HERE TO MAKE TRIG LESS SENSITIVE
0064  BA                    CP      D                 ;SAME AS FIRST READING?
0065  28  ED                JR      Z,TRIG2           ;IF SO, LOOP TO TRIG2
0067  C6  01                ADD     A,1               ;ADD ONE TO NEW READING
0069  BA                    CP      D                 ;READINGS NOW EQUAL?
006A  28  ED                JR      Z,TRIG3           ;IF SO, LOOP TO TRIG3
006C  D6  02                SUB     2                 ;SUBTRACT ONE FROM NEW READING
006E  BA                    CP      D                 ;READINGS NOW EQUAL?
006F  28  ED                JR      Z,TRIG4           ;IF SO, LOOP TO TRIG4
0071                                                  ;ELSE GO TO RECORD ROUTINE
                    ;
                    ;END TRIGGER
                    ;
                    ;
                    ;"RECORD" SAVES A/D CONVERSIONS TO RAM
                    ;
0071  48            RECORD  LD      C,B               ;SAMPLE SPEED DELAY TO COUNTER
0072  3A  00  40            LD      A,(ADLOC)         ;GET DATA FROM A/D
0075  77                    LD      (HL),A            ;SAVE DATA TO RAM
0076  00                    NOP
0077  00                    NOP
0078  0D            REC1    DEC     C                 ;DELAY LOOP
0079  20  FD                JR      NZ,REC1
007B  23                    INC     HL                ;NEXT RAM LOCATION
007C  ED  7A                ADC     HL,SP             ;REACHED TOP OF RAM?
007E  20  F1                JR      NZ,RECORD         ;IF NOT, CONTINUE
0080                                                  ;ELSE STORE 127 AT FIRST
0080                                                  ; AND LAST RAM LOCATIONS
                    ;
                    ;       "FIND RAM" LOCATES ACTUAL BOTTOM OF SYSTEM RAM,
                    ;       EXITS WITH RESULTS IN HL
                    ;
0080  31  00  20    FNDRMB  LD      SP,2000H          ;DISPLACEMENT BETWEEN RAM BLOCKS
0083  21  00  60            LD      HL,RAMBTM-2000H ;START AT
0086  39            FNDRM1B ADD     HL,SP             ; RAM BOTTOM
0087  7E                    LD      A,(HL)            ;READ DATA
0088  34                    INC     (HL)              ;ADD ONE AT RAM LOCATION
0089  BE                    CP      (HL)              ;HAS DATA CHANGED? (IS RAM PRESENT?)
008A  28  FA                JR      Z,FNDRM1B         ;IF NOT, GO TO NEXT RAM BLOCK
008C  77                    LD      (HL),A            ;ELSE PUT DATA BACK
008D  31  00  00            LD      SP,0000H          ; AND CLEAR STACK POINTER
                    ;                         HL NOW CONTAINS THE ADDRESS OF THE ACTUAL
                    ;                         BOTTOM OF RAM
                    ;
                    ;       END FIND RAM
                    ;
                    ;
0090  36  7F                LD      (HL),127          ;127 INTO FIRST RAM LOCATION
0092  21  FF  FF            LD      HL,0FFFFH         ;127 INTO LAST
0095  36  7F                LD      (HL),127          ; RAM LOCATION
0097  C3  08  00            JP      MAIN              ;RETURN TO MAIN
                    ;
                    ;END RECORD
                    ;
                    ;
                    ;"PLAY" RETRIEVES SAMPLED SOUND FROM MEMORY, SENDS TO D/A
                    ;
009A                PLAY
                    ;
                    ;       "FIND RAM" LOCATES ACTUAL BOTTOM OF SYSTEM RAM,
                    ;       EXITS WITH RESULTS IN HL
                    ;
009A  31  00  20    FNDRMC  LD      SP,2000H          ;DISPLACEMENT BETWEEN RAM BLOCKS
009D  21  00  60            LD      HL,RAMBTM-2000H ;START AT
00A0  39            FNDRM1C ADD     HL,SP             ; RAM BOTTOM
00A1  7E                    LD      A,(HL)            ;READ DATA
00A2  34                    INC     (HL)              ;ADD ONE AT RAM LOCATION
00A3  BE                    CP      (HL)              ;HAS DATA CHANGED? (IS RAM PRESENT?)
00A4  28  FA                JR      Z,FNDRM1C         ;IF NOT, GO TO NEXT RAM BLOCK
00A6  77                    LD      (HL),A            ;ELSE PUT DATA BACK
00A7  31  00  00            LD      SP,0000H          ; AND CLEAR STACK POINTER
                    ;                         HL NOW CONTAINS THE ADDRESS OF THE ACTUAL
                    ;                         BOTTOM OF RAM
                    ;
                    ;       END FIND RAM
                    ;
                    ;       "GET SPEED" SCANS SAMPLE SPEED SWITCHES, EXITS
                    ;       WITH APPROPRIATE DELAY VALUE IN B
```

EXPLORE THE
NEW
TECHNOLOGY...

- Computer Music Systems
- Midi Software & Interfaces

For: Music Printing • Recording
Production • Composition
• Instruction •
Midi Synthesizers • Midi Guitars

- Weekly Seminars & Demos
- Customer Support

FOR A FREE CATALOGUE,
CALL, WRITE OR VISIT

MUSICATION®

1600 BROADWAY (48th ST.)
N.Y., N.Y. 10019, SUITE 1000A
(212) 957-9100

We've got the
SOUNDS

D50 SOUNDS — 256 new sounds on data disk for only $40. Call about RAM cards

TX81Z SOUNDS — 288 new sounds plus 24 performance memories on data cassette for only $30

K3 SOUNDS — 100 new sounds for the Kawai K3 on data disk or data sheets for $30

CZ SOUNDS — 320 patches on data disk or data sheets for $30

ESQ1 SOUNDS — 240 progressive voices on data cassette for only $30

DX100/21/27 SOUNDS — 288 new sounds on data cassette for $30

FB01 SOUNDS — 96 new sounds plus 16 new configurations on data disk for only $25

DX7 SOUNDS — 288 voices on data cassette (TX), data sheets (DX) or data disk (DX & TX) just $30

MATRIX 6 SOUNDS — 100 progressive patches on data cassette for $30

Data disks work with any D50, K3, FB01, CZ, or DX7 librarian editor for the ST, Mac or C64/128. Most sysex librarians also supported. The SOUNDS are created by a staff of professionals. Visa, MC, COD orders welcome. Shipping $2 per package, overseas $5. Performance notes included. Demo tapes are $4 and include free samples.

A full line of ST, Mac and C64/128 software is available - call or write for prices.

LEISTER PRODUCTIONS
The Music Software Source
14 Hill Blvd.
Mechanicsburg, PA 17055
717-697-1378

arate board that accommodates all four memory chips, and use a DIP header to connect the memory expansion board to the main board via IC7's socket.

USING SAM

The audio input has a minimum 47k Ohm input impedance and accepts a 2.5 Volt peak-to-peak signal (0.85 Volts RMS), so most line-level sources should work fine. Microphones, guitar pickups, and other low-level or high-output-impedance devices will require preamplification.

Remember, noise can cause SAM to trigger before the beginning of a sound. I find it helpful to use a reel-to-reel recorder to tape sounds at 15 ips, and splice leader tape right up to the first attack. This makes level setting easier too. If the trigger is too sensitive, try switching to a less sensitive program (accessed from pins A10 and A11 on the EPROM).

```
                          ;
00AA  3A  00  20          GTSPDB  LD     A,(SWTCHS)        ;SWITCH STATUS TO ACCUMULATOR
00AD  E6  30                      AND    00110000B         ;MASK FOR SAMPLE SPEED
00AF  20  02                      JR     NZ,GTSPD1B        ;SLOW SAMPLE? IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD1
00B1  06  11                      LD     B,SSDLY1          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH SLOW DELAY
00B3  FE  10              GTSPD1B CP     00010000B         ;MEDIUM SLOW SAMPLE?
00B5  20  02                      JR     NZ,GTSPD2B        ;IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD2
00B7  06  09                      LD     B,SSDLY2          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH MED SLOW
00B9  FE  20              GTSPD2B CP     00100000B         ;MEDIUM FAST SAMPLE?
00BB  20  02                      JR     NZ,GTSPD3B        ;IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD3
00BD  06  04                      LD     B,SSDLY3          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH MED FAST
00BF  FE  30              GTSPD3B CP     00110000B         ;FAST SAMPLE?
00C1  20  02                      JR     NZ,GTSPD4B        ;IF NOT, GO TO GETSPD4
00C3  06  01                      LD     B,SSDLY4          ;ELSE LOAD SPEED REG WITH FAST
00C5                      GTSPD4B
                          ;
                          ;       END GET SPEED
                          ;
                          ;
00C5  48                  PLAY1   LD     C,B               ;SPEED DELAY INTO COUNTER
00C6  7E                          LD     A,(HL)            ;GET DATA FROM RAM
00C7  32  00  60                  LD     (DALOC),A         ;SEND TO D/A
00CA  00                          NOP
00CB  00                          NOP
00CC  0D                  PLAY2   DEC    C                 ;DELAY LOOP
00CD  20  FD                      JR     NZ,PLAY2
00CF  23                          INC    HL                ;NEXT MEMORY LOCATION
00D0  ED  7A                      ADC    HL,SP             ;REACHED TOP OF MEMORY?
00D2  20  F1                      JR     NZ,PLAY1          ;IF NOT, CONTINUE
00D4  C3  08  00                  JP     MAIN              ;ELSE END PLAY, RETURN TO
00D7                                                       ; MAIN
                          ;END PLAY
                          ;
                          ;
                          ;"DUMP" RETRIEVES DATA FROM RAM, SENDS TO RS-232 OUT
                          ;
00D7  3A  00  20          DUMP    LD     A,(SWTCHS)        ;SWITCH STATUS TO ACCUMULATOR
00DA  E6  C0                      AND    11000000B         ;MASK FOR BAUD RATE
00DC  20  02                      JR     NZ,DUMP1          ;1200 BAUD? IF NOT, GO TO DUMP1
00DE  06  B6                      LD     B,BAUD12          ;ELSE LOAD RATE REG WITH 1200 DELAY
00E0  FE  40              DUMP1   CP     01000000B         ;2400 BAUD?
00E2  20  02                      JR     NZ,DUMP2          ;IF NOT, GO TO DUMP2
00E4  06  59                      LD     B,BAUD24          ;ELSE LOAD RATE REG WITH 2400
00E6  FE  80              DUMP2   CP     10000000B         ;4800 BAUD?
00E8  20  02                      JR     NZ,DUMP3          ;IF NOT, GO TO DUMP3
00EA  06  2A                      LD     B,BAUD48          ;ELSE LOAD RATE REG WITH 4800
00EC  FE  C0              DUMP3   CP     11000000B         ;9600 BAUD?
00EE  20  02                      JR     NZ,DUMP4          ;IF NOT, GO TO DUMP4
00F0  06  13                      LD     B,BAUD96          ;ELSE LOAD RATE REG WITH 9600
00F2                      DUMP4
                          ;
                          ;       "FIND RAM" LOCATES ACTUAL BOTTOM OF SYSTEM RAM,
                          ;       EXITS WITH RESULTS IN HL
00F2  31  00  20          FNDRMD  LD     SP,2000H          ;DISPLACEMENT BETWEEN RAM BLOCKS
00F5  21  00  60                  LD     HL,RAMBTM-2000H ;START AT
00F8  39                  FNDRM1D ADD    HL,SP             ; RAM BOTTOM
00F9  7E                          LD     A,(HL)            ;READ DATA
00FA  34                          INC    (HL)              ;ADD ONE AT RAM LOCATION
00FB  BE                          CP     (HL)              ;HAS DATA CHANGED? (IS RAM PRESENT?)
00FC  28  FA                      JR     Z,FNDRM1D         ;IF NOT, GO TO NEXT RAM BLOCK
00FE  77                          LD     (HL),A            ;ELSE PUT DATA BACK
00FF  31  00  00                  LD     SP,0000H          ; AND CLEAR STACK POINTER
                          ;                    HL NOW CONTAINS THE ADDRESS OF THE ACTUAL
                          ;                    BOTTOM OF RAM
                          ;
                          ;       END FIND RAM
                          ;
                          ;
0102  5C                          LD     E,H               ;SEND DATA IN H (SIZE OF RAM)
                          ;
                          ;
                          ;       "I/O" HANDLES PARALLEL TO SERIAL CONVERSION, START AND
                          ;       STOP BIT GENERATION, TIMING
                          ;
0103  ED  78              IOA     IN     A,(C)             ;INITIATE START PULSE
0105  00                          NOP                      ; BY TOGGLING IOREQ' LINE
0106  00                          NOP                      ; TO GIVE SPACE (VALUES IN
0107  00                          NOP                      ; A AND C NOT IMPORTANT)
0108  48                          LD     C,B               ;I/O DELAY TO COUNTER
0109  0D                  IO1A    DEC    C                 ;DELAY LOOP
010A  20  FD                      JR     NZ,IO1A
010C  16  0A                      LD     D,10              ;DO 8 DATA AND 2 STOP BITS
010E  48                  IO2A    LD     C,B               ;I/O DELAY TO COUNTER
010F  00                          NOP
0110  00                          NOP
0111  37                          SCF
0112  CB  1B                      RR     E                 ;LSB = 0 ?
0114  30  06                      JR     NC,IO3A           ;IF SO, GO TO IO3
0116  00                          NOP                      ;ELSE WRITE A MARK
0117  32  00  00                  LD     (0),A             ; (VALUE IN A UNIMPORTANT)
011A  18  05                      JR     IO4A              ;AND GO TO IO4
011C  ED  78              IO3A    IN     A,(C)             ;TOGGLE IOREQ' TO GIVE SPACE
011E  00                          NOP
011F  00                          NOP
0120  00                          NOP
0121  0D                  IO4A    DEC    C                 ;DELAY LOOP
0122  20  FD                      JR     NZ,IO4A
0124  15                          DEC    D                 ;DONE FOR 10 BITS?
0125  20  E7                      JR     NZ,IO2A           ;IF NOT, LOOP
0127                                                       ;ELSE END I/O
```

FREE MIDI CATALOG!

COMPUTERS AND MUSIC FOR EVERYONE

You don't have to be a PRO to buy from FUTURE MUSIC - in fact, most of our customers are "just plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music!

START YOUR COMPUTER MUSIC SYSTEM TODAY

$295 CASIO CZ101

PROFESSIONAL SYNTHESIZER SOUND. UP TO FOUR UNIQUE SOUNDS AT ONCE. PROGRAMMABLE. PORTABLE. EASY TO USE — THE STANDARD —

FREE AC ADAPTER & SHIPPING

MIDI INTERFACES FROM $39.95

ALL MAJOR BRANDS AVAILABLE

BOOKS ON MIDI, MIDI PRODUCTS

- Understanding Midi, Vol. 1, **Now Only** . . . 2.95
- **New!** Understanding Midi II 3.95
- Synthesizer Technique 9.95

Add $1.50 for postage/handling per book.

Future Music

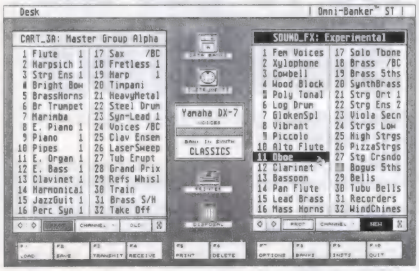
800-FOR-MIDI 10-6 M-F 12-5 SAT.

(800) 367-6434 or (702) 826-6434

900 W. FIRST - P.O. BOX 1090 - RENO, NV 89504

MasterCard and Visa Accepted

Omni-Banker™ *ST*



CART_3A: Master Group Alpha
1 Flute 1
2 Harpsich 1
3 Strg Ens 1
4 Bright Bow
5 BrassHorns
6 Br Trumpet
7 Marimba
8 E. Piano 1
9 Piano 1
10 Pipes 1
11 E. Organ 1
12 E. Bass 1
13 Clavinet 1
14 Harmonical
15 JazzGuit 1
16 Perc Syn 1
17 Sax /BC
18 Fretless 1
19 Harp 1
20 Timpani
21 HeavyMetal
22 Steel Drum
23 Syn-Lead 1
24 Voices /BC
25 Clav Ensem
26 LaserSweep
27 Tub Erupt
28 Grand Prix
29 Refs Whisl
30 Train
31 Brass S/H
32 Take Off

SOUND_FX: Experimental
1 Fem Voices
2 Xylophone
3 Cowbell
4 Wood Block
5 Poly Tonal
6 Log Drum
7 GlokenSpl
8 Vibrant
9 Piccolo
10 Alto Flute
11 Oboe
12 Clarinet
13 Bassoon
14 Pan Flute
15 Lead Brass
16 Mass Horns
17 Solo Tbone
18 Brass /BC
19 Brass 5ths
20 SynthBrass
21 Strg Ort 1
22 Strg Ens 2
23 Viola Secn
24 Strgs Low
25 High Strgs
26 PizzaStrgs
27 Stg Crsndo
28 Bogus 5ths
29 Bells
30 Tubu Bells
31 Recorders
32 WindChimes

"Universal" MIDI Librarian for the Atari 520/1040 ST

- View *entire banks* of up to 128 named patches
- Select, audition, and arrange patches within or between banks, using the mouse or keystrokes
- Use as Desk Accessory or normal program

- Manage dozens of *different* synthesizers
- Organize thousands of patches on a single disk
- Inexpensive alternative to slow tapes, costly cartridges, and single-instrument librarians

- Already supports: Ensoniq ESQ's; Yamaha DX-7's/9/5/21/27/100, TX-7/racks/81Z, FB-01, RX-11/17/21; and Casio CZ-101/1000/3000/5000
- Expandable to support most current *and future* MIDI devices, with free updates issued quarterly

- Works in monochrome or medium-res color
- No risk trial, **30 day money-back guarantee**
- NOT Copy Protected. Shipping Oct 1/87

available *exclusively* from:
Paradigm™
Software Products
1369 Concord Pl, Suite 3-B
Kalamazoo, Mich. 49008

Introductory Price...
$55
Plus $5 S/H
Check/M.O.

(MI resid. add 4% tax, foreign $10 S/H)

```
                                   ;
                                   ;       END I/O
                                   ;
                                   ;
    0127  5E                       DUMP5   LD      E,(HL)          ;GET DATA
                                   ;
                                   ;       "I/O" HANDLES PARALLEL TO SERIAL CONVERSION, START AND
                                   ;       STOP BIT GENERATION, TIMING
                                   ;
    0128  ED  78                   IOB     IN      A,(C)           ;INITIATE START PULSE
    012A  00                               NOP                     ; BY TOGGLING IOREQ' LINE
    012B  00                               NOP                     ; TO GIVE SPACE (VALUES IN
    012C  00                               NOP                     ; A AND C NOT IMPORTANT)
    012D  48                               LD      C,B             ;I/O DELAY TO COUNTER
    012E  0D                       IO1B    DEC     C               ;DELAY LOOP
    012F  20  FD                           JR      NZ,IO1B
    0131  16  0A                           LD      D,10            ;DO 8 DATA AND 2 STOP BITS
    0133  48                       IO2B    LD      C,B             ;I/O DELAY TO COUNTER
    0134  00                               NOP
    0135  00                               NOP
    0136  37                               SCF
    0137  CB  1B                           RR      E               ;LSB = 0 ?
    0139  30  06                           JR      NC,IO3B         ;IF SO, GO TO IO3
    013B  00                               NOP                     ;ELSE WRITE A MARK
    013C  32  00  00                       LD      (0),A           ; (VALUE IN A UNIMPORTANT)
    013F  18  05                           JR      IO4B            ;AND GO TO IO4
    0141  ED  78                   IO3B    IN      A,(C)           ;TOGGLE IOREQ' TO GIVE SPACE
    0143  00                               NOP
    0144  00                               NOP
    0145  00                               NOP
    0146  0D                       IO4B    DEC     C               ;DELAY LOOP
    0147  20  FD                           JR      NZ,IO4B
    0149  15                               DEC     D               ;DONE FOR 10 BITS?
    014A  20  E7                           JR      NZ,IO2B         ;IF NOT, LOOP
    014C                                                           ;ELSE END I/O
                                   ;
                                   ;       END I/O
                                   ;
                                   ;
    014C  23                               INC     HL              ;NEXT BYTE
    014D  ED  7A                           ADC     HL,SP           ;REACHED TOP OF RAM?
    014F  20  D6                           JR      NZ,DUMP5        ;IF NOT, LOOP
    0151  C3  08  00                       JP      MAIN            ;ELSE END DUMP,
    0154                                                           ; RETURN TO MAIN
                                   ;
                                   ;END DUMP
                                   ;
                                   ;
    0154                           END
0000   First word of program
0153   Last word of program
   0   Assembly errors
```

The peak indicator will help to set levels, and you can play back the sound to listen for unacceptable clipping or other problems. The audio output is 5 Volts peak-to-peak (1.75 Volts RMS) at 160k Ohms impedance. The output isn't intended to be studio quality, just good enough for monitoring. However, with this high an output impedance, you will probably want to add some kind of voltage follower or high-impedance buffer between the output and any subsequent audio input.

Generally, the 30 kHz sample speed will work fine. For sounds without much high-frequency content, a slower speed will permit longer samples in the same memory space, but for these you may need to low-pass filter the signal before it goes into SAM to prevent aliasing with the clock frequency.

RS-232 Output Format

SAM dumps its memory contents in binary (8 bits) with one start bit, two stop bits, and no parity. The first byte of each

Pro Sound Libraries For The Sound Professional

Explore the possibilities with the Sound Ideas compact disc Sound Effects Libraries Series 1000 and Series 2000! Now you can have state-of-the-art digital sound quality on everything from Indian dance drums to rocket takeoffs and landings. The professional audio/video producer will never look back!

SERIES 1000
■ Over 3,000 original stereo sound effects on 28 compact discs.
■ This library was nominated for a 1986 Mix TEC (Technical Excellence and Creativity) Award in the area of Broadcast Sound Technology by *Mix* subscribers.
$1,250 (plus $7.50 S&H)

COMPACT
disc
DIGITAL AUDIO
SOUND IDEAS
SOUND EFFECTS LIBRARY

SERIES 2000
■ Over 2,000 digitally mastered and recorded stereo sound effects on 22 compact discs.
■ Includes long ambience effects and special European sound effects.
$975 (plus $7.50 S&H)

These compact disc libraries provide easier access to tracks, greater durability and superior sound reproduction to the analog media. Together, the Series 1000 and Series 2000 offer a selection of over 5,000 sound effects, the largest compact disc library of digital sound effects in the world!

Special Bookshelf Introductory Offer
for both the Series 1000 and Series 2000 Sound Libraries—$1,850 (plus $12 S&H).
Order through Mix Bookshelf, 2608 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710
or call toll free (800) 233-9604, in California (800) 641-3349.

dump tells how much RAM is present (and the length of the dump). 80H indicates the full 32K RAM (four 6264s), A0H indicates 24K, C0H indicates 16K, and E0H indicates 8K (one 6264).

So there it is: a simple sampler for your Commodore 64. Good luck with your experiments and be sure to write to **EM** if you come up with any unusual applications or other ideas. **EM**

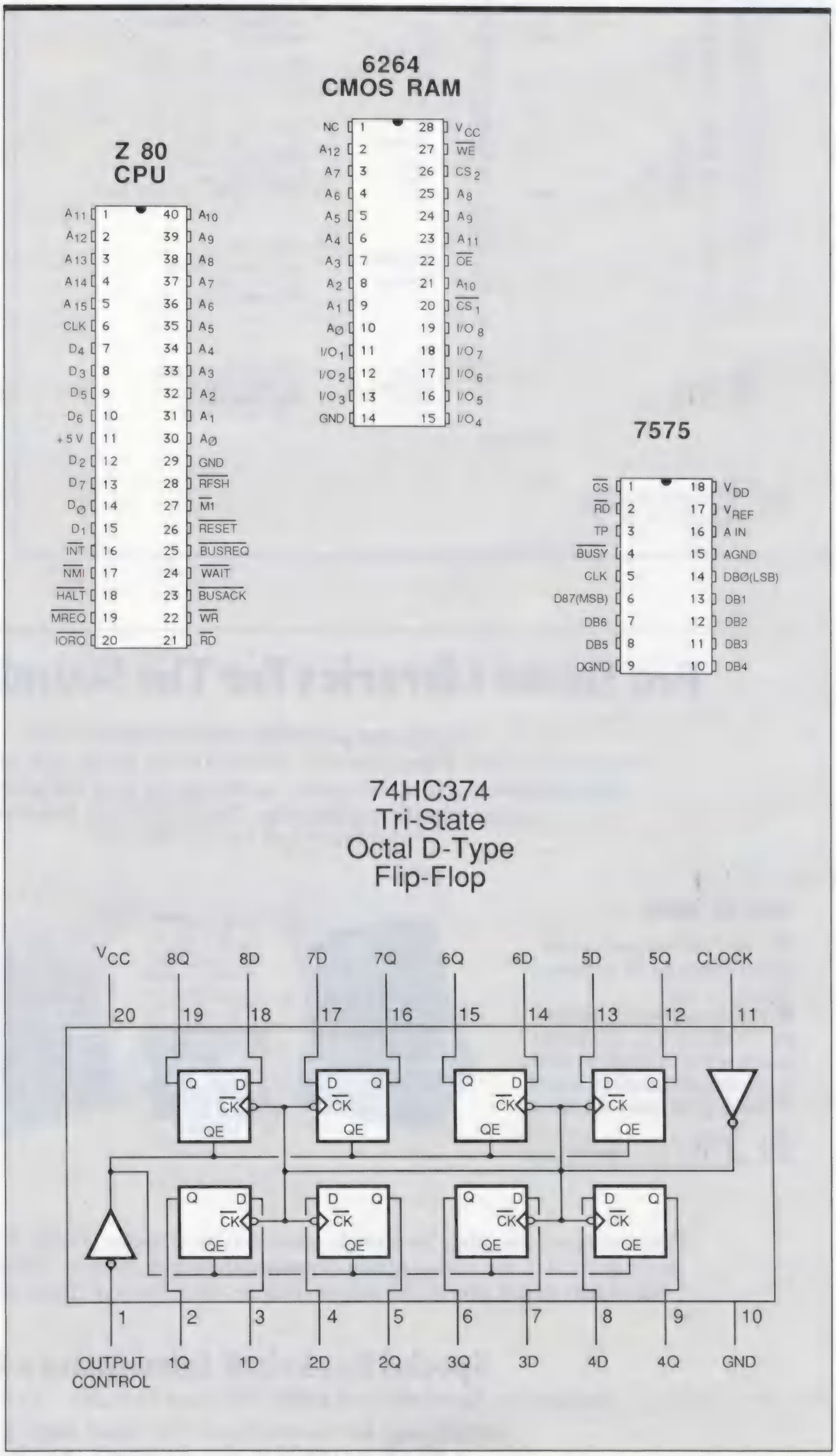

6264 CMOS RAM
NC 1
A12 2
A7 3
A6 4
A5 5
A4 6
A3 7
A2 8
A1 9
A0 10
I/O1 11
I/O2 12
I/O3 13
GND 14
28 VCC
27 WE
26 CS2
25 A8
24 A9
23 A11
22 OE
21 A10
20 CS1
19 I/O8
18 I/O7
17 I/O6
16 I/O5
15 I/O4
Z 80 CPU
A11 1
A12 2
A13 3
A14 4
A15 5
CLK 6
D4 7
D3 8
D5 9
D6 10
+5V 11
D2 12
D7 13
D0 14
D1 15
INT 16
NMI 17
HALT 18
MREQ 19
IORQ 20
40 A10
39 A9
38 A8
37 A7
36 A6
35 A5
34 A4
33 A3
32 A2
31 A1
30 A0
29 GND
28 RFSH
27 M1
26 RESET
25 BUSREQ
24 WAIT
23 BUSACK
22 WR
21 RD
7575
CS 1
RD 2
TP 3
BUSY 4
CLK 5
D87(MSB) 6
DB6 7
DB5 8
DGND 9
18 VDD
17 VREF
16 A IN
15 AGND
14 DB0(LSB)
13 DB1
12 DB2
11 DB3
10 DB4
74HC374 Tri-State Octal D-Type Flip-Flop
VCC 20
8Q 19
8D 18
7D 17
7Q 16
6Q 15
6D 14
5D 13
5Q 12
CLOCK 11
Q D CK QE
1 OUTPUT CONTROL
2 1Q
3 1D
4 2D
5 2Q
6 3Q
7 3D
8 4D
9 4Q
10 GND

Fig. 4 *IC pinouts for semiconductors used in SAM.*

Commodore-64 MIDI Software

SG-1 : Sound Generator Program

AUX in on your Amplifier or Stereo

- Play your Commodore's internal sound chip from your MIDI keyboard or sequencer
- Allows any alternate tuning, mono or poly
- Play through TV or use audio cable to amp

PS-1 : Pre-Sequencer Program

MIDI in on your Sequencer

- You won't even have to get it right once to put parts into your sequencer
- Holds that small part you're trying to put into the sequencer and lets you to edit it right

MP-1 : Midi Processor Program

MIDI in on Synth or Sound Generator

- Octaves, thirds, fifths, etc. from single notes
- Split keyboard to two or more channels
- Transpose, Arpeggiate, Translate commands

MM-1 : Midi Monitor Program

any MIDI out — Commodore-64 — any MIDI in

- Watch what's happening on your MIDI
- View by channel or message type
- Force messages, see who's messing up

Programs $29 each, $99 for all 4
(requires Passport, Sequential, or Dr. T's. interface)
6' C64-audio cable $6, 6'MIDI cable $4
Lucky Ohioans add 5.5% tax

EarStuff
Suite 38 - F
5318 N. High St.
Columbus, Ohio 43214

SWA
SOUNDWARE OF AUSTIN
Let us help you get the most from your studio

"THE MUSICIAN'S MULTI-TRACK PRIMER"

The new educational video tape that explores multi-track recording and studio techniques. All formats from 2-track to 8-track are addressed with special emphasis on the popular 4-track cassette with mixer format. A working studio environment and numerous musical examples enhance demonstrations.

Also included are: creative tape effects, interpreting specifications, and recorder features. Manual included. #SWA-1002

Also available—

"THIS BUSINESS OF MIDI"

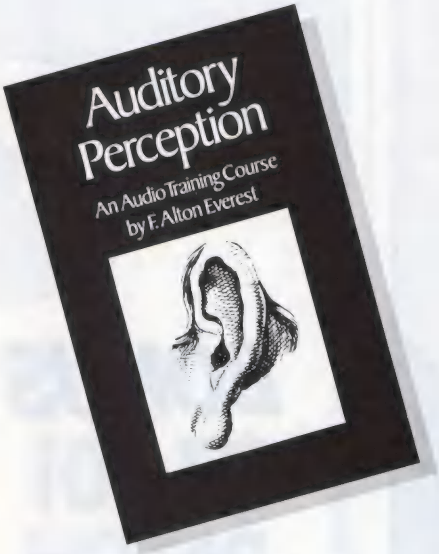
An instructional video about the MIDI language, its applications, and studio techniques. Manual included. #SWA-1001

Get the most from your machines and make intelligent equipment purchases. To order, send $39.95 each. Please specify tape title and format (VHS or BETA).
For more information write:

Soundware of Austin
PO Box 530242
Austin Texas 78753

39.95

NEW FROM F. ALTON EVEREST



1250A

AUDITORY PERCEPTION

An Audio Training Course on Psychoacoustics

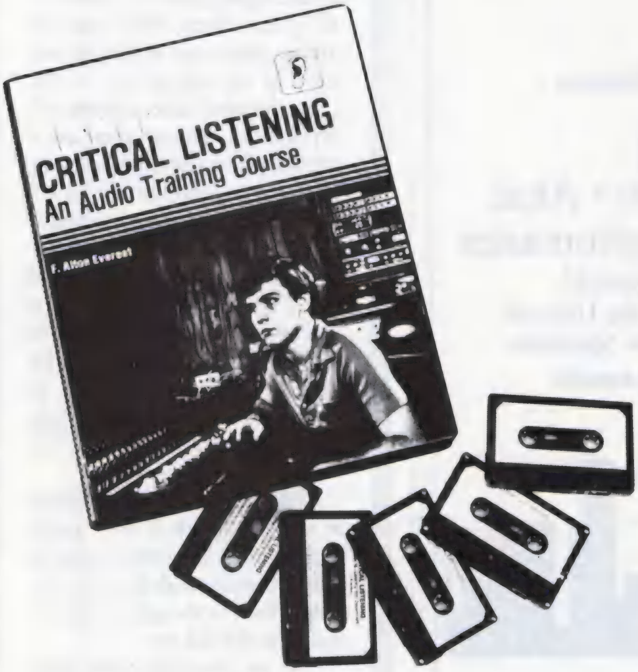
The AUDITORY PERCEPTION Course is a thorough, inventive, and understandable treatment of this fascinating subject. Never before have the psychoacoustical aspects of human hearing been taught in such a practical way, with aural examples and classic experiments presented on cassette. And, the tapes are accompanied by a 120-page manual with hundreds of technical diagrams, an excellent introduction on the structure and function of the human hearing system, a glossary of terms, and a comprehensive bibliography of primary sources.

LESSON TOPICS

Loudness, Pitch, and Timbre • How One Sound Masks Another • How The Ear Analyzes Sound • Non-Linearities in The Auditory System • The Perception of Delayed Sounds • Why Some Sounds are More Pleasant Than Others • How We Locate Sounds • True Binaural Hearing

F. Alton Everest is an internationally known acoustical consultant, engineer, and lecturer. He has authored seven books, two audio training courses and more than 50 professional papers.
ISBN 0-9608352-1-0

$160.00



1200A

CRITICAL LISTENING

Remastered and duplicated in real time

F. Alton Everest has compiled and designed this unique ten-lesson study course on five two-sided cassettes to guide the student step-by-step from basic to advanced listening technique. Explore and discover audio events in an increasing progression, building from one lesson to the next. The tapes are augmented by a 106-page manual which graphically details each lesson with charts and technical diagrams so you can actually see what you are hearing. You'll understand the practical applications of critical listening, and you'll learn the language of audio professionals.

LESSON TOPICS

• Estimating The Frequency of Sound • Estimation of Sound Level Changes • Estimating Frequency Band Limitations • Judgement of Sound Quality • Detecting Distortion • Reverberation Effects • Signal Versus Noise • Voice Colorations • Listening With Discrimination

$129.95

These two auditory training courses address interrelated topics from two different perspectives and work very well together. Special Bookshelf offer for both: $250

MIX Bookshelf, 2608 Ninth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, (415) 843-7901, (800) 233-9604, in CA (800) 641-3349
Add $3 shipping per course. CA residents add sales tax.

X-LIB

A professional 10-bank librarian system for all Yamaha DX/TX synths and the Commodore-64 computer.

- **Auto multiple-bank load & transmit** - with a single command up to 10 banks can be automatically loaded from disk & transmitted to up to 10 DX/TX synths
- **Fast action** - sends and receives complete banks in less than one second
- **Nice handling** - no "enter voice number" - type commands
- **Voice-copy/swap/rename** - over the complete system
- **File compatibility** - with most other programs
- **Passport & Sequential-type interfaces**
- **Midi: thru/re-channel/play**
- **Disk command functions**
- **Excellent color**
- **Printer support**

Includes 320 New DX/TX Patches!
$45 Complete

Handles the DX7, DX7II, DX7S, DX1, DX5, DX9, DX100, DX27, DX21, TF1, TX816, TX216, TX802 & TX-81Z - ***all in one program! All at the same time!***

"...I only wish I had seen your ad before paying $99 for another librarian and not getting nearly as much. X-lib is absolutely the most loaded DX/TX librarian for the C-64. Excellent patches too!"
Greg Daniels
NYC Musician

Prompt 1st Class Shipping

Music Design
Box 28001
Crystal
MN 55428
(612) 537-5457

Rhythm City
America's Largest Dealer for the Electronic Musician
All Name Brands
Roland • Korg • Ensoniq
E-mu Systems • Kurzweil • Casio • Akai
Tascam • Fostex • Soundcraft • Studiomaster
All lines of keyboards and software in stock!
Digidesign • Passport • Dr. T. • OpCode • Mark of the Unicorn
Complete MIDI Recording & Performance Systems
Professional Advice *New and Used Equipment Available*

Musicians Buy At Rhythm City!
287 E. Paces Ferry Rd.
Atlanta, Georgia 30305
(404) 237-9552
Hours: Monday thru Saturday: 10-6

Electronic MUSICIAN

PRESENTS:

BONUS CZ-101 PATCH SHEETS!

Organize all those CZ patches you've been cooking up! On the facing page you'll find two CZ-101 patch sheets, which you are free to photocopy as long as you leave in the credit line to **EM**. Using the patch sheet is pretty self-explanatory, although there are a few fine points. First, there are only labels for the boxes on the Line 1 modules; however, the Line 2 modules are filled in exactly the same way (e.g. the two boxes to the left of DCO2 PITCH ENV are for the first and second waveforms, the box to the left of DCW2 WAVE ENV is for the Key Fol parameter, etc.). To mark a Sustain or End point, simply put S or E in the appropriate box on the S/E line.

You'll also note a little keyboard at the bottom left of each patch sheet for indicating which range of the keyboard sounds best with the patch. Yeah, we thought it was time someone did this too.

We are planning to run additional patch sheets for synths like the Xpander, K3, etc. Any suggestions? Do you like this idea? Let us know. *—Craig Anderton*

CZ101
SOUND DATA

TONE NAME	CART#	TONE#

PARAMETERS

LINE SEL	MODULATION		DETUNE				VIBRATO				OCT RANGE
	RING	NOISE	+/-	OCTAVE	NOTE	FINE	WAVE	DELAY	RATE	DEPTH	

LINE 1

DCO1 PITCH ENV

WAVE FORM								
STEP	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
RATE								
LEVEL								
S/E								

DCW1 WAVE ENV

KEY FOL								
STEP	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
RATE								
LEVEL								
S/E								

DCA1 AMP ENV

KEY FOL								
STEP	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
RATE								
LEVEL								
S/E								

LINE 2

DCO2 PITCH ENV

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

DCW2 WAVE ENV

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

DCA2 AMP ENV

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

RECOMMENDED KEYBOARD RANGE

NOTES

CZ101
SOUND DATA

TONE NAME	CART#	TONE#

PARAMETERS

LINE SEL	MODULATION		DETUNE				VIBRATO				OCT RANGE
	RING	NOISE	+/-	OCTAVE	NOTE	FINE	WAVE	DELAY	RATE	DEPTH	

LINE 1

DCO1 PITCH ENV

WAVE FORM								
STEP	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
RATE								
LEVEL								
S/E								

DCW1 WAVE ENV

KEY FOL								
STEP	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
RATE								
LEVEL								
S/E								

DCA1 AMP ENV

KEY FOL								
STEP	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
RATE								
LEVEL								
S/E								

LINE 2

DCO2 PITCH ENV

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

DCW2 WAVE ENV

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

DCA2 AMP ENV

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

RECOMMENDED KEYBOARD RANGE

NOTES

Permission is granted to copy this page provided that the following credit appears on the photocopy: Copyright 1987 by *Electronic Musician*, 2608 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710.

Power: How to get it, how to use it, how to hold it. Best of all, how to suck it out of those funny little outlets on the wall and turn it into something you can use in an electronic music system.

Build a Bipolar Power Supply

BY THOMAS HENRY

Perhaps the most unglamorous module of any electronic system is the power supply; yet it also is one of the most important. A defective or inadequately designed power supply can cause hum, noise, and hash that can detract from the operation of even the best sound equipment, and possibly be detrimental to your health! So, even if the power supply is the wallflower of the music world, it behooves us all to pay serious attention to the design and implementation of power supplies.

This article describes how to build a bipolar power supply suitable for use in most any synthesis or electronic music system. The design is stable and easy to adapt to a variety of uses. In fact, I have six of these supplies in operation right now, in six completely different musical instruments, and they all work fabulously.

***Thomas Henry** played guitar professionally for ten years to put himself through school. Currently he is an assistant professor of computer science at Mankato State University in Minnesota. Aside from computers and electronics, Thomas has a passion for Victorian literature, Sherlock Holmes, and the works of Oscar Wilde.*

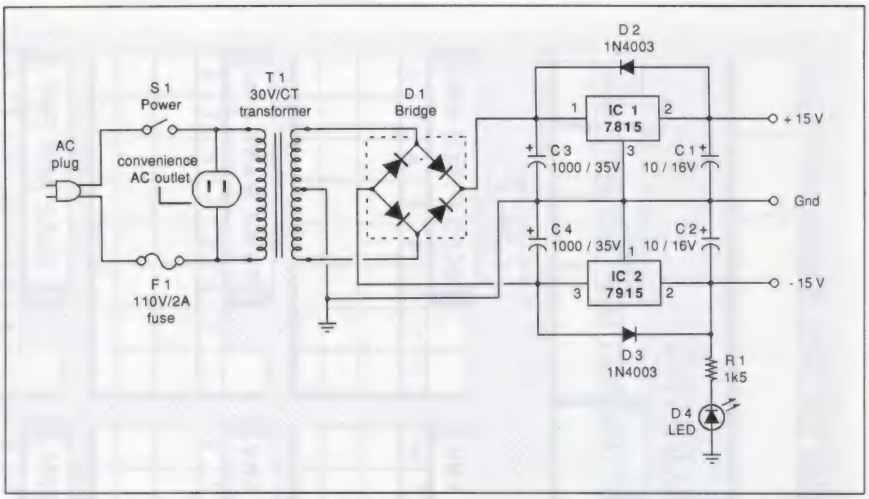


Fig. 1 *Bipolar power supply schematic.*

HOW IT WORKS

This power supply converts the 110V AC voltage from an ordinary wall socket into two voltages: +15 with respect to ground, and -15 with respect to ground. Because both positive and negative voltages are provided, this is a *bipolar* (as opposed to *unipolar*, which means having only one polarity) supply. (Other voltages can also be provided, as described later.) Referring to **Fig. 1**, transformer T1 steps down the AC voltage. Notice, however, that T1's primary is in series with a switch (for turning power on and off) and a 2 amp fuse. **Don't omit the fuse**, which is an important safety precaution; at the first sign of excessive current drain, it will open up and interrupt the flow of current from the wall socket.

Fig. 1 also shows an AC receptacle in parallel with T1. This is a so-called "convenience" outlet, which allows you to put another device under control of switch

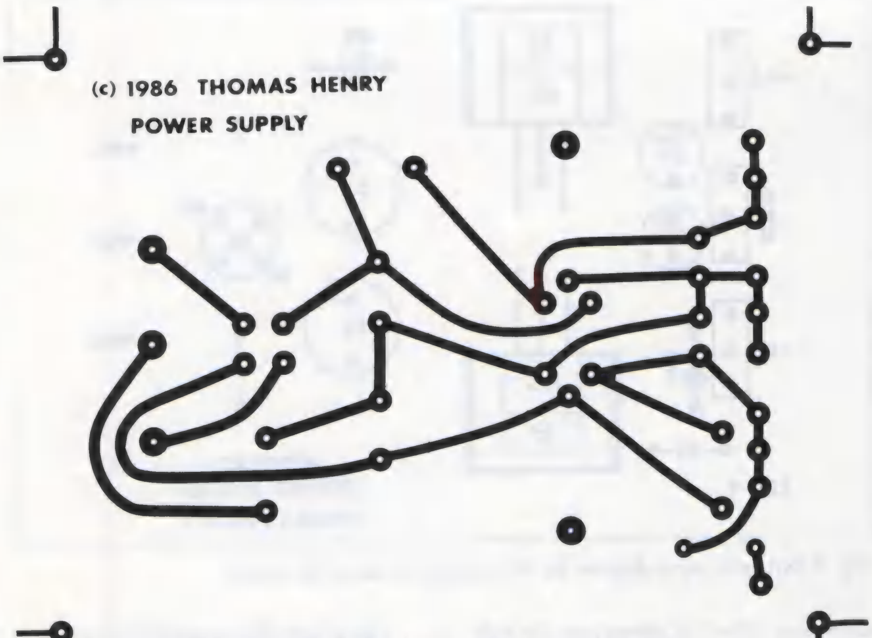


Fig. 2 *1:1 artwork for the foil side of the circuit board.*

S1. This should be a low-current device so as not to blow the fuse unnecessarily. This rules out lights, power amplifiers, and the like, but just about any other type of low current synthesis gear will work here. For example, I typically like to gang two modular units together (say a sequencer box and a drum machine), and control them with a single switch.

Okay, we've covered the 110V side of things; let's concentrate now on what happens beyond the secondary winding of transformer T1. T1 is specified as a 30V center-tapped type, capable of supplying 2 amps of current. This means that a voltage of 15V AC (RMS) is present across each outside leg of the secondary winding and the center tap. When stated as a peak-to-peak (p-p) instead of RMS voltage, this works out to about 21V p-p, which is just right for our purposes. The center tap provides the ground reference for the entire circuit; T1's two outside legs go to bridge rectifier D1, which converts the AC voltage to pulsating DC. D1 has two outputs; the one that connects to the anode of two diodes produces positive-going pulses, and the one that connects to the cathode of two diodes produces negative-going pulses.

Let's trace the positive side of the circuit. The pulsating DC voltage goes to capacitor C3, which smooths out the fluctuating voltage. The output at this point will be about 20V, and is a fairly smooth DC voltage. However, as load conditions increase, this voltage will decrease and the DC voltage will become less smooth. This is where voltage regulator IC1 comes into play; it clamps the output voltage at +15V, and holds that voltage regardless of any changes in load conditions. The result is a stable +15V DC source.

One very convenient feature of modern-day three-terminal regulators is that they are protected against output short circuits. If you short the output at pin 2 (see **Fig. 6**) directly to ground, IC1's internal circuitry will sense a rise in heat and automatically shut the regulator down until the overload is gone. Pretty magical! But a little-known fact is that most voltage regulators are not *input* short circuit-protected. In other words, if the input voltage at pin 1 falls below the voltage present at the output (pin 2), the regulator may be seriously damaged. This condition rarely occurs, but just in case it does, diode D2 provides the needed protection by zeroing out any dangerous voltage potential across pins 1 and 2.

Capacitor C1 helps to further stabilize the regulator, and also shunts any power supply noise to ground. The negative side of the power supply operates in a fashion analogous to the positive side just discussed; however, power-on indicator LED D4 gets its voltage from the negative side of the supply. (One possible modification would be to use a bi-color LED to monitor both sides of the supply.)

CONSTRUCTION

In the interests of safety, I urge you to use a properly laid-out printed circuit board. To ease the task of making the board, **Fig. 2** provides 1:1 artwork of the foil side of the board; **Fig. 3** shows the parts placement guide. Note that the transformer does not mount on the board, but solder holes are provided for connection to the transformer wires. **Caution!!** *The two holes marked AC connect to the low-voltage AC*

Parts List

Resistors *(¼ W, 5% preferred)*	
R1	1k5
Capacitors *(16 Working Volts DC or greater except as noted)*	
C1, C2	10 μF
C3, C4	1,000 μF electrolytic at 35 Volts
Semiconductors	
D1	Bridge rectifier, 50V/2 amps
D2, D3	1N4003 silicon diode
D4	Red LEDs
IC1	7815 positive 15 Volt regulator
IC2	7915 negative 15 Volt regulator
Mechanical Parts	
T1	110V to 30 VCT/2 amp transformer
F1	110V/2 amp fuse
S1	SPST switch rated at 115V/10 amps
Misc.	Case, hookup wire with plug, heatsinks, line cord, convenience outlet, heat-shrink tubing, heatsink grease, circuit board standoffs, solder, etc.

DRUM MACHINE OWNERS:

With nearly 300 patterns and fills by styles learn from David Crigger How to Make Your Drum Machine Sound Like a Drummer. Also covers MIDI. Book w/52-minute tape now just $29.95.

YAMAHA:	ROLAND:
RX5	TR505
RX11/15	TR707
KORG:	ALL MAKE AND MODEL VERSION
DDD-1	$21.95
DDD-5	

To Order

Call 800-233-9604 MC/Visa/AE. Or write Mix Bookshelf, Dept. PA2, 2608 9th Street, Berkeley, CA 94710. Add $2.50 shipping and handling **per book**. CA Res add appropriate sales tax. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

MOVING?

Ensure that your **Electronic Musician** subscription moves with you!

(PLEASE ATTACH OLD ADDRESS LABEL HERE)

(PLEASE PRINT NEW ADDRESS BELOW)

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

Mail to: **Electronic Musician,**
Subscription Dept., 5615 W. Cermak
Road, Cicero, IL 60650

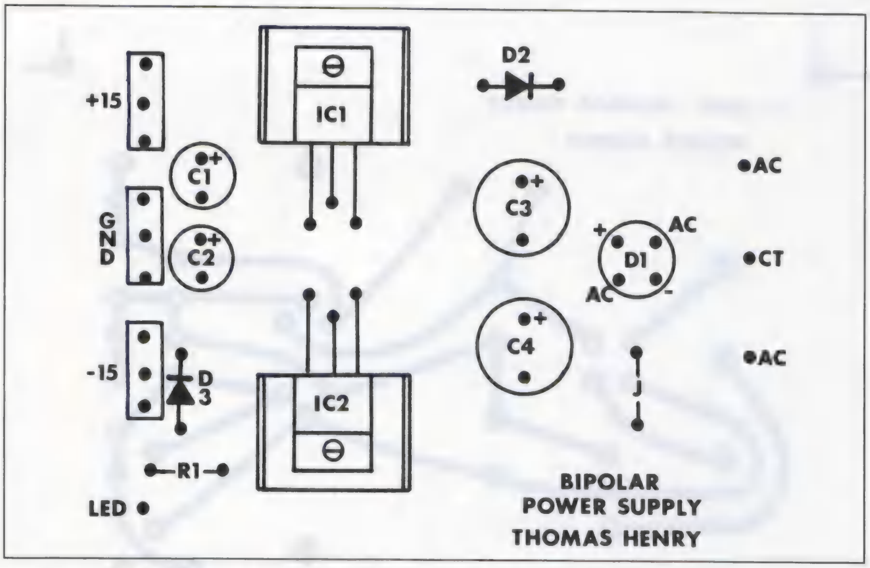

+15
GND
-15
IC1
IC2
C1
C2
C3
C4
D1
D2
D3
R1
LED
AC
CT
AC
J
BIPOLAR POWER SUPPLY THOMAS HENRY

Fig. 3 *Parts placement diagram for the component side of the board.*

secondary *of the transformer, not the high-voltage AC primary!* The center tap connects to hole CT.

This supply is good for up to 500 mA of current per side, but only if heatsinks with sufficient surface area are firmly attached to the two regulators. The circuit board has been laid out with plenty of room for the heatsinks. You can use commercial heatsinks, or make your own.

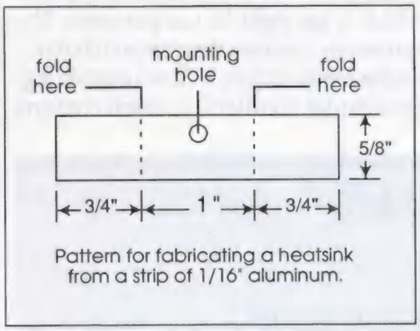

fold here
mounting hole
fold here
5/8"
3/4"
1"
3/4"
Pattern for fabricating a heatsink from a strip of 1/16" aluminum.

Fig. 4 *Pattern for fabricating a heatsink from a strip of 1/16-inch aluminum.*

Fig. 4 shows how to make a suitable heatsink from a piece of 1/16-inch aluminum stock. First cut out the required pattern from a piece of aluminum. Next drill the bolt hole, and then using a vise and hammer, fold the two tabs upward. Finally, paint the entire heatsink flat black, to aid in thermal conduction.

Fig. 5 shows how the regulator and heatsink mount to the circuit board. Be sure to liberally smear the underside of the regulators with silicon heatsink grease before affixing them in place.

Please note that positive and negative regulators have different pinouts. Before securing each regulator in place, be sure you have the right polarity and convince yourself that you are familiar with the arrangement of the pins. **Fig. 6** illustrates the pinouts of both the 7815 positive regulator and the 7915 negative regulator.

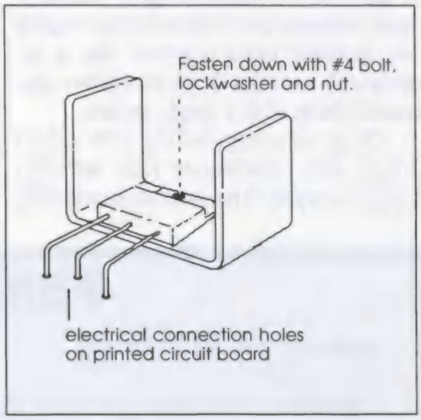

Fasten down with #4 bolt, lockwasher and nut.
electrical connection holes on printed circuit board

Fig. 5 *How to mount a voltage regulator to the circuit board.*

The rest of the circuit is easy to wire up, but here are three important safety tips:

1. *Be sure all 110V connections are completely covered.* This includes connections to the fuse, switch S1, the convenience outlet, and the transformer. I recommend that you use heat-shrinkable tubing for this purpose.

2. *Mount the circuit board using standoffs so that nothing can become trapped underneath it (and added safety comes from*

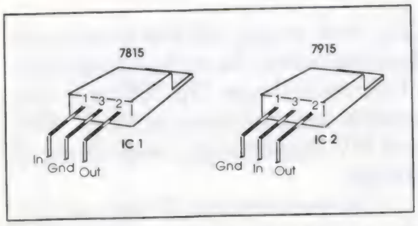


Fig. 6 *Voltage regulator pinout diagram.*

adhering electrical tape to the chassis underneath the board). Beads of solder, shards of aluminum, and other conductors can seriously damage the power supply if they come in contact with the copper traces of the circuit board.

> **All of the electronic parts used in this project are easily obtainable; these are truly "garden variety" components.**

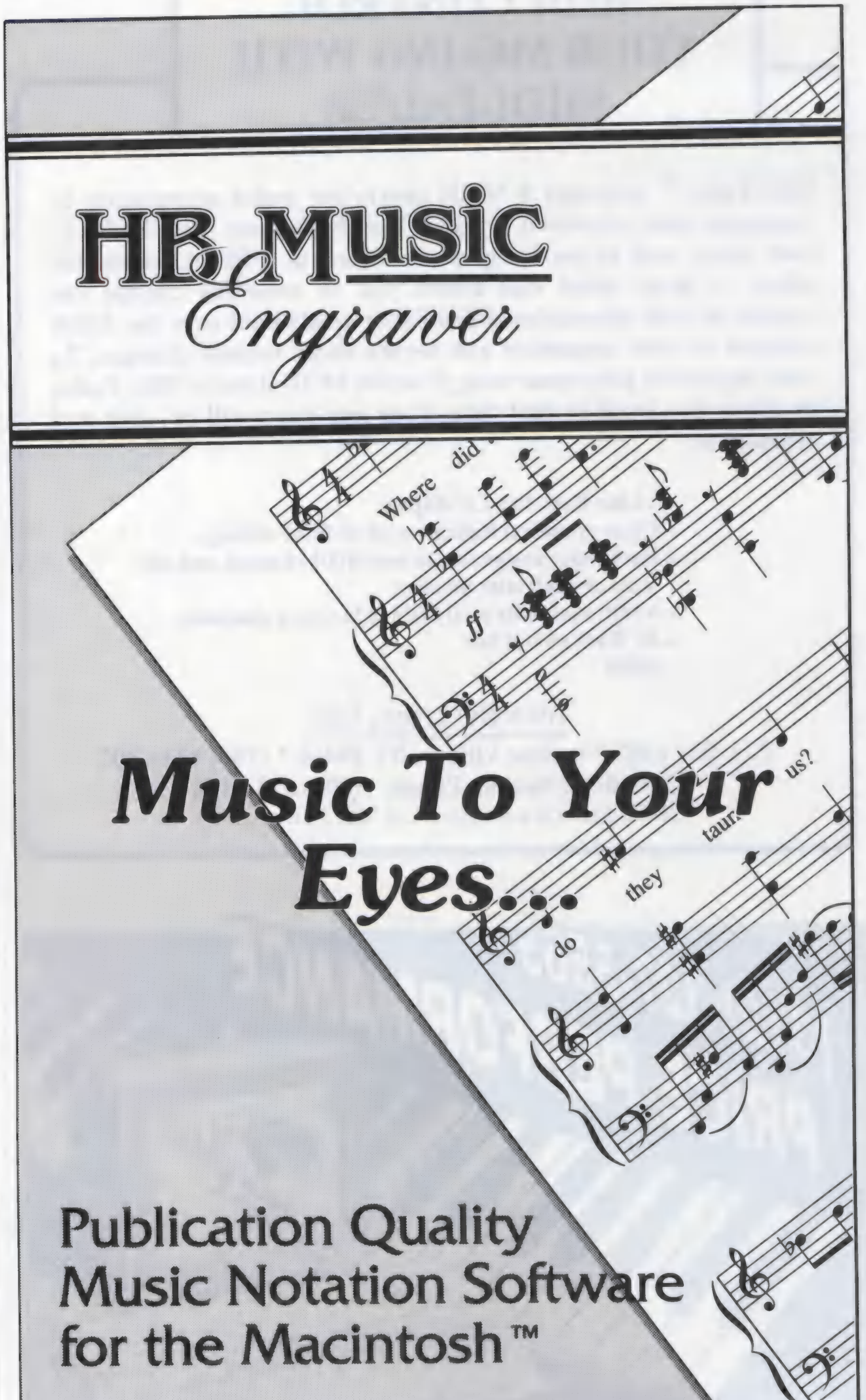
3. *The regulators dissipate quite a bit of heat during normal operation.* Be sure that the fins of the heatsinks do not contact anything which can melt or burn. Route all insulated wires away from the heatsink, unless you like the scent of melting plastic!

All of the electronic parts used in this project are easily obtainable; these are truly "garden variety" components. To make up a shopping list for the bipolar power supply, refer to the Parts List.

BIPOLAR POWER SUPPLY MODIFICATIONS

Here are two suggestions on how to customize the bipolar power supply for your own special requirements.

1. The parts values specified in the schematic set up the supply for 15V operation. You can change the output voltage easily, however, simply by substituting a different transformer and a new pair of regulators. Choose the transformer such that the peak voltage, measured across one leg and the center tap, is at least three volts and preferably about five to six volts higher than the desired output voltage



HB MUSIC Engraver

Music To Your Eyes...

Publication Quality
Music Notation Software
for the Macintosh™

H.B. IMAGING, INC.
560 South State Street, Suite G1
Orem, Utah 84058
Telephone: (801) 225-7222

Macintosh is a trademark of Macintosh Laboratories HB Music is a trademark of H.B. Imaging, Inc.

MIDI CONTROL
YOUR MIXING WITH
MIDI-FADER

Midi-Fader^{tm} contains 8 MIDI controlled audio attenuators to automate your mix-down process. Simply connect Midi-Fader to your mixer and to your sequencer to create a MIDI automated mixer. A front panel dial allows you to smoothly change the volume of each attenuator. Midi-Fader sends data over the MIDI channel so your sequencer can record these volume changes. As your sequencer plays your song, it sends MIDI data to Midi-Fader to adjust the levels in real time. Your mix-down will be easy and repeatable.

- **2 Line Back-lit LCD display**
- **Clear graphical indication of all fader settings**
- **Each fader assignable to any MIDI channel, and any note or controller number**
- **Additional units easily added for more channels**
- **2U Rack mount box**
- **$499**

Iota Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 8987 * Incline Village, NV 89450 * (702) 831-6302
Outside of Nevada Phone: 1(800) 332-1128
(Midi-Fader is a trademark of Iota Systems, Inc.)

(312) 327-5565
PRICE PERFORMANCE
Guitar Shack plus
YOUR SOURCE FOR KEYBOARDS, COMPUTERS, SOFTWARE & RECORDING EQUIPMENT. WE SPECIALIZE IN SMPTE/ MIDI STUDIO APPLICATIONS

NORTH
9 E. Golf Terrace.
Arlington Hts, IL 60005
(312) 439-7625

DOWNTOWN
3154 N. Clark St.
Chicago, IL 60657
(312) 327-5565

SOUTH
3416 Chicago Rd.
Steger, IL 60475
(312) 756-7625

HOURS
Mon-Fri 12-9
Saturday 10-6
Sunday Closed

VISA • MASTERCARD • AMERICAN EXPRESS • SERVING THE CHICAGOLAND AREA

Guitar Shack plus

(any more voltage will lead to excessive heat dissipation). Next, choose regulators of the desired type. The 7815 and 7915 come in standard values of 5V, 8V, 12V, and 15V, thus allowing a wide variety of voltages.

2. In the schematic, T1 was rated at 2 amps total (that's 1 amp per side). This insures that the entire circuit can provide up to 500 mA per side, with a good safety margin to boot. If you don't need as much current, you may reduce the size of transformer T1 appropriately. If you plan on drawing less than 50 mA per side, you may also eliminate the two heatsinks entirely, as long as there is reasonable air flow around the regulators. Also, for a low current version of this circuit, you may reduce the fuse to a value of 0.5A as well.

And that's that! As mentioned earlier, a good power supply is an indispensable part of most electronic music instruments. And it needs to be so reliable that you can count on it at all times, whether at practice, on stage, or in the studio. I think you'll find this design fits the bill! **EM**

—from page 13, LETTERS

problem. As for additional features, the 5532 will function as a very good preamp, as described in the modifications section. Concerning the distortion circuit, we're not actually distorting the fundamental frequency so I wasn't too concerned about the type of harmonic being generated. While visual feedback is nice, I wanted to keep the price down: for a few more dollars, though, a number of blinking LED indicators can be added."

Additions and Corrections

In the September issue of **EM**, Kirk Austin said that a limitation of the Yamaha RX5 was that individual sounds couldn't be assigned to any play button. A Yamaha representative (along with several readers) has informed us that although that appears to be the case at first glance, sounds *can* be copied to different RAM locations using the copy voice command (Job 9 in the Key Assign mode), whereupon the sound can then be assigned to the desired play button. Also, it appears that some language used in the review was ambiguous; please note that the RX5 does not *record* samples—it *plays back* sampled and FM sounds.

In the Sept. issue, "The $10 Harmonic Sweetener," page 34, third column, replace R5 with R8 so that the sentence reads "R8 should only be turned up a *little bit* . . . ."

Also in the Sept. issue, "Digitech/IVL Steel Guitar-to-MIDI Interface," the 8-pin DIN cords that connect the preamps to the main module are 20 *feet*, not 20 inches long. **EM**

NOW 49^95
Introductory Offer!
PRISM
Hitech Innovations

FROM RED HOT ROCK TO COOL BLUES,

THE PRISM VOICE CART

introduces true color sounds for the ESQ-1

All Prism Voice Carts feature our unique "User Switches": simple programming changes that allow the user to modify a voice easily. This eliminates the disappointment of finding that 10 of the 80 voices on a cart are minor variations of the same voice. Other features include an 18 month warranty, masterfully engineered voices, and gold plated contacts. Our E² technology ROMs also have a write protect switch and a data security LED to warn you of the possibility of data overwrite. All this makes the Prism Voice Cart one of the best investments you can make for your ESQ-1.*

Other Products Available from Hitech Innovations

- **Demo sequences—Help you to learn performance technique**
- **E² ROMs—Have read/write capability**
- **Cassette versions of our carts with 40 voices each**
- **Piano 1 & 2 Music Course—Uses the ESQ-1's educational talents**
- **Indian Valley's innovative new MIDI disk drive—128K internal memory, 800K per disk, 4 digit display, 22 key pad, single high rack**
- **3.5" Diskettes for Indian Valley's MIDI disk drive including the same 80 voices found in our carts.**

ORDER NOW:

80 Voice ROM . .	(A) **$49.95** ____	160 Voice ROM	**$89.95** ____
	(B) **$49.95** ____	Piano Course	(Beg) **$39.95** ____
80 Voice E²	(A) **$59.95** ____		(Int) **$39.95** ____
	(B) **$59.95** ____	Cassette Tapes	(ea) **$19.95** ____
3.5" Disks	(A) **CALL**		(2) **$35.95** ____
	(B) **CALL**		(3) **$47.95** ____
MIDI Disk Drive	**CALL**		(4) **$55.00** ____

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

City ____________ **State** ____________

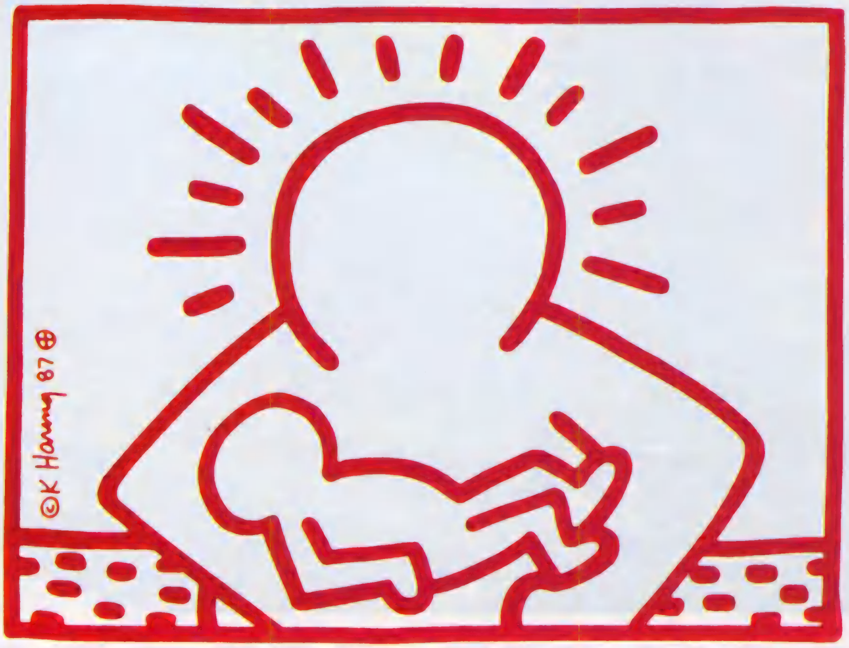
Zip ____________ **Phone** ____________

Or Call 1-800-541-0900 (orders only)
DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME
1-916-362-1449 Info/Dealers

*ESQ-1 is a registered trademark of the Ensoniq Corporation

Hitech Innovations, Inc., Sound Division, PO Box 16-1239, Sacramento, CA 95816

A VERY SPECIAL CHRISTMAS



15 All-new Christmas recordings, featuring popular favorites, and new holiday classics from your favorite hit artists:

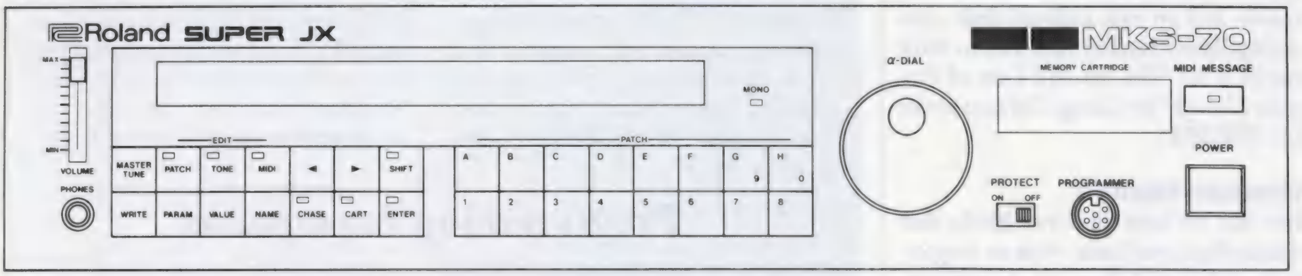
BRYAN ADAMS
BON JOVI • EURYTHMICS • WHITNEY HOUSTON
MADONNA • JOHN COUGAR MELLENCAMP
ALISON MOYET • STEVIE NICKS
THE POINTER SISTERS • THE PRETENDERS • RUN-D.M.C.
BOB SEGER & THE SILVER BULLET BAND
BRUCE SPRINGSTEEN AND THE E STREET BAND
STING • U2

For the Special Olympics

℗ © 1987 Special Olympics Productions Inc. All Rights Reserved

Some people think analog synthesis is obsolete, but when you can use it to make sounds like this, there's obviously a lot of life left in the technology.

Roland MKS-70



BY CRAIG ANDERTON

When Roland released the D-50, its enthusiastic reception made it the *de facto* standard-bearer of the Roland synth line. While it certainly deserves the attention it's getting, Roland is more than a one-synth company. Their 2U (two rack space units high, equivalent to 3½-inches) rack mount MKS-70 occupies a strange market niche; it's basically a high-end hybrid synthesizer (analog circuitry coupled with digital oscillators and control) but costs $2,295—considerably more than the D-50. It programs like an analog synth, although it offers an extremely clean, almost "digital" sound quality. And it uses an unusual voice architecture that can be rather confusing at first. Yet the MKS-70 is nothing if not a class act, and it merits a better fate than to have to live in the shadow of its "superstar" little (big?) brother.

Product Summary

Product: MKS-70
Type: 2U rack mount, MIDI capable, analog/digital hybrid synthesizer
Price: $2,295
Manufacturer: Roland, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040 ☎ 213 / 685-5141.

THE VOICE ARCHITECTURE

The key to the MKS-70's appeal is its flexible voicing structure, so let's dive right in and try to make sense of it.

The synth is comprised of two *Blocks* (A and B), each of which contains six *voices*. Each voice consists of a DCO (digitally controlled oscillator), VCF (voltage-controlled filter), VCA (voltage-controlled amplifier), and two ADSR (four-stage) envelope generators. In MIDI Poly mode, each Block responds polyphonically to one MIDI channel (duo-timbral operation); in Mono mode, *each voice* responds to its own channel (the two sets of voices in the two Blocks can be ganged together so that six pairs of voices are accessible over six channels, or treated as 12 individual voices accessible over 12 individual MIDI channels).

The MKS-70 also stores 100 *Tones* (50 in ROM and 50 user-programmable). Each Tone consists of the *parameters* (oscillator waveform, envelope generator settings, etc.; see sidebar, "Programming Parameters") that govern what the voices will sound like. Stay with me, now... each Block can be assigned one of the Tones (called Tone A when assigned to Block A, and Tone B when assigned to Block B), and the Tone parameters affect the voices in that Block.

Just in case you aren't confused yet, you can furthermore store 64 *Patches* that contain *performance parameters* (Roland calls these *Factors* for reasons I don't fully understand) that describe how the two Blocks are configured (such as the Tones assigned to the two Blocks, the balance between Tone A and Tone B, split point, pitch shift of a Tone, keyboard mode, modulation, etc.; see sidebar, "Factors"). Patches are what you actually call up on stage when you want to change sounds.

See? I said it was confusing at first.

In addition to editing this magazine, ***Craig Anderton*** *spends as much time as he can in the studio. He recently assisted the mixdown and production on* Valley in the Clouds *for Narada records, and is currently working on a new set of material for his band Transmitter.*

But as you work with the synth, it all falls into place and this approach gives us a lot of options—as we'll see in a bit.

Concerning memory, there is *internal* memory and *cartridge* memory. Either one holds 100 Tones and 64 Patches, so if you use the cartridge included with the unit (extra cartridges list for $89.95), you can have 128 Patches available for instant recall at one time. Patch numbers use the same Bank/Number scheme (A1, A2 . . . H8) that wreak havoc when you're trying to figure out what Patch corresponds to what MIDI program number, but at least you need press only one number if only one number or letter changes. For example, to go from A3 to A7 or A3 to B3 requires one keystroke. (For more information and an easy look-up chart converting Bank/Number schemes to MIDI numbers see "The Ins and Outs of Program Change" by George DaNova in the July 1987 **EM**.)

KEYBOARD MODES

Now that we have these two Blocks that contain their own Tones, what are we gonna do with them? There are six options:

A Whole: This mode assigns Tone A to both Blocks, yielding 12-voice polyphony.

B Whole: Does the same thing with Tone B.

Dual: Pushing a key plays a voice from Block A and B simultaneously, thus giving six-voice polyphony.

Split: Each Tone provides one side of the split, thus giving six voices per split and 12 voices overall. You can create an interesting three-way split by setting the lower split point higher than the split point; the keyboard will then play Tone A at one end, Tone B at the other, and both Tones A and B in the overlap.

Touch Voice Select: This allows for six-voice polyphony with velocity switching. In other words, play soft and you trigger one Tone, play hard and you trigger the other.

Crossfade: This is like Touch Voice Select, but as you play harder, one Tone fades in while the other fades out. This feature is pretty common with samplers, but it sure sounds good with synths as well.

Given the two Blocks, two Tones, and six modes, you can get sounds that are anything but "static" synth sounds. Intelligent use of the crossfade and dual modes can give some incredible effects; check out factory Patch B3 (internal), where playing softly gives you a choir, and play-

Factors (Performance Parameters)

Some of the parameters you can set include the two Tone numbers used in a Patch, Tone level balance, individual pitch shift for Tones A and B (± 2 octaves unless you exceed the range of the instrument, in which case pitch wraps around), Tone B detune, upper and lower split point, total volume, aftertouch response (can be set individually for vibrato, filtering, and/or volume), sustain (called hold), modulation depth for modulation received over MIDI, portamento on/off for each of the two Tones when portamento info is received over MIDI, bender on/off (works similarly to portamento on/off), bend range (2, 3, 4, 7, or 12 semitones), chase play level (level of "chased" sound), three chase modes (one—first Tone A plays, then B, then A, then B, etc.; two—Tone A plays followed by repeats from Tone B only; three—Tone A followed by Tone B with no more repeats). You can also set the delay time between repeats in chase mode.

Finally, we have some spiffy key assign modes. These determine how the six voices will be assigned in each Tone. Options include two polyphonic modes; unison 1 (two voices are assigned to each key in each Block—you can only play three notes at a time, but wow, what notes!); unison 2 (same as unison 1, but one Block is tuned down an octave); mono 1 (for each Block, one voice is assigned per key); and mono 2 (fondly nicknamed "Godzilla" mode; for each Block, all six voices are assigned to one key).

Programming Parameters

The MKS-70 offers a generous helping of programming parameters. These include:

Oscillators Range (four octaves); waveform (sawtooth, non-variable pulse, square, and noise); semitone tune (over ± 1 octave); fine tune for DCO 2 (for beating effects and such); LFO depth; two types of overall envelope depth (one if you're using just the envelope, the other if velocity is being used to alter the envelope depth—in this case, you can alter the sensitivity to velocity); envelope mode (chooses one of the two available envelopes and determines whether response is normal or inverted); and four sync modes—sync 1 (traditional hard sync), X mod (each oscillator frequency-modulates the other), sync 2 (hard sync and X mod), and off. I haven't seen such an embarrassment of sync riches since Korg's Mono/Poly, and they're most welcome. All of these except the sync mode and velocity envelope depth can be programmed individually for each DCO.

Mixer Adjusts the level of DCO1, DCO2, amount of envelope if envelope controls DCO2's level, dynamics range (when the envelope controlling DCO2 is being altered by dynamics), and the envelope mode for DCO2's amplitude envelope (this chooses one of the two available envelopes and determines whether response is normal or inverted).

VCF Fixed high-pass filter frequency, VCF cutoff, VCF resonance, LFO depth, VCF envelope depth, VCF tracking (called key follow), dynamics range (when the envelope controlling the VCF is being altered by dynamics), and envelope mode (chooses one of the two available envelopes and determines whether response is normal or inverted).

VCA/Chorus VCA options are VCA level, VCA mode (whether amplitude is affected by envelope 2 or a simple gate), and dynamics (response to velocity); the chorus offers two chorus options and off.

LFO Nothing unusual—waveform (sine, square, or random), LFO delay, and LFO rate. The latter two are thankfully quantized to 99 levels (much more than the 32 or 64 that many synths seem to deem adequate).

Envelopes The two envelopes have individual parameters for attack, decay, sustain, release, and key follow (where higher pitches have shorter envelope times).

ing harder mutates this into brass. Incidentally, I know factory patches take a lot of heat so it's worth noting that the ones in the MKS-70 really do show off the capabilities of the instrument very well. I found many of them not only musically useful, but instructive in programming techniques.

> **It's worth noting that the MKS-70 (factory patches) really do show off the capabilities of the instrument very well. I found many of them not only musically useful, but instructive.**

PLAYING MODES

There are three main operating modes: *Play* (which allows for limited editing over commonly changed parameters—tune, MIDI channel, mode, etc.); *Edit* (where you can really mess around with the sound); and *Write* (for loading data into memory or cartridges). One interesting option available in the Play mode is Chase, which provides a useful programmable delay effect.

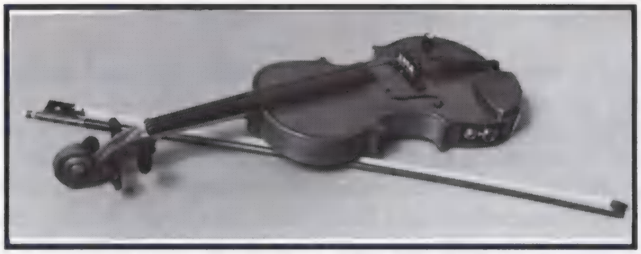
WHAT'S IT LIKE TO USE?

There are two real nice touches. The first is the sexy blue fluorescent display that

Roland PG-800

Roland PG-800 programmer

PLUG INTO POWER !



ZETA MIDI VIOLINS

Used By: Darol Anger David LaFlamme
Daniel Kobialka Michael Urbaniak
Doug Kershaw Jean-Luc Ponty

Journeyman Hollow Body / MIDI Ready Violin $785.00
Retrofit Kit MIDI Conversion For Any Violin $495.00

Call Toll Free: (800) 622-MIDI
(Outside Calif. Only)

Zeta MUSIC SYSTEMS, INC.
2823 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 849-9648

Protector Series™ Dust Covers
You bought the best. Now protect it.
Rugged cotton/-polyester. Water/-stain repellent. Machine washable. Fitted for cable access. (A) Black, (B) Burgundy, (C) Navy. 90-day unconditional guarantee. Write or call for free brochure and complete product list.

5% OFF CREDIT CARD PHONE ORDERS: 413-625-6756 ☐ Free Brochure and Product List
Please mark quantity of covers desired for each item along with color code A, B, or C.
____ $34.95 YAMAHA® DX7/9 Keybd. ____ $33.95 ENSONIQ® ESQ-1 Keybd (Orig.). ____ $34.95 ENSONIQ® ESQ-1 Keybd (New).
____ $19.95 YAMAHA® RX5 Drum Machine. ____ $34.95 ENSONIQ® Mirage DSK Keybd (New). ____ $36.95 E-MU® Emax Keybd.
____ $34.95 YAMAHA® DX7IID/FD Keybd(s). ____ $38.95 YAMAHA® KX88 Keybd. ____ $19.95 KAWAI® R-100 Drum Machine.
Name ____ Address ____
City ____ State ____ Zip ____ Phone ____
☐ Check/Money Order (Add $2.50/order ship./hand. MA residents, please add 5% Sales Tax.) ☐ Visa ☐ MC
Card # ____ Exp. ____ Signature ____
YAMAHA DX7/9, RX5, DX7IID/FD, KX88 TM YAMAHA INTERNATIONAL CORP. ENSONIQ ESQ-1, MIRAGE TM ENSONIQ CORP. E-MU TM E-MU SYSTEMS, INC. KAWAI R-100 TM KAWAI AMERICA CORP.
P.O. Box 193
Shelburne Falls, MA 01370
Valley Designs™

even those of us with glasses can read onstage; when selecting Patches the display shows Patch names (up to 18 characters), the Tone assigned to each Block, and whether the Patch number shown is for the cartridge or internal memory. The second nice touch is the *alpha dial* used for editing. Those who haven't used this method of parameter-setting are in for a treat. The alpha dial is a large diameter, continuously variable knob; punch the front panel *Parameter* button, and twirl the dial to scroll through the parameters. This is a great way to scan through a Tone to see how the parameters are set and to get a sense of how the Patch is constructed. If you encounter a parameter you want to change, press the *Value* button and twirl the dial to set the value. This is a fast, efficient, painless approach to parameter-controlled synthesizers that I like a lot. If even this strikes you as too much work, you can use the PG-800 programmer ($350) and use regular dials and sliders to make adjustments, just like in the days of early analog synthesis.

Regarding sound quality, we're talking *sleek* and clean. The sound is bright but not buzzy or strident, yet the lower registers can be warm and resonantly rich if desired. The main catch is that the dual, split, touch velocity, and crossfade modes are so powerful you'll end up using this as a six-note synthesizer more often than not. Generally this isn't a problem with percussive sounds, but if you play a six-note chord with a long release and then play another six-note chord immediately thereafter, all the decays of the first chord will be cut short. On the other hand, a lot of the patches can be tweaked to give highly acceptable sounds in A Whole or B Whole modes if you need 12 voices. This is one of the clearest-sounding synths I've had the pleasure to use; even the "zipper noise" caused by stepping through quantized filter and VCA settings is virtually nonexistent.

MIDI-wise, the implementation was obviously planned to do double-duty for keyboard players and guitarists. For a guitar synthesis system, this is a good high-end expander module. It can recognize Note-on Velocity, Aftertouch, Pitch Bend, Program Change, System Exclusive messages (of course), and five "standard" controllers (1, modulation; 5, portamento time; 7, volume; 64, sustain switch; and 65, portamento switch). You can't remap controllers or anything, but I guess that's why devices like the Axxess Mapper exist.

Concerning the manual. . .well, the operational information is all in there, but it takes study, concentration, and practice to extract it. Fortunately, you can take a couple of laminated plastic "cheat sheets" supplied with the unit on gigs in case you can't remember everything (and there is a lot to remember). There is virtually zero printed information on applications, but actually, scanning through how the Patches are programmed will tell you more about how to make cool sounds than dozens of pages could. This is another reason why I think it's important for companies to put as much effort as they can into programming factory sounds; we're not just talking about a sales tool here, but an educational one as well.

MIDI-wise, the implementation was obviously planned to do double-duty for keyboard players and guitarists. For a guitar synthesis system, this is a good high-end expander module.

Quite frankly, I was expecting "another analog synth" but this one surprised me. It's clean, it's versatile, it has great sound quality, and it works well with my Roland GM-70 guitar-to-MIDI controller. It's also not cheap, but then again, it doesn't look, feel, or sound cheap either. If you're looking for an analog-style synth to round out your collection of sound generators, the MKS-70 will get you there in style. EM

New! Inexpensive
Center Track Time-Code
for Non-TC Audio Machines.

Now you can make your 2-track machines synchronizer-ready for a fraction of the cost of a new machine. Otari's new TC-50 Time Code/FM Processor is primarily designed for the Otari BII or Mark III-2, but it is also adaptable to most 4-head-position 1/4" tape recorders.

So if your older machines have just been gathering dust, or if you're looking for a way to get synchronizer-ready performance at low cost when you buy a new machine, the TC-50 is the answer. From Otari; Technology You Can Trust.

Contact your nearest Otari dealer, or Otari at (415) 592-8311.

OTARI®

© Otari 1987

ALESIS MICROVERB
INPUT
MIX
OUTPUT
LARGE
SMALL
REVERSE
GATE 1
GATE 2

RACK ATTACK

Buy any two Alesis Micro Series Signal Processors and get a **free** Micro Rack Adapter. Ask your Alesis Dealer for details.

FOR THE ABSOLUTE BEGINNER TO THE ABSOLUTE PROFESSIONAL ...THE ABSOLUTE BEST

In the few months since the Alesis Microverb was first released it has established itself as the new **digital reverb standard** in personal and professional music studios around the world.

Bold statements need factual support. How about these facts:

The design of Microverb is based on years of exhaustive research into the phenomena of spatial acoustics so that the sound of Microverb rivals even the most expensive digital reverbs. And Microverb has been nominated for the 1987 Technical Achievement and Creativity Awards of MIX Publications... other products nominated cost as much as 40 times more than Microverb! What's our secret? The heart of Microverb is an Alesis designed custom VLSI signal processing microchip using 16 bit linear PCM encoding with 90dB dynamic range. In other words, Microverb is **technically superb.**

Alesis digital reverb programs are legendary for their uncolored accuracy and warmth. 6 small reverb programs, 7 large, 2 gated and 1 reverse. Plates, rooms, halls, chambers, caverns and deep space. All these sounds are available to help you create deep, rich drums, lush strings and keyboards, super funky and tight rhythm tracks, or a brilliant sheen on lead instruments and vocals. Serious users tell us our reverb programs are the acoustic foundation on which they build their mixes. In other words, Microverb is **superbly musical.**

Front panel rotary knobs control input, mix and output levels. A continuous rotary knob selects the programs. Stereo input as well as output are provided on ¼″ jacks. Plus, there's a defeat jack for convenience. Microverb accepts any level from the weakest guitar or mic signal to professional +4dbv console output levels. The dry signal is conveniently maintained in stereo allowing series connection of several Microverbs when you're not using a mixer. So an ambient program can be utilized to create body for drums and instruments through the first Microverb, and a plate, hall or chamber can be used on the second Microverb for a spacious reverb with smooth decay. In other words, Microverb is **instantly and effortlessly accessible...and flexible.**

The one third rack space extruded aluminum case is 19″ rack mountable with the Microverb Rack Adapter. You can rack mount one, two or three or simply set them free standing on your amp, mixer or keyboard in only 5¾″ of space. In other words, **you can take this digital reverb anywhere.**

And you will. Because like every other Alesis product, Microverb is a breakthrough not only in design and performance but also in price. This means that you can afford to dedicate a Microverb to vocals, another one to drums, one for keyboards and guitars, and a spare for last minute creative urges. The sound of multiple digital reverbs (the sound you hear in every major record production done today) is now affordable to *anyone* who loves to make music. Your music deserves it.

Don't settle for anything less.
You can afford the absolute best.

Microverb's suggested retail price is $249. Alesis provides free educational materials and brochures to help you get the most out of our products and music processors in general. We encourage you to take part. Ask your Alesis dealer or write to:

LOS ANGELES:
Alesis Corp. PO Box 3908
Los Angeles, CA 90078
LONDON:
6, Letchworth Business Center,
Avenue One, Letchworth,
Hertfordshire SG6 2HR

ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

The rising prominence of MIDI is changing the shape of the recording studio in many ways. MIDI even places new demands on mixing boards, and here's one candidate that seems eager to take on the job.

The Seck 1882 Mixer

BY TIM TULLY

Like a lot of us, I started building my home studio when the heart and soul of such an enterprise was the multi-track tape deck. As I added new equipment to the studio, it was always with the process of multi-tracking in mind. Then, along came the MIDI monster.

It didn't take a Nostradamus to see that once you had your synths and drum machines talking to computers, there would be a whole lot of new games to play. However, it does take a few dozen geniuses to put all the items required to play those games through design and production processes, and the naturally occurring shortage of geniuses in the world insures that not all the juiciest gadgets inevitably get into the stores. So while we've seen everything from our rhythm tracks to our ironing boards automated under the auspices of MIDI, there is one implementation—at least within the rather limited capabilities of *my* budget—that hasn't flooded the NAMM shows and music stores. This elusive butterfly is the *mixing board* designed specifically for the (usually small) home-type studio glued together by MIDI.

Product Summary

Product: 18 × 16 × 2 mixing board
Price: $4,800
Distributor: Connectronics Corporation, 652 Glenbrook Rd., Stamford, CT 06906 ☎ 203 / 324-2889.

WHAT IT IS

What has happened is that some of the hippest features of MIDI recording have moved the focus of the studio away from the multi-track tape recorder and towards the mixing board. (This is not to say multi-tracks are or will soon be obsolete, by any means. These machines still have, and will continue to have, immense importance, if for no other reason than that real-world budgets *cannot* MIDIfy such phenomena as singers and certain acoustic instruments—including the ubiquitous guitar.) But if a given studio is *always* using *only* MIDI sound generators (synths, samplers and drumboxes), or if it uses mostly MIDI, but still caters to the occasional voice-over, singer or bassoon player, the *advantages* of major MIDI implementation put new demands on the mixer's design and performance, and require certain features and functions.

I've been looking for the board that would fill my specialized MIDI needs (while not emptying my bank account) for a while now, and the Seck 1882 seems to fit the profile. The 1882, retailing at $4,800, is (nominally) an 18 × 16 × 2 board. I say "nominally," because this console's design incorporates unusual input and output flexibility that meets my MIDI-generated needs very well. It has a sound quality that is quite reasonable and, while it has an overabundance of mic inputs that my MIDIed setup will *never* use, and for which I am loath to shell out, so does everybody else's. So all I can do is complain.

But let's look at things in perspective. The first, most obvious of the demands a MIDI studio puts on its console is for *inputs*, and lots of 'em. There are a number of reasons for this. Any sophisticated mix, first of all, will use *all* the outputs available on a drum machine. This is necessary for the "sculpting" of not just the overall sound as it comes from the drum machine's mono or stereo output, but of every instrument. For this you need: at least decent equalization, the ability to pan the drums across the full stereo field, and features for applying the right kind and amount of signal processing to individual drums. You also need visible control over the level of each instrument *at the board,* without having to go back to the drum box. This kind of control is important, but it eats up from six to 12 inputs.

Synths and samplers add more complications. One of the ways MIDI expands the scope of a studio is through multitimbral instruments like the Yamaha TX802 or the Korg DSM-1. Such machines pump out from six to 16 different timbres each capable of playing a melody different from the rest through as many audio outs. But now we're using anywhere from 12 to 28 inputs. Furthermore, if you *do* integrate a multi-track deck into your otherwise-MIDIed operation, at mixdown your sources will be not only MIDI instruments (being played live by your sequencer), but will also include whatever tracks you've already recorded on the multitrack, running in sync with the sequencer. Even more inputs are needed to get the outputs of your outboard effects *back into* the mix, but we'll address that after we get the signal *to* the effects first. But you get the picture: we need inputs.

The Seck 1882 console has 18 standard input channels, each assignable to the usual mic, line, or tape inputs. Beyond this rather customary setup, however, each channel has a "monitor" section with level, pan, and two effects sends, and each of these channel monitors can take input from a source *separate* from the rest of the channel and route it to the mix (with a little bit of clever patching that uses two of the regular inputs). This gives you 16 additional inputs. These inputs have less sophisticated fader capabilities and no equalization, but a decent sequencer will give you level changes itself, via MIDI controller 7, and careful programming of your synth patches can obviate the need for extensive EQ. Alternately, at least *some* of your multi-track performances should be mixable without EQ if you don't rely on a "fix it in the mix" recording technique in the first place.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

It didn't take a Nostradamus to see that once you had your synths and drum machines talking to computers, there would be a whole lot of new games to play.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

If you really want to push it, the eight *Group Faders* on the Seck each have insert points—intended as combined aux send and receive buses—that with custom-wired cables that even I can make, can act as inputs too.

There is a three-band EQ section on each input: a high and low shelving, and a sweepable midrange with boost and cut (there's no bandwidth control, though). I'm an EQ glutton—always looking for more—but I found this arrangement pretty satisfying. We measured the sweep control as typically going from 317 Hz to

SAMPLE THE INCREDIBLE

THE WORLD'S FIRST CD LIBRARY FOR SAMPLERS

- A comprehensive collection of over 3100 digitally recorded samples on 6 audio compact discs.
- An incredible range of instruments including ensembles, orchestras, vocal sounds, unique synth creations and hundreds of sound effects.
- Every 3rd note of each instrument is provided to give you endless selection and versatility.
- Each library comes complete with catalogue and carrying case designed for compact storage and easy handling.

$495.00

- Own for the incredible samples. Buy for the incredible value.

(416) 977-0512
U.S. 1-(800) 387-3030
86 McGill Street, Toronto, Ontario
Canada M5B 1H2

SOUND IDEAS
SAMPLER LIBRARY

THE WORLD'S MOST INCREDIBLE SAMPLER LIBRARY.

6.7 kHz, and I was able to zero in on the aural "sweet spot" of every instrument my drum machine has. The top and bottom sounded good and measured well, with the exception of a tiny bit of loss at the very top of the top end. Basically, this board offers good EQ and upwards of 38 inputs, and I'm not sure there aren't more lurking in some obscure configuration I've missed. This is real good stuff for the MIDI-minded.

OUTPUTS

Outputs are the second-most-necessary feature for a MIDI board: not just tape outs, but the "aux" outs going to signal processors such as reverb and delay. There are a couple of reasons for this. First, when you record into a sequencer instead of a multi-track, you don't process the signal while recording—so you need a *lot* of signal processors during mixdown. The upside is that signal processors are getting pretty inexpensive, *and* controllable by MIDI. (This means your sequencer can automatically and immediately switch a processor among different settings and synths, to do many jobs almost at once.) So since you will be recording "live" (i.e. your sequencer is playing your synths) to a stereo mix, with perhaps some synchronized multi-track stuff thrown in as well, you need ideally to be able to send each channel to every signal processor you own.

To this end, the Seck board can give you up to *six* aux out/foldback circuits per channel (three if you use the monitor section as channel input). That's as many as I've seen on even significantly more costly consoles.

To get the output of all these effects units back into the mix, there must of course be *returns*. Much of the time we're forced to use up some precious input channels for this, but the 1882 has four *aux returns*, each with two-band EQ, solo button, level and pan pots, and the same five-button routing as the input channels. Two other returns are mixed with the monitor signal.

We lab-tested the 1882, and the measured specs closely matched the machine's stated specs. The headroom was around 20 dB; the equalizer—whose silk screen markings on the top panel were quite accurate, with the exception of two rogue channels that showed a 15% variation at 1 kHz—provided *at least* the quoted 15 dB cut and boost, excepting

Hill Multimix

Although mixers designed for electronic music studios are few and far between, some "conventional" mixers seem more suited to the task than others. Hill's "Multimix" is one such mixer.

In normal use, this is a 16-input mixer with simultaneously available stereo and mono outputs (the latter is useful when checking for phase problems and AM radio compatibility). However, channels 13 through 16 are four special "subgroup" channels that can carry the signals from four corresponding subgroups *in addition to* the standard channel inputs. (Since both will be controlled by the same individual channel fader, though, you would want to choose signals that require level changes of the same degree and at the same time—like different elements of a drum kit.)

Each channel can switch between a line input and transformerless balanced mic input (with 48 Volt phantom power, if desired). A gain control matches levels, while a pad switch further reduces mic signal levels if necessary. Of course most MIDI studios won't record 16 mics at the same time, but this mixer is, after all, designed to do more than just MIDI studio functions. Inputs 1 through 4 have RIAA (Recording Industry Association of America) equalized inputs for plugging in a turntable; that feature doesn't do too much for me, but rap artists and disco DJs will probably be glad they can use this mixer too.

Post-fader direct outputs are available for all channels (just the thing for tapping off a signal that can be processed and then returned to another input). In addition, an output switch for the four subgroup channels selects between +4 dBm or -10 dBV signal levels at the direct output. There are also two aux sends with one aux return. One send is set up as pre-fader/insert jacks/EQ, the other as post-fader/insert/EQ. However, these can be modified easily so that either one can be pre- or post-fader/insert/EQ. How easily? Well, the Multimix includes full schematics that clearly indicate those points where mods (such as where to add channel insert points

MULTIMIX
P.S.1
hill

the midrange (we measured a cut of 13.6 dB, which represents less than a 10% deviation). The frequency response was very close to the stated +0/-1 dB. The noise figures were the usual problem. Although our figures were close to spec again, we "A/B-ed" the Seck against a Hill Audio Multimix whose noise specs looked close to the Seck's and the Hill seemed audibly quieter (see sidebar). This is not surprising since the Seck mixer has so many fader/gain/input/etc. configurations at which to measure noise, so it's always difficult to draw any real conclusions without a direct, side-by-side aural comparison. At any rate, the 1882 showed a respectable, but not stunning, lack of noise, certainly adequate for sound reinforcement, broadcast mixes, and the majority of small studio applications.

NO TEAK, NO VINYL

This no-frills boast, taken directly from the Seck product literature by a reviewer who knows a good one-liner when he reads one, sums up the construction of this unit. The 1882 is an amazingly compact board. It measures 39¼ inches wide, 18 ¼ inches deep and an amazingly small 1 ⅞ inches high. It is eminently portable, especially with the solid metal handle that comes included. All its inputs and outputs are at the top rear of the front panel, allowing the small studio owner to stick the console flush against a wall and still get at the cords. This arrangement makes all the connections time-savingly visible and accessible, and cuts down the need for patchbay connections quite a bit. The circuit boards lie in the same plane as the top panel, directly below it. This means all the plugs, pots, and faders are mounted directly to the component side of the circuit board so there are no wire connections. This is bound to create greater reliability and ease of repair. These works slide into a simple, solid two-piece extruded aluminum frame and are sealed with two aluminum end caps. All this gives the board a workmanlike feel and keeps costs down.

Other, less MIDI-specific features worth mention include: 16 tape outs coming from eight group faders, each with a send/receive insert point for individual, one-plug signal processing; slating and talkback (with a built-in mic); and a left/right LED meter switchable between peak/hold and average metering. There are two headphone jacks and 18 mic inputs with switchable phantom power from the external power supply. Solo buttons can be found on just about every input.

CONCLUSIONS

The noise levels on the 1882 could be a problem for very delicate music or high-quality digital stuff, but would be insignificant in a lot of applications—let your ears be the judge. On the other hand, the design of this board knocks me right out. I get a very comfortable feeling of accessibility and control over all my signal routings, and the unit seems quite compatible with a MIDI sequencer/synthesizer/drum machine studio. When I consider the lack of attention most companies seem to be paying to the needs of the working MIDI studio, the 1882 gets high grades.

***Tim Tully** lives in the hope of finding the perfect waveform. When he finds it, he will process it in every possible way, and then gloat with the satisfaction that it still doesn't sound like a real sax.*

and how to make the aux sends pre- or post-fader) can be added. I always give high marks for this kind of documentation, as it lets those who really know mixers get the most out of the unit, and even repair it in a pinch if necessary.

The EQ deserves special mention. My philosophy is that console EQ should be used for broad-bandwidth, general tone shaping; why include costly, space-hungry three-band parametric EQ when you can use external units and patch them in as needed? Hill seems to subscribe to the same philosophy—the three-band, fixed frequency (100 Hz, 1 kHz, and 10 kHz) equalizers use essentially passive circuitry and are extremely clean and quiet. They also have an in/out switch to compare equalized and non-equalized settings.

Other controls of note include PFL level (the "pre-fader listen" signal used for a mono headphone cue mix), and Pan and Routing. The latter two controls work together, with the routing switch selecting subgroups 1 and 2, subgroups 3 and 4, or stereo master (left/right), and Pan crossfading between the two options in each routing selection. As you might expect, there is a peak LED indicator for each channel, and dual 12-segment LED output meters.

Hill manages to cover a lot of bases with this mixer. Being able to use four of the inputs as subgroups, coupled with the extremely quiet performance and unobtrusive EQ, make this a good choice for small home studios and MIDI setups. It's also a useful "expansion mixer" to mix down the outputs from, say, a multi-output drum machine into a main mixing console. Yet the Multimix would also make a fine keyboard or utility mixer for the musician on the road, thanks to its compact, all-metal, rack mount packaging. For this application, having the jacks on the back is an advantage; with the typical ever-changing MIDI studio configuration, though, the rear-panel jack placement makes patching more difficult (I'd certainly hook up a patchbay for any serious studio use). Hill also offers a couple of accessories—a 2U rack with insert jacks for each channel, and another 2U box that adds an additional two aux sends per channel (six of these can be ganged for up to 12 additional aux sends per channel).

If you want a fancy designer mixer with lots of bells and whistles, this is probably not the model for you. But if small size, sturdiness, low noise, and clean sound are important, for $2,299 this unassuming package is an extremely strong contender.

—Craig Anderton

(Hill Audio Inc., 5002B North Royal Atlanta Drive., Tucker, GA 30084 ☎ 404/934-1851.)

Every sequencer has its own unique set of advantages and disadvantages. Opcode's offering has a reputation as hard-working, reliable software with some unique twists... and Geary investigates why.

Opcode's MIDIMAC Sequencer 2.5 for the Mac

BY GEARY YELTON

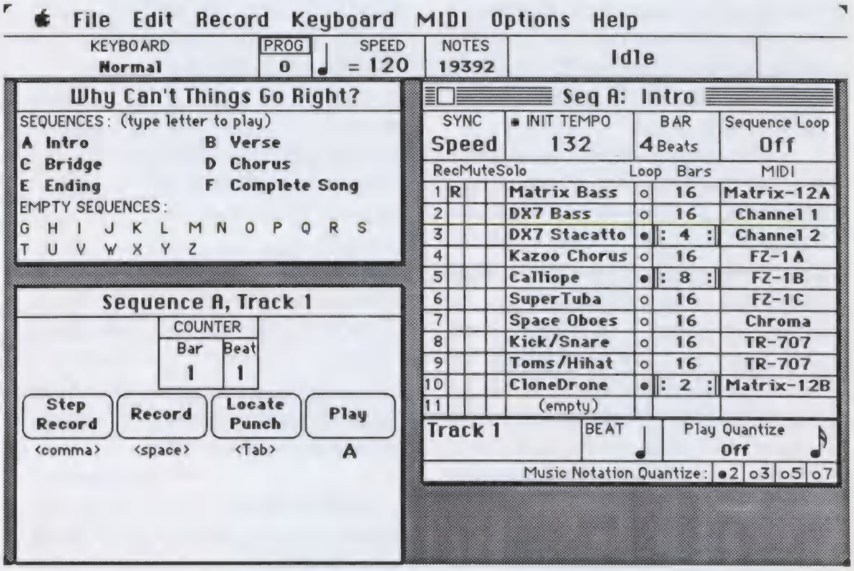
When Opcode's MIDIMAC Sequencer came out in the summer of 1985, it changed my life forever. I began to compose music I could never have performed with just my own two hands. My old 4-track tape deck grew cold from neglect as my synthesizer setup began to sprout real time multitimbral capabilities. Two years later, I'm pleased to report that the first fully functional Macintosh sequencer is still one of the best.

Geary Yelton is a synthesist, writer, publisher, and MIDI consultant from Atlanta, Georgia. He is the author of The Rock Synthesizer Manual, *published by Rock Technologies.*

FEATURES

You want features? I'll give you features: up to 26 sequences per song file with a total recording capacity of up to 24,000 notes on a Macintosh 512K; 16 tracks per sequence; the ability to play as many as 16 independent sequences and up to 32 tracks simultaneously; a range of tempi from 1 to 500 beats per minute; recorded tempo changes; internal or external clock sync; selectable MIDI adapter clock speed; punch-in and punch-out editing; MIDI message filtering; triggering and transposing sequences from your synth keyboard; track and sequence looping; several kinds of file conversion; and excellent adherence to the Macintosh user interface. If you're a synthesist with a Mac, this sequencer demands a close look.

The Opcode approach to sequencing lets you record a sequence for each letter of the alphabet, and these individual sequences can be chained together to form complete songs. All control functions are governed by pointing and clicking the mouse, but the most frequently used com-



KEYBOARD Normal
PROG 0
SPEED ♩ = 120
NOTES 19392
Idle

Why Can't Things Go Right?

SEQUENCES: (type letter to play)
A Intro
B Verse
C Bridge
D Chorus
E Ending
F Complete Song
EMPTY SEQUENCES:
G H I J K L M N O P Q R S
T U V W X Y Z

Sequence A, Track 1

COUNTER Bar 1 Beat 1

<comma> <space> <Tab> A

Seq A: Intro

SYNC Speed
● INIT TEMPO 132
BAR 4 Beats
Sequence Loop Off

	Rec	Mute	Solo		Loop	Bars	MIDI
1	R			Matrix Bass	○	16	Matrix-12A
2				DX7 Bass	○	16	Channel 1
3				DX7 Stacatto	●	: 4 :	Channel 2
4				Kazoo Chorus	○	16	FZ-1A
5				Calliope	●	: 8 :	FZ-1B
6				SuperTuba	○	16	FZ-1C
7				Space Oboes	○	16	Chroma
8				Kick/Snare	○	16	TR-707
9				Toms/Hihat	○	16	TR-707
10				CloneDrone	●	: 2 :	Matrix-12B
11				(empty)			

Track 1
BEAT ♩
Play Quantize Off
Music Notation Quantize: ●2 ○3 ○5 ○7

Fig. 1 *The three main Sequencer 2.5 windows.*

Product Summary

Product: Opcode Sequencer 2.5
Type: MIDI sequencer software
Functions: MIDI recorder, real time sequence modulation, file conversion
Sequence architecture: 26 sequences per file, 16 tracks per sequence
Hardware requirements: Apple Macintosh computer, MIDI interface, second drive recommended
Retail price: $250
Manufacturer: Opcode Systems, 444 Ramona, Palo Alto, CA 94301 ☎ 415 / 321-8977

mands have Mac keyboard equivalents. Pressing letter key A plays sequence A. To stop playback, hit the return key. To record, select a track with the mouse and press the space bar. For basic operations (like starting and stopping record and playback), using the Mac keyboard is a lot more convenient than positioning the mouse. Editing is most often done either by cut and paste routines, by changing the information in *fields* (particular types of data; see below), or by punching in new parts.

THE FIRST BLUSH

When you first open the application, three windows appear (see **Fig. 1**). The *file window* shows you all the sequences in the current file. The *sequence window* displays the tracks in the currently selected sequence. Each track has four *fields* you can toggle to enable/disable record, mute, solo, and looping. A fifth field shows the number of bars in each track, and a sixth shows its MIDI channel assignment. Sequence fields indicate initial tempo, beats per bar, sequence looping, auto-correction (quantization), and other essential information. All these parameters are variable. A third window shows a bar and beat counter, as well as buttons for play, real time record, step record, and editing. When editing a track, the edit window changes to a more complex form so you can punch in and edit any part of a track down to 1/92nd of a beat.

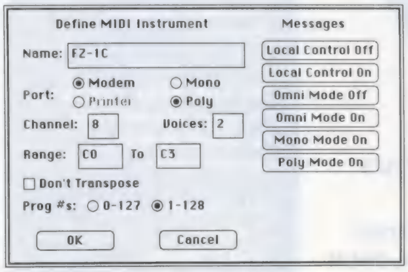
As you would expect, the MIDIMAC Sequencer records all MIDI events, not just Note Ons and Offs. To conserve memory, it lets you filter out selected events either while recording or afterwards, selectively, from a track or part of a track. Unlike some other Macintosh sequencers, tempo changes are recorded, but only if requested.

The tempo of a sequence is normally controlled by an internal master clock, but can also come from a MIDI drum machine, another sequencer, or any device that sends MIDI clock signals. I use Roland's SBX-80 to sync to tape with no problem. MIDIMAC also supports Song Pointer messages, so it can "chase" a recorded sequence on tape if it receives the appropriate Song Pointer data.

RECORDING

When you start real time recording, a metronome begins ticking and the message "Ready to Record" appears. You can now program the initial tempo or a Program Change number for your synth before you play, since recording only starts when you hit a note. (If you want to begin with a rest, hit the space bar a second time.) A counter keeps track of how many notes are left in memory. When you finish recording, you can stop or have the track loop. To record additional tracks, follow the same process, assigning MIDI channels as necessary. If you have an obliging interface or two, you can record from both ports at the same time.

All 16 MIDI channels are supported, as well as a "Multi" selection that merges a multiple-channel sequence down to a single track and retains all the channel information so the merged track can be unmerged with all its tracks intact. You can even record a 16-track sequence from *another sequencer*, then unmerge it so that all 16 tracks appear in the sequence window, each with its original MIDI channel. A MIDI menu lets you rename the channels, send mode messages, and limit each channel's range and number of voices (see **Fig. 2**). A neat feature lets you type in an instrument's name, rather than a channel number, to cut down on stuff to remember.


Define MIDI Instrument

Name: FZ-1C

Port: ● Modem ○ Printer

○ Mono ● Poly

Channel: 8

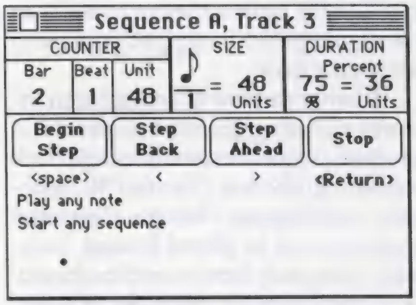
Voices: 2

Range: C0 To C3

☐ Don't Transpose

Prog #s: ○ 0-127 ● 1-128

Fig. 2 *MIDI instrument definition window.*


Sequence A, Track 3

COUNTER: Bar 2, Beat 1, Unit 48

SIZE: = 48 Units

DURATION: Percent 75 = 36 Units

Play any note

Start any sequence

Fig. 3 *Edit window in step time mode.*

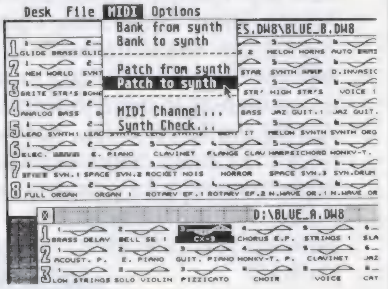
For step-time recording (during which you can record MIDI velocity values), a counter lets you begin on any beat or fraction of a beat (see **Fig. 3**). You set the duration by picking a value ranging from a dotted whole note to a 64th note, including triplets. If you're composing outside the strict confines of duple and triple time, you can divide each beat by any number you require for tuplets. You can change the step size and duration at any point, and step back or forward to correct mistakes. One of the best features of this program is that you can put step-time

KORG DW or
EX – 8000
+ Atari ST
= POWER

SynthView Patch Librarian/Editor

- Arrange, name, store, view, and print your patch libraries.
- Two banks of 64 patches on screen allow all operations by clicking and draging icons – easily create custom banks!
- Fast transfer of banks or single patches to and from synth.
- Patch editing is as easy as clicking on the desired patch – all parameters are displayed on screen and adjusted by mouse.
- Mini sequencer available while editing – use mouse to send any MIDI note & velocity with optional after touch.
- Store up to 180 banks per disk – fully hard drive compatible.
- Includes Patch Passer desk accessory which allows sending banks of patches while using other programs or sequencers!
- Works with both color and monochrome monitors.

Send $49.95 + $3 (U.S.) to:
Synergy Resources
754 N. Bolton Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46219
(317) 356 – 6946



tracks in the same sequence as real time tracks, and punch in stepped portions to a real time track.

Another method of composition involves recording *generated* sequences. A generated sequence records a single track containing only Note Ons and Offs, velocities, and Program Changes. Generated sequences can be played forward, backward, alternately forward and backward, or in a random order, rather like an arpeggiator. Notes and chords are automatically quantized, or they can be played back so that each has equal duration.

When you're composing with the MIDIMAC Sequencer, you can construct large sequences from smaller "subsequences." To do this, open a new sequence and enter the letters of other sequences in the order you want them to be played. All the subsequences can be recorded on a single track, or on different tracks, triggering different sequences, and can keep each sequence's channel information with the "Multi" feature of the new track's MIDI channel field.

With the *Capture* command, you can record all the MIDI information from subsequences. An advantage of capturing is that you can edit the subsequences without affecting the original sequence, and vice versa.

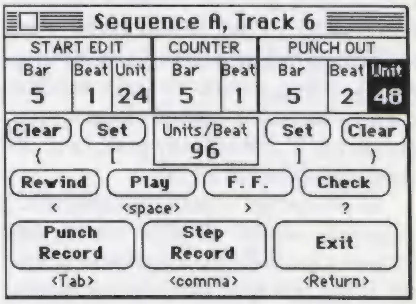
PLAYBACK

Playback is as easy as recording—to play sequence B, hit B; to stop, press Return, etc. You can change tempi and programs "live" during playback, but if a recorded tempo or Program Change is encountered, it takes precedence. Quantization (auto-correction) offers many degrees of resolution, from a dotted whole note to a 64th note's duration. You can either quantize only Note On messages—so they all occur at the beginning of the beat division—or both Note On and Note Off messages—so notes begin *and end* on the specified beat division. Even tuplets can be quantized. Notes are only quantized on playback, but you can circumvent that limitation. A quantized sequence can be "captured" or recorded into another sequence with its auto-correction intact. The MIDIMAC Sequencer's keyboard menu gives the user considerable control over playback. Your MIDI keyboard can trigger and transpose sequences in real time. In some modes, if you press more than one key, a simultaneous sequence is triggered for each key. The possibilities for experimentation are all there: check out the crazy things that happen when a sequence transposes itself; try splitting your MIDI keyboard so that part of it is used for sequence control and the rest plays normally. You can also play one MIDI channel with half your keys and another channel with the other half, even if your keyboard doesn't normally split.

Several sequences can play at the same time by invoking the *Players* command: you enter a player number and sequence letter and each sequence plays through to its completion, even when additional sequences are started. Players is most useful for staggering sequences. It's too bad you can't start multiple sequences simultaneously with Players, but there are other means to accomplish that trick.

EDITING

The edit menu lets you cut, copy, paste, clear, merge, name, and transpose sequences and individual tracks (no surprises here). At present, there's no straightforward way to cut and paste selected portions of a track, but a comprehensive graphic editing interface is planned for future releases. Use the editor window to replace or remove portions of a track and to change or filter MIDI data. When editing a track, the editor window changes to resemble the buttons of a tape transport with a beat counter at the top (**Fig. 4**). You indicate the edit points by typing in the numbers of where you want the new part to begin and end. You can punch in on the fly, or just press tab and start playing the new part. The sequence will start and stop recording automatically at the predetermined Start Edit and Punch Out


Sequence A, Track 6

START EDIT			COUNTER		PUNCH OUT		
Bar	Beat	Unit	Bar	Beat	Bar	Beat	Unit
5	1	24	5	1	5	2	48

Units/Beat 96

Fig. 4 *Edit window ready to edit sequences and individual tracks.*

Sync-Link: L.D. Systems

As always, LD Systems is in step with the most recent MIDI technology—we are now your MIDI time code connection. The Adams-Smith Zeta-Three, Fostex 4030, Hybrid Arts SmpteTrack ST, J.L. Cooper PPS System and Southworth JamBox are all on display in our showroom and immediately available to you. Naturally, we also have the cables, connectors and knowledge to make sure your new technology is totally integrated.
So when you think sync, think LD.

LD SYSTEMS

467 W. 38th Street, Houston, Texas 77018
(713) 695-9400

We can be contacted electronically on ESI Street.
professional sound and lighting sales, services, rentals

A complete line of software for Atari, Commodore, IBM, Macintosh, Apple IIC, IIE and GS, by:

Bacchus
Club MIDI (Pro MIDI)
Digi Designs (Sound Designer)
Doctor T
Hybrid Arts
Mark of the Unicorn (Performer, Professional Composer)
Magnetic Music (Texture)
Jim Miller (Personal Composer)
Octave Plateau (Sequencer Plus, Patch Master)
Opcode
Passport Designs
Sonus

We have cables, patchers, mergers, blenders and a full line of MIDI peripherals by:

J.L. Cooper
Garfield
360 Systems

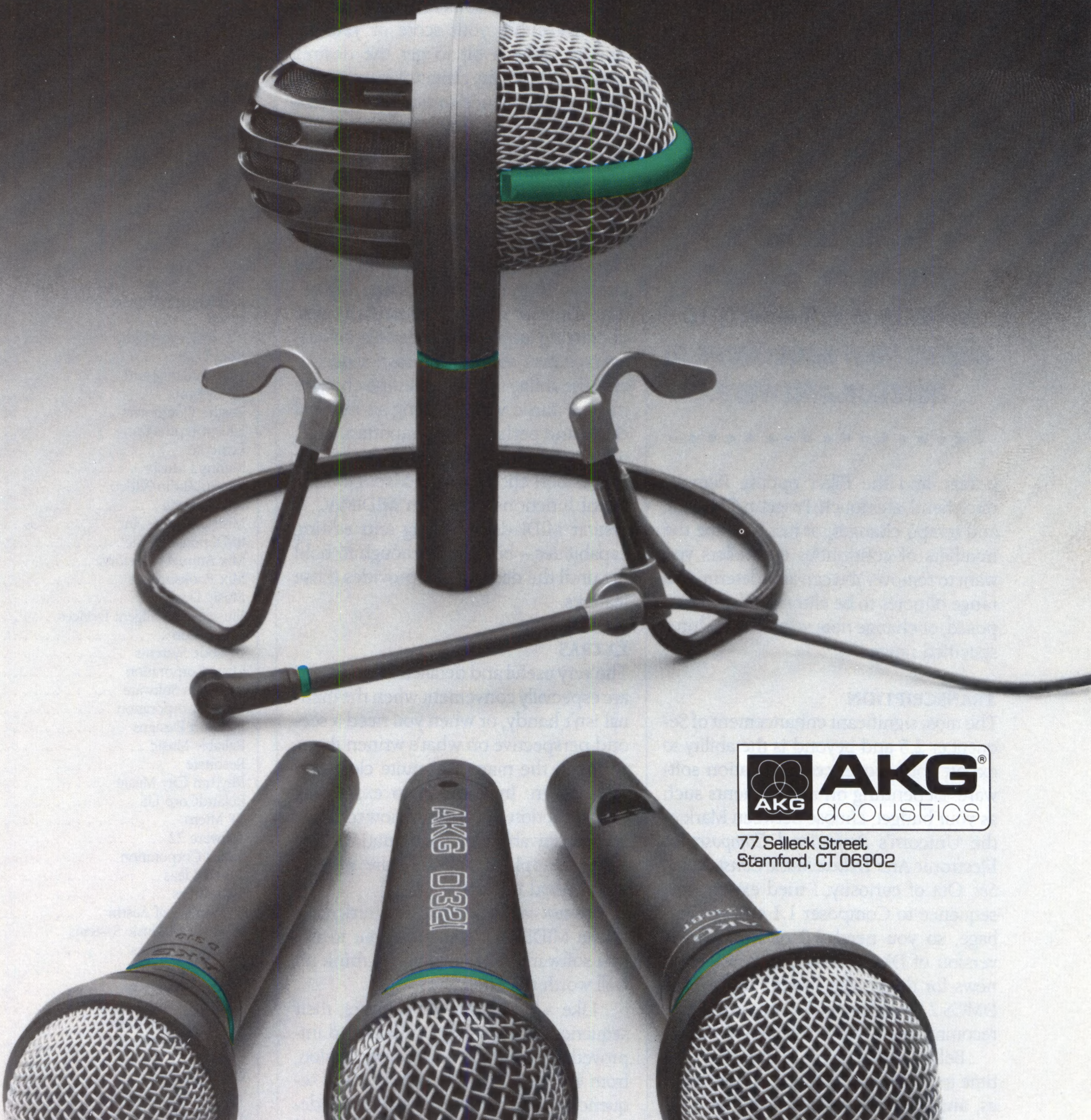
WHAT'S BLACK AND GREEN AND HEARD ALL OVER?

AKG's D 300 Series Microphones are the accepted standard for many professional entertainers. They're built rugged, for dependable studio quality on-the-road. And sometimes the look and feel of a mic is just as important as its performance, especially in performance.

So AKG has introduced its best mics in a special high-tech, non-reflective black finish that's perfect for the demands of stage, video and film.

From the D 112 kick drum mic to the C 410 headset mic there will be no more lens flare or burnout on-camera. No more smudgy fingerprints in closeups. No more competing with your own mic for the attention of the crowd . . . all this with the same great AKG sound.

The AKG non-reflectives. You couldn't be heard any better.



AKG® acoustics

77 Selleck Street
Stamford, CT 06902

© AKG 1987 ® Akustische und Kino-Geräte GmbH, Austria C 410 product design subject to change.

points. You can rewind the sequence to any point or listen to only the section between the start and stop points. If you don't like the changes you've made, the Undo command restores the track to its previous form.

You can filter out certain MIDI events —from entire tracks to selected portions—by using the Start Edit and Punch Out points, and the Filter option. Remove pitch bend, aftertouch, Program Changes, and tempo changes, or just indicate the numbers of continuous controllers you want to remove. You can also determine a range of notes to be eliminated or transposed, or change note velocities within a specified range.

The most significant enhancement of Sequencer 2.5 and beyond is the ability to export your sequences to notation software.

TRANSCRIPTION

The most significant enhancement of Sequencer 2.5 and beyond is the ability to export your sequences to notation software. Depending on requirements such as your budget, choose between Mark of the Unicorn's *Professional Composer* or Electronic Arts' *Deluxe Music Construction Set*. Out of curiosity, I tried exporting a sequence to Composer 1.1 and got garbage, so you need 2.0 or later. Either version of DMCS works, which is good news for those who haven't updated to DMCS 2.0 (which, by the way, is a highly recommended piece of MIDI software).

Before transcribing a sequence, it's time to capture all its loops, subsequences, and generated sequences into a recorded sequence to create a sequence of actual MIDI events, rather than commands that only point to sequencer-generated changes. Once transcribed, each MIDI channel has its own staff, and like other such file conversions, all tracks must be quantized. A dialog box lets you indicate the key signature before exporting.

Sequences exported from the MIDIMAC Sequencer are transcribed at least as accurately as sequences exported from anyone else's sequencer. That is, sometimes sequences are properly notated on the first try, and sometimes you have to massage either your score or your sequence quite a bit to get the desired results. Despite the claims of many manufacturers, sequence-to-notation conversion is still an imperfect process. Scores written in Professional Composer and DMCS, though, can be imported into sequences with excellent results.

CONCLUSIONS

Opcode's Sequencer has so many useful features: triggering and transposing sequences from a MIDI keyboard; the ease of creating loops (another stand-out advantage over some Macintosh sequencers), the ability to execute tempo changes in your music without using an external clock, and perhaps most important of all, reliable operation. This program gets my vote as best choice for the Mac. The only set of functions I miss on MIDIMAC is greater MIDI data viewing and editing capabilities—but there's enough to hold me until the next update provides those features.

EXTRAS

The very useful and detailed help screens are especially convenient when the manual isn't handy, or when you need a second perspective on what's written there, although the manual is quite clear and well-written. In addition to explaining every function, it describes how to set up any conceivable Mac configuration. (You have to applaud any software manual with a good index.)

It's not easy to learn all the intricacies of the MIDIMAC Sequencer, but to use this software most creatively, I think it's well worth the effort.

Like a lot of Opcode software, their sequencer is frequently updated and improved. I've used just about every version, from 1.0 to 2.0 to 2.53. While some sequencers either don't get revised or develop new bugs, Opcode's gets better and more powerful with every revision. It's great to watch such good software evolve so quickly. I can't wait to see Sequencer 3.0.

Advertiser Index

Advertiser	Page
Adams-Smith	34
Akai/I.M.C.	9
AKG Acoustics	113
Alesis	57, 105
Altech Systems	47
Aphex Systems Ltd.	75
Applied Research & Technology (ART)	4
Sam Ash Music	45
Beaverton Digital Systems	81
Casio	49
Club Midi	45
CompuSound	31
Computer Music Supply (CMS)	56
Dr. T's Music Software	36, 37
Drumware	35
EarStuff	90
Electro-Voice	60
E-mu Systems, Inc.	17
Ensoniq	44, 73
Fostex Corporation	65
Future Music	88
Guitar Shack	98
H.B. Imaging, Inc.	97
Hitech Innovations, Inc.	99
Intelligent Music	20
Iota Systems, Inc.	98
JBL Professional	116
Julian Music Systems	23
Kawai	52
The Keyboard Shop	86
Korg USA	2, 3
Lake Butler Sound	23
LD Systems	112
Leigh's Computers	81
Leister Productions	87
Lexicon	10, 11
Manny's Music	62
Martin Audio/Video	7
Micro Music	28
Midi Concepts, Inc.	27
MIDImouse Music	30
Mix Annual Directory	79
Mix Bookshelf	89, 91
Music Design	92
Musically Intelligent Devices	25
Musication	87
Opcode Systems	33
Otari Corporation	104
Paradigm Software	88
Passac Corporation	74
Passport Designs	39, 85
Reliable Music	47
Resonate	62
Rhythm City Music	92
RolandCorp US	115
RP Micro	55
Software 22	35
Sonus Corporation	43
Sound Ideas	107
Soundtracs	18
Soundware of Austin	90
Southworth Music Systems	41
Special Olympics	100
Sunn	12
Synergy Resources	111
TDK	66, 67
Thoroughbred Music	77
Twelve Tone Systems	54
Valhala	21
Valley Designs	103
Voyetra Technologies	71
Wise Music	54
World Records	78
Yamaha International	15, 58, 59, 68
Zero One Research	13
Zeta Music Systems	103

EXPERIENCE M.E.S.A.: THE POWER OF INTEGRATED MUSIC SOFTWARE

Roland DXY-980
Roland

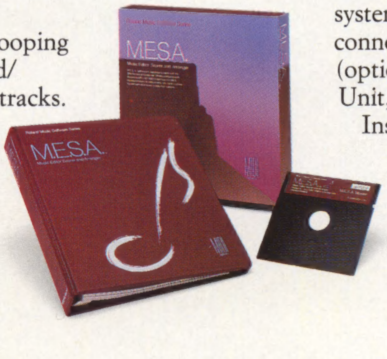
Finally, one single program gives musicians the power to control every aspect of their MIDI environment to create, arrange and produce masterful music compositions. That program is M.E.S.A. (Music Editor Scorer Arranger) from Roland. Integration is the key to M.E.S.A.'s strength as it allows you to move swiftly between its three operating modes (Song, Score and Print) to record, edit and print professional music scores without ever having to change disks or re-boot new modules — operations that could slow down your creativity.

By any standards, M.E.S.A. is a breakthrough, for not only does it provide unparalleled power, its mouse-based point-and-click user interface assures that its sophisticated operation isn't complicated. Music can be entered via a MIDI keyboard, the mouse or the PC keyboard to allow even non-keyboard players to express themselves beautifully.

M.E.S.A.'s Song Mode contains advanced sequencing functions to record and play back MIDI performances including: 50,000 note capacity, eight tracks, programmable tempo changes, timing offsets, looping function, text function and editing (Delete/Add/Merge/Move) of notes, beats, bars, phrases, or tracks.

The Song Mode screen graphically displays the structure of a composition allowing easy cut-and-paste editing and arranging.

The Score Mode transfers and displays the recorded MIDI performances in standard musical notation on the screen, automatically placing notes, rests and beams. In Score Mode, complete compositions can be created and individual notes and MIDI events can be inserted, deleted and modified. Text, phrase marks, triplet brackets, clefs and other musical symbols can be inserted into the score.



The Print Mode screen uses high-resolution graphics to display a page of up to eight staves of music exactly as it will appear when printed. Score layout is user-definable and can consist of up to 16 staves per page. Individual measures can be cut-and-pasted into any order and printed on an IBM compatible dot matrix printer or Laser printer. Spectacular, engraved-quality manuscripts can be created by using a compatible plotter such as Roland's DXY-880, DXY-990 or DPX-2000.

Hardware requirements: IBM PC, XT, AT or full compatible with two floppy disk drives or hard disk (recommended), 512K min. RAM (640K recommended), IBM or compatible EGA, CGA, or Hercules monochrome display system, parallel printer port (25 pin D-connector), Microsoft or Mouse Systems Mouse (optional), Roland MPU-401 MIDI Processing Unit, Roland MIF-IPC Interface Card, any MIDI Instruments.

If you're ready to experience the ultimate in control, you're ready to experience M.E.S.A. For the name of a M.E.S.A. dealer near you, contact *RolandCorp US 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040 (213) 685-5141.*

Roland®
WE DESIGN THE FUTURE

© 1987 Roland Corporation US

G-733
G-730
G-732
G-724
G-731

DON'T JUST TAKE THE STAGE. OWN IT.

Whether you're playing for 20 people or 20,000, you have to control every aspect of your sound. JBL's new Performance Series is a complete line of speaker systems that incorporate the same unique technology that has made us the dominant force in international tour sound. They let you rock louder, longer, and with more versatility than any other stage speakers in their class.

There's a Performance Series system for every stage need: monitor, vocal and instrument reinforcement, even a high-frequency power pack for custom loading.

JBL's new Performance Series. They're the perfect speakers for the next important stage in your career . . . the one you command tonight. Hear them perform at your local JBL dealer today.

JBL Professional
8500 Balboa Blvd.
Northridge, CA 91329

THE NEW PERFORMANCE SERIES BY JBL.